浩瀚英语

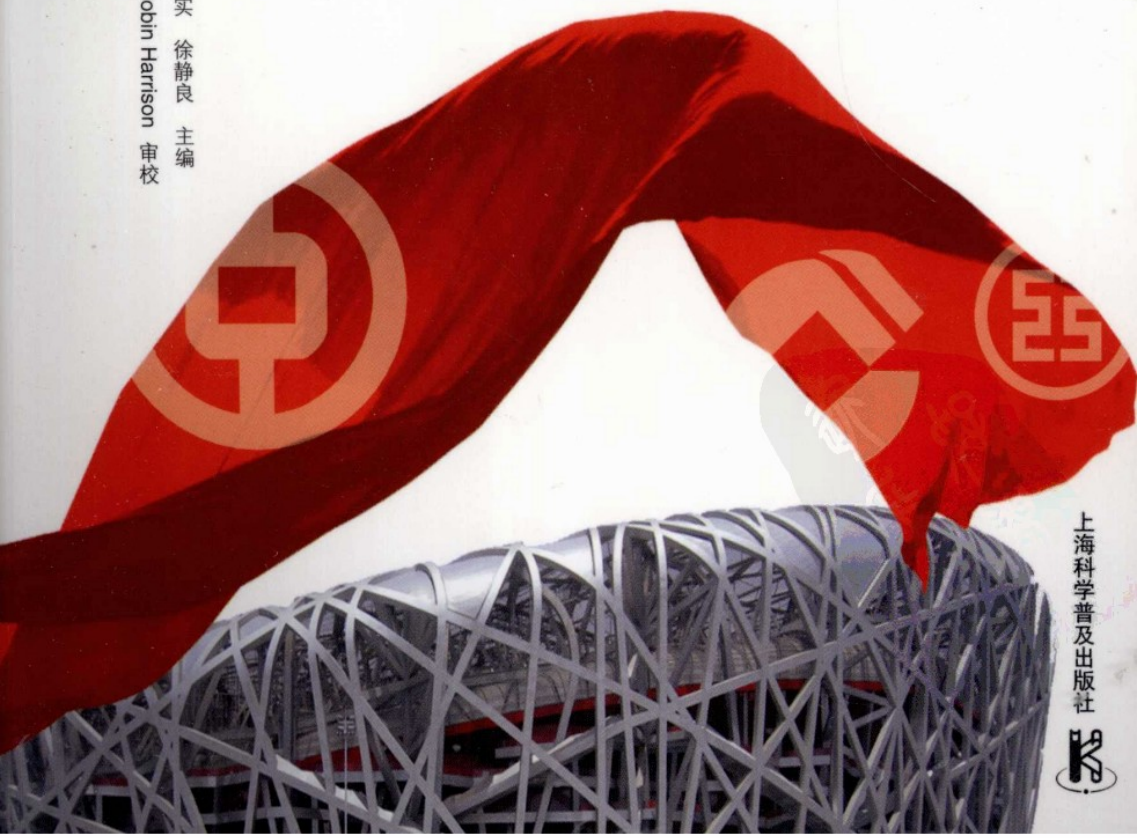
用英语说中国

中国第一部双语百科全书

经济 Economy

Talk About China in English

田华实 徐静良 主编
[美] Robin Harrison 审校



上海科学普及出版社

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

用英语说中国

Talk About China in English



ISBN 978-7-5427-4419-7

浩瀚英语沟通热线：
010-88116531 88119278
bookinfo@126.com

图书上架建议：英语学习

9 787542 744197 >

定价：39.80元

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



中国第一部双语百科全书

用英语说中国

Talk About China in English

经济 Economy

田华实 徐静良 主编
[美] Robin Harrison 审校

上海科学普及出版社

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

用英语说中国. 经济：汉英对照/田华实，徐静良主编. —上海：上海科学普及出版社，2009.10

ISBN 978-7-5427-4419-7

Ⅰ.用… Ⅱ.①田…②徐… Ⅲ.①中国—概况—汉、英②经济—概况—中国—汉、英 Ⅳ.K92

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2009)第 133454 号

责任编辑 徐丽萍

用英语说中国——经济

田华实 徐静良 主编

上海科学普及出版社出版发行

(上海中山北路 832 号 邮政编码 200070)

http://www.pspsh.com

各地新华书店经销 三河市德利印刷有限公司

开本 700×1000 1/16 印张 21.25 字数 424000

2009 年 10 月第 1 版 2009 年 10 月第 1 次印刷

ISBN 978-7-5427-4419-7 **定价：39.80 元**

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

本书编委会

- 主　编：田华实　徐静良
- 副主编：仲　锡　李兆平
- 编　者：刘蔚馨　王瑞杰　常　海　李　钢
- 总策划：李洪涛
- 总　监：高　玲
- 审　订：Robin Harrison
- 制　作：北京浩瀚英语研究所

教育资源　www.222b.com　公众号：铅笔钥匙

前　言

随着我国改革开放的不断加速，旅游事业也越来越兴旺地发达起来。尤其是近几年来，来自世界各地的客人涌向中国，他们试图揭开这块辽阔土地的神秘面纱，发掘这段悠久历史的根源，以满足其难以诠释的好奇和幻想。

具有悠久而又丰富历史的中国一直为自己无数的历史遗迹和文化遗产感到自豪。几乎在中国的每一个地方，人们都能欣赏到神奇的景观或自然风光及其世代相传的故事和神话。

此外，在中国人民的辛勤努力下，国家在各个方面都有了翻天覆地的变化。从经济、文化、教育，到生活、娱乐和消遣，人们都在尽情地享受着国泰民安、和谐安睦的生活。国家的建设和发展日新月异，人们的思想、观点、生活方式也有了很大的变化。

在这种形势下，我们觉得有必要给来中国工作和旅游的外国友人——尤其是给那些将来参加2010年上海世博会的各国朋友提供一些帮助，把他们可能感兴趣的事情、人物和地方简单地作一些介绍，让他们对中国有个大致的了解。由此，我们编写了《**用英语说中国**》这套丛书。丛书共有12部，分别是：

1.《**用英语说中国——历史**》
2.《**用英语说中国——民俗**》
3.《**用英语说中国——艺术**》
4.《**用英语说中国——文化**》
5.《**用英语说中国——名城**》
6.《**用英语说中国——名人**》
7.《**用英语说中国——旅游**》
8.《**用英语说中国——体育**》
9.《**用英语说中国——名校**》
10.《**用英语说中国——影视**》
11.《**用英语说中国——科技**》
12.《**用英语说中国——经济**》

《用英语说中国——经济》由九个章节构成，其时间跨度自新民主主义时期延伸至21世纪初期。确切地说，本书话题涉及中国共产党建设新中国经济的方略、中国工业经济、中国农业经济、中国商业经济、中国对外贸易、中国财政与税收、中国银行体系、中国证券和中国人口与就业。

通过本书的阅读，广大读者，尤其是国外读者，可以清晰地了解有关中国经济

教育资源　www.222b.com　公众号：铅笔钥匙

在各个时期和阶段的发展状况、中国的工业和农业生产、中国的商贸领域和制造业、中国的传统服务业和现代服务结构、中国的外贸形势和税收制度，以及中国的计划生育政策和就业问题等。毫无疑问，本书可以给所有想更好地了解中国的人们以极大的帮助。

参编这套丛书的作者都是来自高等院校的英语教授、副教授和硕士研究生，大家都为能参与此项有意义的活动而感到兴奋和激动，都乐意为宣传中国和振兴中华贡献自己的一份力量。

《**用英语说中国**》这套丛书从策划到构思，从设计到编写，都是站在较高的角度，本着较新的水准，创造性地把中国的上上下下、东西南北、方方面面以简洁流畅的语言娓娓叙述的。这必将令广大读者体验一种全新的感受。

《**用英语说中国**》这套丛书对于英语爱好者，包括中学生、中学教师、大学生、办公室职员和政府工作人员提高英语学习兴趣和英语水平都能很有帮助。丛书信息量庞大，涉及面广泛，古往今来，东南西北，犹如一部中国百科全书。其中中英文和中文译述都严格遵循语言简练、结构明晰、形式活泼的宗旨，我们衷心希望这套丛书能够受到广大读者的喜爱和信赖。

把中国介绍给世界，让世界上更多的人了解中国，是每个中国人的愿望。

限于编著者的水平和第一手资料的缺乏，丛书中有些地方的内容和信息可能存在着一些出入和欠缺，恳请广大读者予以批评指正。

《用英语说中国》丛书编者

2009 年 10 月

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Preface

With the rapid development of China's reform and opening-up, tourism is on the rise, esp. in recent years. More and more people from all over the world come to China, hoping to unveil the mystery of the vast land, to discover the origins of the long history in China and to satisfy their own curiosities and fantasies as well.

China, with a long and rich history, is always proud of her countless historical sites and cultural relics. Almost everywhere people encounter amazing miracles or natural beauties together with their everlasting legends and myths.

Furthermore, with the strenuous work of the whole nation, China has witnessed fundamental changes in every field. From national economy, culture and education to people's living standard, recreation and entertainments, everywhere and every soul is enjoying a peaceful and comfortable life in a friendly and harmonious atmosphere. The nation's construction and development are changing with each passing day while people's views and points are also keeping pace with the times.

Under such circumstances, we feel obliged to offer some help to those foreign visitors, esp. those who are coming to the 2010 Shanghai Expo, by giving them a brief introduction of the things, the people and the places they might be interested in. The series "***Talk About China in English***", therefore, come into being. The series consist of 12 books in all. They are:

1. **Talk About China in English—History**
2. **Talk About China in English—Folklore**
3. **Talk About China in English—Arts**
4. **Talk About China in English—Culture**
5. **Talk About China in English—Famous Cities**
6. **Talk About China in English—Celebrities**
7. **Talk About China in English—Tourism**
8. **Talk About China in English—Sports**
9. **Talk About China in English—Famous Colleges and Universities**
10. **Talk About China in English—Films and TV Series**
11. **Talk About China in English—Science and Technology**
12. **Talk About China in English—Economy**

There are nine chapters in this *Talk About China in English—Economy*, the span of which goes from the New Democratic Period to the beginning of the 21st century. Pre-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

cisely, the book touches upon the general plans of the CCP for new China's economic construction, China's industrial economy, China's agricultural economy, China's commercial economy, China's foreign trade, China's finance and tax revenue, China's banking system, China's stock and China's population and employment.

In reading the book, readers, particularly readers from other countries, will easily get to know much about China's economic development strategies in various periods and stages, China's industrial and agricultural production, China's commerce and manufacture, China's traditional and modern service structures, China's foreign trade and tax system and China's family-planning policy and employment problems as well.

All the writers of the collection are professors, associate professors and graduate-students of English from military colleges and universities. We all feel happy and proud to have the chance to do our bit for the publicity of our motherland as well as her promotion.

From making plans to hatching plots, from working out schemes to carrying out the writings, the authors have been diligent and conscientious. Through our work, we want to provide readers with a rich and colorful introduction of an encyclopedic manner. The books are new and creative, and sure enough, they will bring fresh feelings and experiences to all readers.

The series are also helpful for all English lovers, including secondary school students and teachers, college students, office clerks and public servants.

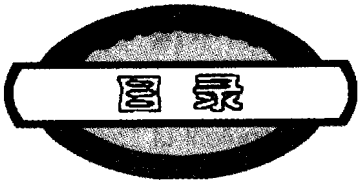
Both the English and Chinese versions in the collection are made in simple language, clear structure and lively style. We hope they will find popularity upon publication.

We are extremely grateful to the authors and publishers of all the materials we have chosen here in the book. We apologize for the insufficient information in some cases due to lack of resources. We intend to show every respect for intellectual property rights, but we hope our pleading of the permission to use these materials for the purpose of letting more foreign friends know China better will receive kind and generous consideration.

Authors

October 2009

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



Chapter 1 General Plans of the CCP for New China's Economic Construction

第一章 中国共产党建设新中国经济的方略

New Democratic Economy
新民主主义经济 …… (1)
Establishment of the New Democratic Economic Formation
新民主主义经济形态在全国的确立 …… (13)
Democratic Reform in Town and Country
城乡民主改革 …… (16)
Preliminary Establishment of Operation Order of New Democratic Economy
新民主主义经济运行秩序的初步确立 …… (23)
Economic Construction of New Democracy and the Striking Restoration of the National Economy
新民主主义的经济建设与国民经济的奇迹般恢复 …… (28)
Important Turn in the Course of Economic Development
经济发展道路的重大转轨 …… (40)
Basic Accomplishment of "Three Reforms"
"三大改造"的基本完成 …… (54)
Economic Disaster and the Reform and Opening Up after the Great Cultural Revolution

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

中国经济上的浩劫和文化大革命后的改革开放 …… (59)

Chapter 2 Chinese Industrial Economy
第二章 中国工业经济

Brief Historical Review in the Development of Chinese Industrial Economy
中国工业经济发展的简要历史回顾 …… (64)
The Gross Amount, Structure and Industrialized Stage of Chinese Industrial Economy
中国工业经济的总量、结构以及工业化阶段 …… (75)
The Energy and Construction Industry
能源、建筑业 …… (82)

Chapter 3 Chinese Agricultural Economy
第三章 中国农业经济

The Basic Outline of Chinese Agricultural Production
中国农业生产的基本概况 …… (84)
Stages and Features of Chinese Agricultural Development
中国农业发展阶段及其特征 …… (87)
Problems on Natural and Social Environments Ahead of Development of Chinese Agriculture
中国农业发展所面临的自然与社会环境问题 …… (94)
Issues of Reform on Grain and Grain System in China
中国的粮食与粮食体制改革问题 …… (97)
"Three Rural" Issues and Their Solutions
"三农"问题及其解决 …… (103)

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Chapter 4 Commercial Economy in China
第四章 中国商业经济

The Current Development of Domestic Trade
国内贸易发展现状…… (111)
Commercial Circulation System
商业流通体制…… (116)
Development of Traditional Service Industries
传统服务业的发展现状…… (127)
Modern Commerce
现代商贸…… (135)
Foreign-Funded Commerce
外商投资商业…… (144)

Chapter 5 China's Foreign Trade
第五章 中国对外贸易

China's Foreign Trade before Reform and Opening Up
改革开放前中国的对外贸易…… (155)
Course and Features of China's Foreign Trade After Reform and Opening Up
改革开放后中国对外贸易的历程与特征…… (160)
Contribution of China's Foreign Trade to the Economic Development
中国对外贸易对经济增长的贡献…… (166)
Reform on Foreign Trade System in China
中国对外贸易体制改革…… (171)
The Impact of China's Exchange Rate on Foreign Trade
中国汇率对对外贸易的影响…… (182)

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Chapter 6 China's Finance and Tax Revenue
第六章 中国财政与税收

China's Fiscal Expenditure
中国财政支出…… (196)
Analysis of Fiscal Revenue
财政收入分析…… (208)
China's Tax System
中国的税收制度…… (223)

Chapter 7 China's Banking System
第七章 中国银行体系

Outline of China's Banking System
中国银行体系概述…… (230)
The People's Bank of China (PBC) and China Banking Regulatory Commission (CBRC)
中国人民银行和银监会…… (244)
Commercial Banks
商业银行…… (250)
Policy Banks
政策性银行…… (256)
Foreign Banks
外资银行…… (260)

Chapter 8 China Stock
第八章 中国证券

Origin and Development of China Stocks
中国证券市场的缘起及发展…… (266)

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Structure of Share Right of Stocks with Chinese Characteristics
中国特色的证券市场股权结构…… (273)
The Regulatory System of China's Listed Companies
中国的上市公司监管制度…… (276)

Chapter 9 China's Population and Employment
第九章 中国人口与就业

The Total Amount and Composition of China's Population
中国人口总量和构成…… (286)
China's Family Plan Policy
中国计划生育政策…… (297)
Employment in China
中国就业情况…… (303)
China's Household Registration Control System
中国户籍管理制度…… (319)

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Chapter 1 中国共产党建设新中国经济的方略 General Plans of the CCP for New China's Economic Construction



新民主主义经济 New Democratic Economy

Ⅰ. Structure of the New Democratic Economy Ownership

The basic features of the new democratic economy are the long-term coexistence of multi economic sectors and taking the socialist state-owned economy as leading.

The socialist state-owned economy is the leading sector of the socialist economy. "The Common Program" says, "the state-owned economy is socialist economy. Any courses that concern the national economic lifeline and manipulate the people's life should be controlled by the country. All the state-owned resources and enterprises are the public properties of the whole citizens, the material bases of developing production and booming economy, and the leading force of the whole social economy."

The state-owned economy is the leading force of the social economy because it is not only of the socialist nature, the public property of the whole citizens, but also it has the function to safeguard the society and people's whole interests, therefore it should manage the production of the public products and the industries of monopoly and meanwhile it has the material force to lead the social economy. To confiscate the bureaucratic capital and the capital of the imperialism in China and give them to the People's Democratic Republic led by the proletariat makes the People's Repubic control the national economic lifeline and makes it become the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

leading force of the national economy. Though the proportion of the state-owned economy in the nation's economy as a whole was not predominant in the early years of New China, it managed the industries which concern and manipulate the state's economic lifeline and occupied the leading position of the modern industries, and it became the economic factor which decided the character of the social economy, led the other economic factors and located the direction of the development of the social economy of the whole country.

The private capitalist economy is the basic economic sector of the new democratic economy. "Any personal owned sector of economy which concerns the nation's economy and people's livelihood should be encouraged and supported by the Government."

However, the existence and development of the private capitalist sector in China's New Democratic Economy is not like that of the capitalist countries which is not limited. The purpose to limit it is that it should not be spread unchecked, and in the end became the dominant economic sector which occupied the leading position in the nation's economy and would change the orientation and nature of the social economy. The basic lowest limit of its existence and development in the new democratic economy is "good to the nation's economy and the people's livelihood." "It should be limited in the following sides—its action range, tax policies, the market prices, and the working conditions" in order to bring its positive function into play and limit its negative function. "We would apply proper and flexible limits policies in the sides according to the concrete conditions of the differences of places, industries and times." "It should be allowed room for its existence and development in the orbit of the People's Republic's economic policies and economic plans for the interests of the nation's economy as a whole and the present and future interests of the working class and the working people, therefore it should not be limited too much." But the idea that it should not be limited at all was completely wrong. On the contrary, the idea that it should be limited seriously or that it could be diminished soon was still completely wrong.

A lot of peasant individual economic and handicraft individual economic sectors still existed in the new democratic economy. According to the statistics before the happening of the Anti-Japanese War, the proportion of the output value of the handicrafts was 90% in the industrial and agricultural output value, and 78.6% in 1949. The individual peasant households were liberated from the control of the feudalism after the accomplishment of land reform and the abolishment of the feudalist

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

land ownership and the country had the possibility to develop its agriculture and handicrafts to modernization. "But, in the present and even in the long run of the later days, the agriculture and handicrafts in our country take or will take the scattered and individual formation." This is one of the characteristics of China's conditions after the new democratic economic formation was constituted in the whole country. "Anyone who ignores or belittles it will make mistakes of 'Left' opportunism." This is because the existence of the great individual industries was the display of the backwardness of China's economy rather than the reason of it. It had already been a great progress and was helpful to accelerate the development of the agricultural productive forces when the aim "land to the tiller" had already been realized, especially after the peasant individual sector was freed from the control of the feudalism with the land reform. So, "the districts that have already carried out land reform must protect the ownership of the land that the peasants had got", they should encourage the peasants to work hard and become rich with hard work, and make conditions for agriculture to its collectivization and socialization.

"The cooperative economy is the economy of half socialism and an important part of the people's economy as a whole." "The agricultural and handicraft economic sectors which have the proportion of 90% of the total output value of the nation's economy can and should be led to modernization and collectivization cautiously, gradually and actively. The idea allowing it to spread unchecked is wrong. The production, consumer and credit cooperatives and the leading bodies of the central, provincial, municipal, county and district cooperatives should be organized. This kind of cooperative is the people's collective economic organization on the basis of private ownership and the management of the state regime led by the proletariat... Only with the state-owned economy and no the cooperative one, and we can not lead the working people's individual economic sector to collectivization step by step. We can not develop our country into the socialist society from the New Democratic society either."

"The state-owned economic sector is socialist nature, and the cooperative is half socialist nature. Together with the private capitalist, the individual economic sector, and the state capitalist economic sector joined by the state and the individuals, they are the main economic sectors of the People's Democratic Republic and they constitute the New Democratic economic formation."

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Ⅱ. The Operating Mechanisms of New Democratic Economy

The operation characteristic of new democratic economy operating is that the market regulation and planned regulation work together.

The central government gradually made the general plans to restore and develop the state-owned and private economic sectors in the whole country, decided the ranges of sharing out the work and helping in the economic construction of the central and local governments and regulated the relationship of the central and local economic departments. The central and local economic departments brought their creativity and enthusiasm into play under the leadership of the central government.

The operation of non-socialist economy was done by market regulation and the state regulated its economic activities with the administrative, lawful and economic means. But in the documents of the People's Government before and after the foundation of New China, "market regulation" was not produced clearly because the Chinese Communist Party and the government thought that socialism had the planned economy and the capitalism had the market economy; though the capitalist economic sector existed in the new democratic economy, then market regulation was inevitable while the planned economy was strengthened. At that time, the leaders of CCP thought the capitalism was market regulation and pointed out that free trade and free competition should be allowed to exist together as long as the personal capitalist economic sector existed in the New Democratic economy. The planned economy should be strengthened; free trade and free competition should be limited but not too much in the nation's economy. Coexistence of different economic sectors formed the operating mechanisms of cooperation of planned regulation and market regulation.

Ⅲ. Fundamental Policy for New China's Economy Construction

The "Common Program" stipulates, "the fundamental policy of economic construction of the People's Republic of China is to take both the state-owned and private economic sectors into consideration, benificial to labor and capital, help between the cities and countryside, and domestic and foreign communication and achieve the purpose of developing production. The state should coordinate the state-owned economy, cooperative, the individual economy of peas-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ants and handicraftsmen, personal capitalist economy and national capitalist economy in the sides such as the operation scope, raw material supplies, market, working conditions, technology and equipment, and fiscal policy so that they can share out the work and help each other, and each has a role to play and promote the development of social economy as a whole under the leadership of the state-owned economic sector."

"Consideration of both state-owned and private economic sectors" means to develop the state-owned economic sector with great effort and meanwhile offer enough room for the private economic sector to develop in the New Democratic Economic construction. But the private capitalism should accept the leadship of the state-owned economy and obtain its interests in the tolerated scope according to the national constitution and laws.

"Be benificial to the labor and capital" means to take the interests of owners of the private capitalist business and the workers employed in them. The capitalists should be allowed to have profit, at the same time, the fundamental interests of the workers should be defended.

"Help between the cities and countryside" means to deal with properly the relationship between cities and countryside, that is, the relationship between industry and agriculture, state and peasants. The important content and basic prerequisite of cooperation between cities and countryside were to complete the land reform under the leadership of the working class and free the peasants from the control of the feudalism. After the accomplishment of land reform, and the prerequisite of protecting the peasants' ownership, the state should "take the development of agriculture and sideline as the central task" to develop the material communication in the urban and rural areas and narrow the price scissors. The government should organize different forms of working and producing cooperation, lead the peasants to build irrigation works, restore and develop the poultry, add up fertilizer, promote the farming machines and seeds, prevent and cure plant diseases and elimination of pests, promote the peasants' living level through the promotion of production, and create the necessary conditions for China's industrialization.

"Domestic and foreign communication" was the principle used to deal with the economic relationship of China and foreign countries. The People's Government was willing "to restore and develop trade with the foreign countries on the basis of equality and mutual benefit", and "protect the right authorities of the law-abiding foreigners in China."

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

The core of the fundamental policy of New China's economic construction was to arouse the enthusiasm of the democratic classes in the new society and bring the positive function of all the economic sectors at that time which were good to the nation's economy and people's livelihood in order to achieve the purpose of developing production and booming the economy.

Ⅳ. Transfer of Heart of Work and Economic Development Strategy

On the eve of the foundation of New China, the CCP produced the task to transfer the heart of work and pointed out the focus and the strategic goal to develop economy after the foundation of New China on the Second Plenary Session of the Seventh Central Committee (SPSSCC) according to the new situations that China should change from the revolutionary war time to the construction of economy and culture.

The political report of the SPSSCC pointed out, "from now on, the period from countryside to city and that city leads the countryside starts. The heart of the Party's work transfers to city from the countryside."

On the eve of the foundation of New China, the CCP produced the idea of realizing transfer of working heart, and it was the first time to transfer the heart of work to economic construction, which reflected objective need of Chinese revolution and social development and it was right and in time.

The strategic goal of Chinese economic development was "to develop the people's new democratic economy, and change China from an agricultural country into an industrial one steadily, that is to say, to realize industrialization."

In the early days of the foundation of New China, the nation's economy was destroyed seriously, and the task left over by history should be completed. So the nation did not have the conditions for launching large-scaled economic construction. With this, the People's Government of Central Committee held the Fourth Conference on December 12, 1949 and put forward, "that our economic course can be restored in three or five years and can be developed greatly in eight or ten years." The recovery and development of the economy were divided into two periods, which preliminary formed the strategic plan for realization of the strategic goal of developing economy.

It was still offered by the Second Plenary Session of the Seventh Central Committee, "that two basic contradictions still exist in China after the entire victory of Chinese revolution in the whole country and the resolution of land. The first one is

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

at home, the contradiction between the working-class and the capitalist class. The other is abroad, the contradiction between China and the imperialist countries." The analysis about the basic contradictions was clearly inconsistent with the heart of work then. The inconsistency was one of the main theoretical reasons which blocked the transfer of the heart of work later.

Ⅴ. Future of China's New Democratic Economy

New democratic economic system is the direct result of reforming the semi-colonial-and-semi-feudalist economy after the victory of Chinese democratic revolution and it was the best way to realize national independence and prosperity of the country in the modern historical conditions in China. With long-term efforts, "China will be built into a great socialist country" in the end on the basis of the accomplishment "of changing China into an industrial country from an agricultural one."

Changing from the new democratic economy to the socialist economy is the special realization form of China of the world historical trend that socialism will replace capitalism. And the foundation of the new democratic economic system made an important base for China to go to socialism in the end.

The state-owned economy manipulates the nation's economic lifeline with its vast material foundation. Compared with the private capitalist economy, it had its quality and quantity superiority, too, together with the national support, esp. financial means and it had become one economic force which decided the economic orientation of the social economy as a whole, which was the important economic security for Chinese social economy to socialism in the future. The victory of new democratic revolution made the country have its people's democratic dictatorship on politics which was led by the proletariat on the basis of worker-peasant alliance. The victory was the inevitable outcome of modern Chinese revolution. It was the proletariat, not the capitalist, who led people and won the victory of anti-imperialism and anti-feudalism struggle.

Future of China's socialism had its fundamental guarantee with the powerful people's democratic dictatorship and state-owned economy. As long as the new democratic policy was implemented to the letter, China would develop into socialism without a hitch on the conditions that economic and cultural constructions were well done and necessary preparations in different fields were made in the new democratic economic system.

The terms for China's transferring from new democracy to socialism were

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

closely related to the achievements in the new democratic period. Leaders of CCP felt, when New China was founded before and after, that China did not have the terms to turn to socialism after they had got regime all over the country. In new democratic social economy, socialist system would be constituted when the economic and cultural constructions were carried out with the full play of the positive function of different economic sectors, industrialization were realized, and then the private system was exterminated. Fifteen or twenty years was needed from the victory of democratic revolution, the foundation of New China to the basic policy ending the private system and transition to socialism. Before the transfer, different economic sectors led by the state-owned economy should share out the work and help each other and have their own places. As far as the private capitalism was concerned, it was allowed to exist and develop to certain grade, whose positive function good to the nation's economy and the people's livelihood would be made use of and the negative function would be limited. After the transfer, "a full-scaled attack" would be launched and "the private would be taken over by the nation and agriculture would be socialized."



新民主主义经济
New Democratic Economy

一、新民主主义经济形态的所有制结构

新民主主义经济形态的基本特点是以社会主义国营经济为领导、多种经济成分长期并存。

社会主义国营经济是社会经济中的领导成分。《共同纲领》规定："国营经济为社会主义性质的经济。凡属有关国家经济命脉和足以操纵国民生计的事业，均应由国家统一经营。凡属国有的资源和企业，均为全体人民的公共财产，为人民共和国发展生产、繁荣经济的主要物质基础和整个社会经济的领导力量。"

国营经济是社会经济中的领导力量，不仅因为它是社会主义性质的，是全体人民的公共财产，公共产品的生产和具有垄断性质的行业应该由它经营，以维护社会和全体人民的整体利益，同时也因为它具有领导社会经济的物质力量。没收官僚资本和帝国主义在中国的资本归无产阶级领导的人民民主共和国所有，就使人民

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

共和国掌握了国家的经济命脉，使国营经济成为国民经济的领导成分。在新中国成立之初的新民主主义经济中，国营经济虽然在整个国民经济中占的比重还不大，但由于它经营着有关国家经济命脉和足以操纵国民生计的事业，在近代化的事业中占主导地位，因此成为决定整个社会经济性质、领导其他经济成分和决定整个社会经济发展方向的经济成分。

私人资本主义经济是新民主主义经济的一个基本的经济成分。“凡有利于国计民生的私营经济事业，人民政府应鼓励其经营的积极性，并扶助其发展。”

但是中国新民主主义经济中，私人资本主义经济的存在和发展，不是如同资本主义国家那样不受限制的。限制的目的是不能“任其泛滥”，发展成为在国民经济中占统治地位的经济成分，改变社会经济的发展方向和性质。“有利于国计民生”是新民主主义经济中私人资本主义存在和发展的一个根本界限。为了发挥其积极作用，限制其消极作用，私人资本主义经济“将从几个方面被限制——在活动范围方面，在税收政策方面，在市场价格方面，在劳动条件方面，我们要从各个方面，按照各地、各业和各个时期的具体情况，对于资本主义采取恰如其分的有伸缩性的限制政策”；“为了整个国民经济的利益，为了工人阶级和劳动人民现在和将来的利益，决不可以对私人资本主义经济限制得太大太死，必须容许它们在人民共和国的经济政策和经济计划的轨道内有存在和发展的余地。”认为不要限制资本主义是完全错误的。但是反过来，如果对于私人资本主义限制得太大太死，或者认为简直可以很快地消灭私人资本，也是完全错误的。

在新民主主义经济中，还存在着为数众多的农民个体经济和手工业个体经济。根据抗日战争前的统计，手工劳动的产值占工农业产值的比重为90%，在1949年比重为78.6%。在完成土地改革、废除封建土地所有制后，个体农民就从封建主义的束缚下解放出来，取得了农业和手工业逐步地向着现代化发展的可能性。“但是，在今天，在今后一个相当长的时期内，我们的农业和手工业就其基本形态来说，还将是分散的和个体的。”这就构成了全国性的新民主主义经济形态建立之后中国国情的一个重要特点，“谁要是忽视或轻视了这一点，谁就要犯左倾机会主义的错误”。这是因为，广大个体经济的存在，与其说是中国经济落后的原因，不如更确切地说是中国经济落后的表现。就当时的生产力状况而言，通过土地改革，使农民个体经济从封建主义的束缚下解放出来，实现了“耕者有其田”，已经是一个重大的历史进步，有利于促进农业生产力的发展，因此“凡已实行土地改革的地区，必须保护农民已得的土地所有权”，鼓励个体农民努力生产，劳动致富，创造农业进一步走向集体化和社会化的条件。

“合作社经济为半社会主义性质的经济，为整个人民经济的一个重要组成部分。”“占国民经济总产值百分之九十的分散的个体的农业经济和手工业经济，是可能和必须谨慎地、逐步地而又积极地引导它们向着现代化和集体化的方向发展的，

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

任其自流的观点是错误的。必须组织生产的、消费的和信用的合作社，和中央、省、市、县、区的合作社的领导机关。这种合作社是以私有制为基础的在无产阶级领导的国家政权管理之下的劳动人民群众的集体经济组织……单有国营经济而没有合作社经济，我们就不可能领导劳动人民的个体经济逐步地走向集体化，就不可能由新民主主义社会发展到将来的社会主义社会。”

“国营经济是社会主义性质的，合作社经济是半社会主义性质的，加上私人资本主义，加上个体经济，加上国家和私人合作的国家资本主义经济，这些就是人民共和国的几种主要的经济成分，这些就构成新民主主义的经济形态。”

二、新民主主义经济的运行机制

新民主主义经济运行的基本特点是市场调节与计划调节同时发生作用。中央人民政府逐步制定恢复和发展全国公私经济各主要部门的总计划，规定中央和地方在经济建设上分工合作的范围，统一调节中央各经济部门和地方各经济部门的相互关系。中央各经济部门和地方各经济部门在中央人民政府统一领导下各自发挥其创造性和积极性。

非社会主义经济的运行主要由市场调节，国家通过行政的、法律的、经济的等多种手段对它们的经济活动进行调节。在新中国成立前后的人民政府文件中，并没有明确提出“市场调节”的问题，这是因为当时中国共产党和人民政府的领导人认为，社会主义是计划经济，资本主义是市场经济，新民主主义经济中既然存在资本主义经济成分，在加强经济的计划的同时，市场调节的存在也是不可避免的。当初中国共产党领导人是把资本主义与市场调节直接相联系的，明确既然新民主主义经济形态中容许私人资本主义存在，自由竞争和自由贸易也是容许存在的。在国民经济中要加强计划性，自由贸易和竞争要受到限制，但是又不能限制得太严太死。多种经济成分并存，就形成了计划调节和市场调节相结合的运行机制。

三、新中国经济建设的根本方针

《共同纲领》规定：“中华人民共和国经济建设的根本方针，是以公私兼顾、劳资两利、城乡互助、内外交流的政策，达到发展生产之目的。国家应在经营范围、原料供给、销售市场、劳动条件、技术设备、财政政策、金融政策等方面，调剂国营经济、合作社经济、农民和手工业者的个体经济、私人资本主义经济和国家资本主义经济，使各种经济成分在国营经济领导之下，分工合作，各得其所，以促进整个社会经济的发展。”

“公私兼顾”，就是在新民主主义经济建设中，既要大力发展国营经济，也要给予私人资本主义经济发展的余地。但是，私人资本主义要接受国营经济的领导，在国家根本大法和法律容许的范围内实现自身的利益。

“劳资两利”，主要是指兼顾私人资本主义企业主和私人资本主义企业中的工人的利益。容许资本家获得利润，同时，也要维护工人群众的基本权益。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

“城乡互助”，是指正确处理城市与农村，亦即工业与农业，国家与农民的关系。在工人阶级领导下完成土地改革，使广大农民群众从封建主义的束缚下摆脱出来，这是城乡互助的重要内容和基本前提。在完成土地改革后，国家“以发展农业生产及其副业为中心任务”，开展城乡物资交流，逐步缩小剪刀差，在保护农民土地所有权的前提下，按照自愿互利的原则组织各种形式的劳动互助和生产合作，领导农民群众兴修水利，恢复和发展畜力，增加肥料，改良农具和种籽，防治病虫害，通过发展生产提高农民的生活水平，并为工业化创造必要的条件。

“内外交流”，是处理中外经济关系的原则。人民政府愿意“在平等和互利的基础上，与各外国的政府和人民恢复和发展通商贸易关系”，“保护守法的外国侨民的正当权利”。

新中国经济建设根本方针的核心是调动新的社会中各民主阶级的积极性，发挥中国社会现阶段一切有利于国计民生的经济成分的积极作用，以达到发展生产、繁荣经济的目的。

四、工作重心的转移与经济发展战略

新中国建立前夕，顺应中国将由革命战争时期转变到经济文化建设时期的新的形势，在中共七届二中全会上，中国共产党提出了工作重心转移的任务，明确了新中国成立后工作的中心任务和经济发展的战略目标。

中共七届二中全会的政治报告指出：“从现在起，开始了由乡村到城市并由城市领导乡村的时期。党的工作重心由乡村转移到了城市。”

新中国成立前夕，中国共产党提出要实现工作重心转移，是第一次提出把工作的重心转移到经济建设上来，它反映了中国革命和社会发展进程的客观要求，是及时的、正确的决策。

中国经济发展的战略目标，是“发展新民主主义的人民经济，稳步地变农业国为工业国”，即实现工业化。

新中国成立之初，国民经济受到战争的严重破坏，民主革命的遗留任务仍须完成，从全国看，还不具备立即开展大规模经济建设的条件。据此情况，1949 年 12 月 2 日召开的中央人民政府委员会第四次会议提出：“在三年五年的时间内，我们的经济事业可以完成恢复，在十年八年的时间内，我们的经济就可以得到巨大的发展。”把经济的恢复与发展分成两个阶段，初步形成了实现经济发展战略目标的战略部署。

中共七届二中全会还提出：“中国革命在全国胜利，并且解决了土地问题以后，中国还存在着两种基本的矛盾。第一种是国内的，即工人阶级和资产阶级的矛盾。第二种是国外的，即中国和帝国主义国家的矛盾。”这个对于国内基本矛盾的分析，显然与当时中心任务的规定不相协调。这种不协调，是后来工作重心未能真正实现转移的重要的理论原因之一。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

五、中国新民主主义经济的发展前途

新民主主义经济制度，是中国民主革命胜利后改造半殖民地半封建经济的直接结果，是中国近代历史条件下实现民族独立、国家繁荣昌盛的最佳道路。中国人民将在新民主主义经济制度下，通过长期的努力，在完成“由农业国转变为工业国”的基础上，最终“把中国建设成一个伟大的社会主义国家”。

从新民主主义经济走向社会主义，这是社会主义必将代替资本主义的世界历史潮流在中国的特殊的实现形式。同时，新民主主义经济制度的建立，也为最终走向社会主义奠定了重要的基础。

国营经济控制国家经济命脉，有强大的物质基础，与私人资本主义对比，既有质量优势，又有数量优势，再加上国家（特别是财政手段）的支持，成为能够决定整个社会经济前进方向的经济力量，是中国社会经济将来向社会主义发展的重要的经济保障。新民主主义革命的胜利，在政治上建立起无产阶级领导的，以工农联盟为基础的人民民主专政，这是中国近代革命的必然结果。不是资产阶级，而是无产阶级领导中国人民取得了反帝反封建伟大斗争的胜利。

有了强大的人民民主专政和国有制经济，中国的社会主义前途便有了基本的保障。只要不折不扣地执行新民主主义的政策，在新民主主义的经济制度下，搞好经济和文化事业的建设，做好各方面的必要准备，中国将来就会顺利地走向社会主义。

从新民主主义转向社会主义需要具备什么条件，与新民主主义阶段应完成什么任务密切相关。中国共产党领导人在新中国建立前后认为，在夺取全国政权后，并不立即具备向社会主义转变的条件。要在新民主主义社会经济条件下，发挥各种经济成分的积极作用，进行经济文化建设，实现工业化，然后再消灭私有制，建立社会主义制度。从民主革命胜利，中华人民共和国成立，到把着手消灭私有制作为基本政策，向社会主义过渡，期间大约需要 15 到 20 年的时间。在转变之前，各种新民主主义经济成分在国营经济领导下，分工合作，各得其所；就对私人资本主义的政策而言，容许其存在和在一定程度上的发展，利用其利于国计民生的积极作用，限制其消极作用。在转变之后，则要发动“全面进攻”，“实行私营企业国有化和农业社会化”。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



新民主主义经济形态在全国的确立
Establishment of the New Democratic Economic Formation

The establishment of the People's Republic of China marks the new democratic economy. The CCP and the people's government had got the conditions to carry out the plans of New China's economic system. In order to develop new democratic economy, one of the main tasks of the people's government in economy was to develop and expand the socialist state-owned economy and make it the leading economic sector in the new democratic economy.

Ⅰ. Three Sources of the Socialist State-owned Economy

In the early days of New China, the socialist state-owned economy had three sources: confiscating bureaucrat capital, taking over part of the foreign industries in China in that concrete political-economic conditions and the public-operated economy in the liberated areas.

1. Publicly-operated economy in the liberated areas had turned into part of the state-owned economy.

When New China was set up, it had the publicly-operated economy in the liberated areas with many years' development of socialism. The state-owned economy grew out the publicly-operated economy after New China's foundation.

Naturally, the publicly-operated industries in the liberated areas had become one of the bases of the state-owned economy after New China's foundation. The small-scaled enterprises in the liberated areas were one of the sources of the local state-owned ones in the early years of the foundation of New China. The democratic government in the liberated areas obtained some experience in managing economy with the direct management of the publicly-operated economy and cultivated a group of economic management carders.

2. The bureaucrat capital was confiscated.

In old China, the bureaucrat capital was commonly called as state monopoly,

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

whose main part was the enterprises and industries of the National Government of KMT. After the demolishment of the old government, these enterprises were taken over by the new-born people's government and had changed into part of the socialist state-owned economy.

3. The economic privileges of the imperialism in China were demolished and part of the foreign business in China was taken over.

The economic power of the imperialism in China was on the wane on the eve of New China's foundation. The foreign capitalists were clear that Chinese revolution was to succeed and withdrew their capital, and only a few, not easily-pulled-down-and-taken-away equipments and estate were left.

Ⅱ. Position and Function of the State-Owned Economy in the Early Years of New China's Foundation

Due to the small proportion of Chinese modern economy and the large proportion of the traditional handicrafts in the nation's economy, the state-owned economy operating the modern economic industries did not have a great proportion in the national economy as a whole. But it had its great advantage in the modern economic industries, and it controlled and operated the industries which concerned the nation's economic lifeline and manipulated the nation's economy and people's livelihood and became an economic sector which decided the nature and development orientation of the social economy. It was an important foundation for the country to macro regulate the economy and the vital force for the country to restore and develop its economy.



新民主主义经济形态在全国的确立
Establishment of the New Democratic Economic Formation

中华人民共和国的成立，标志着新民主主义经济在发展过程中进入了一个新的阶段。中国共产党和人民政府获得了将新中国经济体制的蓝图付诸实践的条件。为了发展新民主主义经济，人民政府在经济上的主要任务之一，就是发展、壮大社会主义国营经济，使它成为新民主主义经济中居领导地位的经济

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

成分。

一、社会主义国营经济的三个来源

建国初期，社会主义国营经济有三个来源：第一个来源，是没收官僚资本。第二个来源是在当时具体的政治经济环境下，处理一部分外资在华企业。第三个来源是解放区的公营经济。

1. 解放区的公营经济变为国营经济的一部分。

新中国成立之时，已经有了若干年发展历史的、社会主义性质的解放区的公营经济。这种公营经济是建国后国营经济的前身。

解放区的公营企业，在建国后，自然成为国营经济的基础之一。其中那些规模不大的企业，是建国初期地方国营企业的来源之一。解放区的民主政府，通过直接管理公营经济，取得了管理经济的某些经验，培养了一批经济管理干部。

2. 没收官僚资本。

在旧中国，官僚资本是国家垄断资本主义的俗称，其主体是国民政府所经营的企事业单位。在旧政权覆灭后，这些企业由新生的人民政权接管，就转变为具有社会主义性质的国营企业。

3. 废除帝国主义在华经济特权与处理外资在华企业。

新中国建立前夕，帝国主义在华经济势力已日趋衰落。外国资本家眼见中国革命即将胜利，纷纷撤走资金，只剩下为数不多、不便拆迁的一些工矿设备和房地产等。

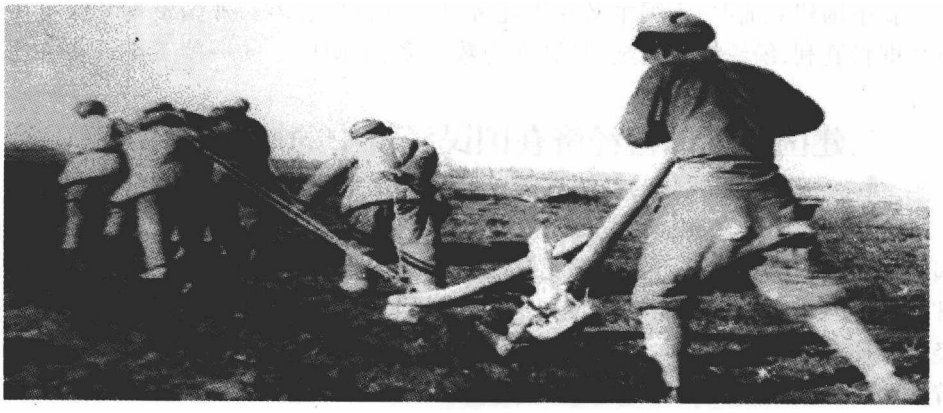
二、建国初期国营经济在国民经济中的地位与作用

由于中国近代化的经济占国民经济的比重很小，手工劳动的传统经济占的比重大，因此，主要经营近代化经济事业的国营经济在新中国的整个国民经济中占的比重并不大。但它却在近代化的经济事业中占有很大优势，因而掌握和经营着有关国家经济命脉和足以操纵国计民生的事业，成为能够决定社会经济性质和经济发展方向的经济成分，是国家对宏观经济进行调控的重要基础和着手经济恢复及建设的重要力量。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

城乡民主改革
Democratic Reform in Town and Country

Abolishing any feudal exploitation system was a preliminary content left over from the task to continue the democratic revolution after the foundation of New China and a premise for China to realize its industrialization as well. To exterminate the feudal productive relationship without stop, the town-and-country democratic reform in the new situations, means the land reform in the countryside and democratic reform in city. The former all accounted for the great majority of population would change the ownership of land, which was the focal point of the reform.



Ⅰ. Land Reform in Newly Liberated Areas

1. Conforming to the traits in the newly liberated areas, reduction of rent and interest was taken as the transitional step of land reform

Since the fall of 1948, the liberated areas all over the country had stopped the land reform and started the reduction of rent and interest except the Northeast China, North China and Henan province. With the reduction of rent and interest, the burden on the peasants was lessened; life of the people was improved initially and the initial restoration of production was accelerated. Meanwhile, the revolutionary order was built up and the social situation in the cou-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ntryside was stable with the mopping up of the bandits and suppressing the despots. The consciousness of the majority of farmhand, poor peasants, and middle peasants was gradually improved and they organized the peasants union and militia. In these areas, people's congresses were held in the county, district, and township. The township government was reformed and a lot of carders were trained, which prepared for the land reform in the newly liberated areas.

2. Land Reform Policy after the Foundation of New China

Chinese Government made "Land Reform Document of the PRC" and the other series of rules and principles in June, 1950 on the basis of summing up the struggle experiences in more than twenty years and together with the features of new times, which made full preparation in policy and strategy for land reform.

The basic aim and content of land reform in the policy and document was to clean up the feudal exploiting land ownership of the landlord and give the land to the peasants so as to liberate the laboring forces in the countryside and open up a course for New China's industrialization. The general line of land reform was to rely on the poor peasants and farmhand, to unite middle peasants, neutralize the rich peasants, eliminate the feudal exploitation system respectively step by step and develop agricultural production.

The land reform after New China's foundation was soon finished in three years. The accomplishment of land reform in the whole country liberated the laboring forces in the countryside. The peasants were freed from the constraints of the feudalism and were not suppressed in politics any more. They cultivated their own land, harvest from the land belonged to themselves after delivery of little tax (grain) to the state, which could improve their life and make them have the accumulated fund and the opportunity to extend reproduction. The peasants were full of energy to expand production and build up family fortune. The changes of spirit and material conditions pushed the restoration and development of the rural and the nation's economy as a whole forward, strengthened the democratic dictatorship, and prepared for the coming of the national industrialization and the peasants' stepping on to the road of cooperative transformation of agriculture led by the CCP.

Ⅱ. Democratic Reform in Cities

1. Democratic reform is a necessary step to reconstruct the old cities and build up the new ones

The capitalist economic relationship occupied the dominant position in urban economic life before the foundation of New China. But the feudal-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ism and capitalist exploitation still had their influence and infiltrated in every side of economic life. The feudal remaining force strengthened its control on the workers with its right for employing by making use of the underworld gangs, superstitious sects and secret societies, families, masters and apprentices and districts. They controlled brutally the workers with "rules of the secret societies", "domestic disciplines", hatchet men, and even the private tribunal. The working people in the city had already been too poor because of the exploitation of the capitalism, now even worse with the suppression and exploitation of the feudal remnants.

The feudal remnants were the black sheep for the city's stability. If the semi colonial and semi feudal cities were to be changed into people's new ones, to develop production and boom the economy, it was necessary to exterminate the feudal remnants and carry out the democratic reform.

2. Achievements of the City Democratic Reform

The city democratic reform started from the take-over of the cities and had almost completed by the end of 1952. The process is roughly divided into three stages.

The first stage happened at the very beginning of the city's liberation. Then the urgent task was the social stability so that the production could be led onto the right path. Furthermore, the Communist Party of China knew little about the industries and the domestic conditions of the business and the reform then was only a start.

The second stage went on the basis of the movement of suppressing the reactionaries. In the movement of suppressing the reactionaries, the consciousness and organization of the working class had been improved and they desired to destroy the remaining feudal force and reform the business further.

The third stage was to complete the democratic reform together with the movements against the three evils and against the five evils. The few private industries which had not had the democratic reform before the movement against the five evils must do it after the movement.

The democratic reform inside the state-owned business was done as following: (1) Reform the leading body of the old industries and set up new leading system and organizational body, suppress the reactionary party organizations, and build up the system of factory director in charge. The organization of the Chinese Communist Party should be expanded, which should be fully responsible for the political-ideological work in the industries and inspect and ensure the administration and production. Meanwhile workers should be recruited to take part in the man-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

agement of the industries and combination of the system of factory director in charge and democratic management should be carried out. (2) Exterminate the management system of suppressing the workers such as gangmaster system, foreman system and contractor system. Exterminate the feudal remaining force and build up the three-level management system in the factory, workshop and group. (3) Abolish the antithesis in the workers and strengthen the solidarity of the working class. (4) Reform the distribution relationship and initially build up the distribution system according to work. Not only should the feudal force be exterminated, but also the productive relationship should be fully reformed after the reformation of the ownership of the productive material in the industries, the purpose of which was to reform the old business to the new socialist one.

The democratic reform in the private enterprises was done in unification led by the labor union, supported by the upper-level labor union and arranged by the people's local governments in different places. The purpose of democratic reform in the private business was to get rid of the feudal remnants, free the workers from the exploitation and suppression of the feudalism, help the new relationship between the workers and management to form, promote the development of the business, but not to abolish the capitalist ownership system. Therefore, the policy of the democratic reform in the private business was "against the feudalism, not against the capitalism" and the route was to depend on the working class, unite other working masses, win over and rally the businessmen and merchants.

Through the democratic reform, the feudal remaining force in cities was destroyed, the inside productive relationship of the business was adjusted, a new route was opened up for the productive development. In the state-owned business, the new socialist productive relationship was built up and the old business was changed into new socialist business. In the private business, the workers' political position was improved and new form of relationship between the workers and management was promoted. New labor organizations and management system were set up in all the industries in the cities. Through democratic reform, the political ideological awareness and organizational degree of the workers were improved, the initiative for productive enthusiasm was aroused, which was very important for the development of the urban economy.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

城乡民主改革
Democratic Reform in Town and Country

废除一切封建剥削制度，是建国后继续完成民主革命遗留任务的基本内容，也是实现国家工业化的前提条件。继续消灭封建生产关系，即新形势下的城乡民主改革，在农村，是土地改革；在城市是民主改革。前者改变土地所有制，涉及人口中的大多数人，是城乡民主改革的重点。



一、新解放区的土地改革

1. 适应新解放区的特点，把减租减息作为土地改革的过渡性步骤

从1948年秋起，除东北、华北部分地区和河南省外，全国各新解放区暂停土地改革，转为实行减租减息。通过减租减息，农民负担减轻了，生活初步改善了，促进了生产的初步恢复。与此同时，肃清土匪，打击恶霸，建立了革命

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

秩序，使农村社会环境走向安定。绝大多数雇农、贫农、中农的觉悟逐步提高，开始组织起农民协会及民兵组织。这些地区还普遍召开了县、区、乡人民代表会议，改造了乡村政权，训练了大量的干部。这样，就为在新区实行土地改革准备了条件。

2. 新中国成立后的土地改革政策

在1950年6月在总结20多年斗争经验的基础上，结合新时期的特点，中国政府制定了《中华人民共和国土地改革法》和其他一系列法令法规，为土地改革在政策上、策略上作了充分的准备。

在这些政策法令中，规定土地改革的基本目的和内容，是废除地主阶级封建剥削的土地所有制，实行农民的土地所有制，以解放农村生产力，为新中国的工业化开辟道路。土地改革的总路线是依靠贫农、雇农，团结中农，中立富农，有步骤有分别地消灭封建剥削制度，发展农业生产。

新中国成立后的土地改革，在短短三年内迅速完成。全国土地改革的完成，解放了农村生产力。农民摆脱了封建主义对人身的束缚，在政治上不再受压迫。他们耕种着自己的土地，土地上的所得，除了缴纳为数不多的土地税（公粮）以外，均为自己所有，可以改善生活，也有了积累资金用以扩大再生产的机会。农民充满了增加生产、发家致富的喜悦与干劲。这种精神和物质条件的变化，推动了农村经济和整个国民经济的恢复发展，巩固了人民民主专政，为国家工业化，为中国共产党领导农民进一步走上合作化的道路准备了条件。

二、城市的民主改革

1. 民主改革是改造旧城市，建设新城市必不可少的一步

新中国建立前夕，在城市经济生活中，资本主义经济关系占主导地位。但封建关系和前资本主义的剥削方式还有一定势力，渗透于经济生活的各个方面。封建残余势力凭借其掌握劳动力的雇佣权，利用帮会、会道门、宗族、师徒、地域等种种关系，加强对工人的控制。他们制定“帮规”、“家法”，豢养打手，甚至私设公堂，对工人进行残酷的统治。城市劳动群众在资本主义的剥削下本已十分贫穷，加上封建残余势力的残酷压迫和盘剥，更加痛苦不堪。

封建残余分子也是破坏城市安定的害群之马。要把半殖民地半封建的旧城市改造为人民的新城市，发展生产，繁荣经济，就必须铲除封建残余势力，实行民主改革。

2. 城市民主改革的完成

城市民主改革，是从城市接管后逐步开始的，到1952年底基本完成。这个过程大体可分为3个阶段。

第一个阶段，是在城市解放之初。其时，最紧迫的任务是安定社会秩序，使生产走上正轨。加之对各行业、企业内部的情况也不甚了解，因此，改革只能是初步的。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

第二阶段，是在镇压反革命运动的基础上实行民主改革。在镇压反革命运动中，工人群众觉悟程度和组织程度提高了，迫切要求彻底打垮封建残余势力，进一步改造企业。

第三阶段，是结合“三反”、“五反”运动，完成民主改革，不再单独开展民主改革运动。少数“五反”前完全没有实行民主改革的私营企业，在“五反”运动后实行补课。

国营企业民主改革的主要内容是：(1)改造旧企业的领导机构，建立起新的领导制度和组织机构，取缔反动党团组织，改造、调整旧机构，清除反动分子，精简冗员，培养积极分子，充实企业领导力量，建立起新的厂长负责制。在企业中建立发展中国共产党组织。中国共产党在企业的党组织对企业的政治思想工作负有完全责任，对行政生产负有监督保证作用。吸收广大职工参加企业管理，厂长负责制与民主管理相结合。(2)废除把头制、工头制、包工制等压迫工人的管理制度，肃清封建残余势力，建立起厂、车间、班组三级管理制度。(3)消除职工队伍内部对立，加强整个工人阶级的团结。(4)改革分配关系，初步建立起按劳付酬的分配制度。不仅要肃清封建势力，而且在企业生产资料所有权变革后，要全面地变革生产关系，其目的是把旧企业改造成为新型的社会主义企业。

私营工矿企业的民主改革，由企业工会领导，在上级工会协助下，根据各地人民政府的统一布置进行。私营企业实行民主改革的目的，是为了打倒封建残余势力，免除工人所受封建压迫和剥削，有利于新的劳资关系的形成，促进企业的发展，而不是为了消灭资本主义所有制。因此，民主改革的方针是“反封建，不反资本”，工作路线是依靠工人阶级，团结其他劳动群众，争取、联合工商业者。

通过民主改革，打垮了城市封建残余势力，调整了企业内部的生产关系，为企业的生产发展开辟了道路。在国营企业中，建立起全新的社会主义生产关系，把旧企业改造成新型的社会主义企业。在私营企业里，工人的政治地位有了提高，促进了新的劳资关系的形成。在城市各行业里，建立了新的劳动组织和管理制度。通过民主改革，广大工人群众政治思想觉悟和组织程度提高了，激发了自觉的生产热情。这对于城市经济的发展有着重要意义。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

新民主主义经济运行秩序的初步确立
Preliminary Establishment of Operation Order of New Democratic Economy

Ⅰ. To Stabilize Prices and Steady the Markets

1. Serious Inflation before and after the Foundation of New China

At the beginning of New China, the serious difficulty in economy was the terrible inflation.

This serious inflation brought about economic chaos, threatened people's life and intensified financial difficulty further. Whether the inflation could be controlled or not concerned if the country could create an excellent economic situation for the restoration and development of the nation's economy, the feelings of the people, and the existence of the new-born people's government.

2. Measures of the People's Government to Stabilize Prices

It was difficult to stabilize the skyrocketing prices and administer the chaos in the nation's economy. The Chinese government applied many means to administer it comprehensively from all sides.

The first stage was to suppress the speculation capital and control the prices. The major measures were:

First, financial management should be strengthened. Second, market control should be strengthened. Third, the leading capitalists who cornered and drove up prices should be caught, all those who broke laws would be criticized or fined necessarily and the law-abiders should be protected. Fourth, the inflation should be reduced; the important goods should be mastered by the country, and taken in or sent out at the right moment. In August, 1949, the Central Government held the financial meeting of the five districts and produced the measures to stabilize prices. According to the unified arrangement of the Central Government, the state-owned shops in each great city began to sell goods in big quantities at the same time on November 25, which lasted ten days. On the following day the prices began to de-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

crease and 30% ~40% happened ten days later. So the speculating capital was suppressed greatly.

The second stage was to decrease the financial deficit to reach to the balance of revenue and expenditure and realize the stability of finance and market in the end. The fundamental measure to reach balance of revenue and expenditure was the unified financial and economic work carried out in March 1950. And the financial deficit decreased greatly in March and prices came to stability in March accordingly.

Ⅱ. Unification of Work in the Field of Finance and Economy

Work in the field of finance and economy in the revolutionary war times was to unify the policies, decentralize management, have their own currencies and control their own revenue and expenditure. This was decided by carved up situation of the liberated areas at that time.

In winter 1949, the Central Government decided the plan of unified management of the work in the field of finance and economy all over the country. The national financial and economic meeting was held in February 1950. The problems to unify finance and economy, reduce the staff, manage cash and balance the materials were discussed and arranged on the meeting. In March 1950, the Central People's government issued "Decision about the Unification of Work in the Field of National Finance and Economy", then, the work of unification of finance and economy started extensively.

After the issue of the decision, it was carried out in every place and unit. From March, 1950, each item of the work in the field of finance and economy had almost been completed only in three months.

National fiscal revenue increased quickly with the unification of work in the field of finance and economy, the financial expenditure decreased relatively, the financial deficit reduced very soon and came to balance of revenue and expenditure gradually. When it came to the later half of 1950, the state of financial deficit was reversed, and the revenue and expenditure almost came to balance. The total financial deficit in the whole year was only 2.9 hundred millions yuan, which took a less than three percentage of the financial expenditure.

In the years of more than ten before the foundation of New China, people lived a hard life because of the skyrocketing prices. New China under the leadership of CCP realized the old dream of price stability of the Chinese people in a short

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

period of time, which demonstrated the advantages of new social system, improved the prestige of CCP and the People's Government and further strengthened the people's resolve to follow the CCP.

Ⅲ. Establishment and Characteristics of the Operation Order of New Democratic Economy

The democratic reform was completed through confiscation of the bureaucratic capital, take-over the foreign business in China and town-and-country democratic reform. The achievement of the reform was the socialist state-owned industries built on the material base of confiscation of the bureaucratic capital had become the leading sector in the nation's economy, the peasant individual economic sector freed from the feudal constraints had become the main economic state in the countryside and began to organize the cooperative on the peasant private ownership with the support and promotion of the country. Furthermore, in the process of confiscation of the bureaucratic capital and land reform, the government protected the private capital with care and then the private capitalist economic sector had become a fundamental economic sector of new economic system. Because the country admitted the private shares in the bureaucratic capital and took in the public shares in the private industries to the nation, the national capitalism appeared. In this way, the new democratic economic system was built up in the whole country, which took the state-owned economy as leading part and many sectors coexisted.

With the unification of finance and economy, financial revenue and expenditure were controlled in the hand of the Central Government and the local government had little financial resources. Credit of national bank was done according to the policy and plan of the government. The private finance was limited and was under serious control, of which the nongovernmental debit and credit in the countryside took the dominant position. Then the financial market reduced gradually.

The state-owned industries, trade cooperatives and the joint state-private-owned business were managed mandatorily, given output targets and they would hand in the profits to the nation. If the equipments were in necessity of renewal and the construction of the factory was necessary, they had to have the allowance and appropriations from the leading bureau. But the plan then was not perfect. Trade activities were done in the market and the wage system was not unified, and the business had certain right to employ and fire the workers. The economic activity of other economic sectors was adjusted by market.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

The nation adjusted the economy with different economic means and the communication of state-owned economy and private economy except for issues of laws and principles.

The state-owned economy took a small proportion, being no more than 20% of the nation's income in the whole economy, but it controlled the nation's economic lifeline. The range of the mandatory plan in economy was small, but the indirectly constructive plan covered a great scope. There were other economic sectors which were adjusted by the market. No matter what it was, industry, agriculture, commerce or transportation, it had the coexistence of many economic sectors and many economic adjusting forms. The markets of goods and labor force were active.



新民主主义经济运行秩序的初步确立
Preliminary Establishment of Operation Order of New Democratic Economy

一、平抑物价，稳定市场

1. 新中国成立前后严重的通货膨胀

新中国成立伊始，国家在经济上的严重困难集中地表现为通货膨胀严重。严重的通货膨胀，造成国民经济的混乱状况，威胁人民的生活，进一步加剧了财政的困难。能否迅速治理通货膨胀，不仅关系到能否为国民经济的恢复和发展创造良好的社会经济环境，而且关系到人心所向，关系到新生的人民政权的生存。

2. 人民政府平抑物价的措施

平抑飞涨的物价，制止多年来的投机，是一件非常艰难的事。中国政府为此采取了多种手段，从各方面进行工作，进行综合性的治理。

第一阶段是打击投机资本，遏制物价暴涨。采取的主要措施是：

第一，加强金融管理。第二，加强市场管理。第三，逮捕带头屯积、哄抬物价的

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

资本家,对一般违法者予以批评教育或必要的处罚。对守法者予以保护。第四,紧缩通货,集中掌握重要商品与适时吞吐。1949 年 8 月,中央召开了 5 个地区的财经会议,提出了平抑市场物价的措施。根据中央的统一部署,各大城市国营商业于 11 月 25 日统一抛售物资,连抛 10 天,第二天物价回落,10 天后物价下跌 30% ~ 40% ,投机资本遭到沉重打击。

第二阶段是减少财政赤字,争取财政收支平衡,实现金融、市场的稳定。争取财政收支平衡的根本性措施是 1950 年 3 月实行的统一财政经济工作。财政赤字从 3 月份大大减少,在此基础上,市场物价从 3 月份趋于稳定。

二、财经工作的统一

在革命战争年代,解放区的财经工作,是统一政策,分散经营,各有货币,各管收支。这种状况是由各解放区被分割的情况决定的。

1949 年冬,中共中央确定了全国财经工作实行统一管理的方针。1950 年 2 月,召开了全国财经会议,就统一财经、紧缩编制、现金管理和物资平衡等问题进行讨论与部署。1950 年 3 月,中央人民政府政务院发布了《关于统一国家财政经济工作的决定》,统一财经工作开始全面实施。

国家关于统一财经工作的决定发布以后,各地方、部门迅速加以贯彻实施。从 1950 年 3 月起,仅用 3 个月的时间,基本上完成统一全国财政经济的各项工作。

经过统一全国财经工作,国家财政收入迅速增加,财政支出相对缩减,财政赤字迅速减少,并逐步走向收支平衡。1950 年下半年,财政收支已扭转了赤字的局面,收支基本趋于平衡,全年总计,财政赤字仅 2.9 亿元,占财政支出不到 3% 。

新中国成立之前的十几年中,中国人民是在物价飞涨的痛苦中生活。中国共产党领导的新中国,在很短的时间里就实现了中国人民要求稳定物价的夙愿,初步显示了新的社会制度的优越性,提高了中国共产党和人民政府的威信,进一步坚定了全国人民跟共产党走的信心。

三、新民主主义经济运行秩序的确立与特点

通过没收官僚资本、处理外资在华企业和城乡民主改革,完成了经济上民主改革的任务。主要是建立在没收官僚资本的物质基础上的社会主义国营企业,成为国民经济的领导成分。摆脱了封建主义束缚的农民个体经济成为农村的主要经济形式,并在国家的倡导和支持下,开始组织起建立在农民私有制基础上的合作社经济。在没收官僚资本和土地改革中,注意保护私人资本不受侵犯,私人资本主义经济成为新的经济制度中的一种基本的经济成分。由于承认官僚资本中的私股并将私营企业中的公股收归国有,产生了最初的国家资本主义。这样,以国营经济为领导、多种经济成分并存的新民主主义经济制度就在全国范围内建立起来。

通过统一财经工作,财政收入与支出主要控制在中央政府手中,地方的财权很

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

小。国家银行的信贷是依据政府的政策与计划进行的。私人金融业务量非常有限，并受到严格的管理，但农村的民间借贷还占主导地位，资金市场是逐步缩小的。

国家对国营企业、供销合作社、大型公私合营企业实行指令性的管理，下达产品产量指标，利润上缴，需要更新设备和进行建设由上级批准后拨款。不过当时的计划并不周全，企业的主要购销活动还需通过市场进行，工资制度也不统一，企业有一定的招工和辞退员工的权力。其他经济成分的经济活动由市场调节。

国家除颁布法规法令外，并运用各种经济手段和通过国营经济与非社会主义经济成分的联系来进行调节。

在整个经济体制中，国营经济在整个国民经济中占的比重不大，不超过国民收入的20%，但控制着国家经济命脉。指令性计划范围较小，但间接的指导性计划覆盖的面比较广泛，还有一部分经济活动完全由市场调节。无论是工业、农业、商业、运输，都是多种经济成分并存、多种形式的调节并存，商品市场和劳动力市场比较活跃。



新民主主义的经济建设与国民经济的奇迹般恢复

Economic Construction of New Democracy and the Striking Restoration of the National Economy

Ⅰ. Striving for the Fundamental Improvement of Financial Economy

Because of the factors that the near balance of financial revenue and expenditure was based on the cutting down of expenses not the improvement of income and the base of the price stability was brisk; the situation of financial economy had not been improved completely. In the whole country, the conditions for large-scale economic construction had not been gained.

Ⅱ. Construct while Fight after the Eruption of the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

War to Resist US Aggression and Aid Korea

While China was concentrating on its restoration of the nation's economy, the Korean War broke out on June 25, 1950. On the day of 27, the US declared to send its troops to Korea. Then on October 19, Chinese People's Volunteers crossed the Yalu River and started the War to Resist US Aggression and Aid Korea. The war affected the nation's economy greatly. Military fund and other expenses on war accelerated fast, which took approximate half of the whole financial expenditure. The embargo and blockage of the imperialist countries affected Export & Import tremendously. There was a growing feeling of insecurity. Social idle fund, the leading body, the army and the industries strove for purchasing the materials in short supply. Meanwhile the speculating capital was in action by taking the chance, the circulation of currency sped up, and the prices of parts of goods rose up. The eruption of the war disturbed the set plan of finance and forced the nation's economy to change to the war economy.

In order to support the War to Resist US Aggression and Aid Korea and strive for the balance of revenue and expenditure in finance, the Chinese Government decided to have the following measures to increase financial revenue: to expand the trade of agriculture and the side products, stimulate the interchange of urban and rural products, levy more several billions of agricultural tax on the base of helping the peasants to sell their special local products, and stop up the loophole in order to care about taxes.

Ⅲ. Development Strategy with Three-Year' Preparation and Ten-Year Construction

Due to the smooth development of diverse jobs in the construction of the country after the foundation of New China and the quick restoration of the nation's economy, the Central Government of the CCP held the Enlarged Conference on February, 1951 and produced the financial development strategy— "the plan of three-year preparation and ten-year plan for economic construction", which became the general way and general task for the following two years' economic work and all the other work.

This strategy was the same to the ideas and policy of the Second Plenary Session of the Seventh Central Committee, the "Common Principles" and the Third Plenary Session of the Seventh Central Committee, which stuck to the general policy of new democracy, the central task of economic restoration and construction, and not only divided clearly the restoration and large-scale construction of national economy

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

into two stages, but also communicated the two stages properly. In this way, there was a correct guiding policy for the restoration of the national economy.

Ⅳ. Reasonable Adjustment of Industry and Commerce

1. Difficulties of the Private Industry and Commerce after Price Stability and Its Reasons

New China's Government carried on the policy to give concurrent consideration to public and private interests and benefit both the workers and management so as to bring the positive function of the capitalism that was good to the national economy and people's livelihood into play and improve the restoration and development of the national economy.

But restoration and development of economy met with a great number of difficulties. The reasons are as follows: (1) the market was desolate, the goods were unsaleable and the purchasing prices were higher than the selling ones; (2) the industrial production of the private business reduced sharply and the industries were operating under capacity; (3) the private industries and commerce closed down one after another, which added the unemployment. Those who were underemployed and employed with nothing to do and no payment were more than the unemployed. The unemployment was a serious economic problem at the beginning of New China, which intensified the instability of the society and burdened the government further. Because of the desolation of the market, the pedlars, vendors and the small handicraftsmen were in trouble as well.

At the beginning of New China, the private industry and commerce played an important part in the national economy. The capitalist commerce was important to provide products for the society, realize the interchange of goods, increase the employment and improve the restoration and development of the national economy. If the private industries and commerce closed with no control, it would bring about desolate market, productive decline, and more unemployment, which would be bad for the restoration of the national economy.

2. Initial Adjustment of Industry and Commerce

The CCP and the Central Government paid great attention to the difficulties of the private industries and commerce, discussed and designed measures for adjusting them very soon. In April, 1950, the Central Committee held the seventh congress to discuss the problems of the private industries and commerce. Then after the Third Plenary Session of the Central Committee in June, 1950, the job to reasonably adjust the industry and commerce started every where.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

The purpose of the job was to make the industry and commerce which were good to the national economy and people's livelihood go out of trouble and serve for the restoration and development of the national economy with the macro regulation and control of the country and leadership of the state-owned economy. The contents of this adjustment were quite extensive, of which there were three basic points: the adjustments of public and private relationship, workers and management relationship, and productive and selling relationship.

3. Achievements of Industrial and Commercial Adjustion

Achievements were made quickly with the measures of adjusting industry and commerce. From July, 1950 on, the private industries and commerce began to step out of the trouble to the restoration and have their development. The industries and commerce had more in operation than the closed from more closed than the operating.

The restoration and development of industry and commerce improved the start of restoration of the nation's economy as a whole. By second half of 1950, the quantities of trade increased in a large scale and the markets everywhere were active. The economic situation was improved further, so the task of three years' restoration could be finished with assurance and the nation began to prepare for the ten years' construction of the national economy.

Ⅴ. The Movement against "the Five Evils"

In order to accelerate the restoration and development of the nation's economy, in October, 1951, the movement of productive promotion and strict economy was launched in the whole country. On one hand, the movement promoted the improvement of production and brought about a new picture of prosperity in every field. On the other hand, it disclosed a great number of problems, of which were corruption, waste and bureaucracy mainly in the leading body of the nation, economic department, the state-owned business and industries. These were called then "three evils". In order to get rid of the "three evils", in the end of 1950, the Central Government launched the powerful and dynamic movement against "the three evils". A lot of facts proved that the lawbreaking merchants of the capitalists were not satisfied with the normal profit with pulling through of the private industry and commerce and fast development after the industry and commerce adjustment in 1950. They gained the illicit profit with the common unlawful activities in the daily operation. The unlawful activities of the capitaliste included bribery, evading taxes and taxation, stealing and cheating the national fund and materials,

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

scamping work and stinting material, and stealing the national economic information. These were called "five evils" then. The capitalists with serious "five evils" were minor, but the lawbreaking activities of the private industries and commerce were quite common. The phenomenon was due to the nature of the capitalism. As long as the capitalism existed, the lawbreaking activities in the daily economic operation would commonly happen. Therefore, a strict and perfect administrative system should be set up to fight for long and continuously with laws. And the Chinese Central Government launched the national movement against the "five evils" in the early days of 1952.

At the beginning of the movement, the struggle against the "five evils" applied the large-scale mass class because it was determined as the capitalists' "furious attack on our Party". The newspapers all over the country focused on the disclosing of the "five evils" activities of the private businessmen and merchants, criticizing the profit-before-everything thought of the capitalists. Work teams were sent to the factories and stores to mobilize the citizens to fight face to face with the businessmen and merchants by taking the workers and shop assistants as the main force, revealing and denouncing the "five evils" activities.

The movement against the "five evils" was launched with the method of mass class struggle, so the masses were mobilized quickly and the pride of the unlawful capitalist was struck and a great number of activities of the "five evils" of the unlawful capitalist were revealed in a short time. But serious negative result was brought about at the same time.

Ⅵ. Stimulation of the Exchange of Urban and Rural Commodities

At the beginning of New China, the circulation of commodities, especially, the exchanges of urban and rural products were blocked. Therefore, the agricultural side products, esp. the local special products were in the hands of the peasants, which affected the improvement of the peasants' income and reproduction of agriculture. The rural market was small, the industrial products could not find its way in the countryside and this affected the development of city economy. So, to promote the circulation of commodities to stimulate the development of commercial economy became an important part to develop the national economy.

After the foundation of New China, the exchange of urban and rural commodities started gradually in the whole country. The circulation of urban and rural com-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

modities in the whole country came to its first climax of prosperity in 1951, which was characteristic of great range of circulation of local special products taking the big cities as center.

The feature of the exchange of urban and rural commodities in 1952 was to have subprovincial and county fairs, to have the short-distant exchange of commodities as the main purpose so that the exchange of urban and rural commodities could develop further and wider on the base of spreading the experiences of the fairs in the areas and provinces.

Development of the exchange of urban and rural commodities was important to adjust industry and commerce, promote the restoration and development of industry and agriculture, stimulate the domestic fair, and advance the development and prosperity of the national economy. First, it improved greatly the purchasing power of the peasants and promoted the development of rural production and peasants' life. Second, it linked up economic communication all over the country, developed the circulation of commodities and livened up the fairs in the whole country. Third, it accelerated the industrial raw materials and promoted the development of industrial production. Fourth, it promoted the union of urban and rural economic sectors and strengthened the worker-peasant alliance. Fifth, it developed the prosperity of city industry and commerce. Sixth, it made the national financial income increase in a large scale.

To do a good job of the circulation of commodities and promote the development of commercial economic sector were the successful experiences in economic work in the period of the nation's economic restoration. In the process of the work, the government did it by taking the state-owned economy as leading with no monopoly and made use of the positive function of all the economic sectors and resulted in the multi circulating courses. The administrative units organized the fairs in different areas. But they did not block or restrict the exchange according to provinces or prefectures, which was also another reason for the success of the exchange of urban and rural commodities.

Ⅶ. Focus in " Stability and Construction While Against the US Aggression and Aid Korea"

The economic construction in the period of the nation's economic restoration was carried on in great difficulties, especially in the fourth season of 1950, the War against US Aggression and Aid Korea took place. Then the Chinese people's Volunteers crossed the Yalu River and joined in the war, which made

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

the military expense increase sharply by taking more than 50% of the financial expenditure. This forced China's economy to come to the war economy. In order to ensure the victory of the war and have a long-term peaceful situation for economic construction, the national defense expense should be put in the first position in a short while. Therefore, the funds in economic construction were limited, and the limited funds should be used in the important construction projects such as coal, metallurgy and power, which concerned the overall situation of the national economy and were the fundamental industries in New China's construction, but terribly backward. Furthermore, the construction of these projects improved the restoration of the nation's economy and laid an important foundation for the later large-scale economic construction in the whole country.

Ⅷ. Consolidation of New Democratic Economic System and Recovery of the Nation's Economy

1. Consolidation of New Democratic Economic System

With the efforts of the people in the whole country, the leftover task of democratic revolution had been completed by the end of 1952 and the new democracy had been strengthened further.

1) The leading position of state-owned economy was strengthened step by step.

2) The private economic sector had changed, which included, (1) the proportion of the private economic sector in the nation's economy decreased, but it still occupied the dominant position. (2) The nature of the private economic sector changed in a certain degree. Before the foundation of New China, the private economic sector was constricted by the feudalism in politics and economy. But the private economic sector in new democracy had its own productive means and stood up in politics and was independent from the feudalism and imperialism. Now it was real private economic sector. (3) Diverse cooperative developed.

3) The private capitialist economic sector had its restoration, development and reform and the state capital economy had its continuous development. (1) The private capitialist economy achieved its restoration and development, but its position in the nation's economy decreased. (2) The private capitalism industry and commerce achieved its initial reform. (3) The socialist reform of the private finance had been completed in advance and the state capitalism achieved quick development.

Generally speaking, the private capitalism had achieved its restoration and development in the first three years of New China, but its proportion in the nation's e-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

conomy had decreased and turned to the Chinese Government's fondness and social need in the form, and it had become the capitalism which could be controlled and adjusted by the country and played an important part in the new democratic economic construction. Three years' process of new democratic economic development proved it right that when the CCP designed the economic plans, it decided that the private capitalism was part of the basic economic sector of new democratic economy, that the government should control and apply it. This decision tallied with the nation's situations and was good to the promotion of the economic development. The expected purpose was realized in the practice. Of course, the private capitalist economic sector as part of social economy had contradiction and struggle with the entire interest of the society, which was inevitable in the condition of the new democratic economy when many economic sectors coexisted. It was wrong to deny it. But the contradiction and struggle could be adjusted and controlled in certain degree in the special historical conditions of China. If they were done well, they were helpful to the development of social economy. In the three years' national economic restoration, the policy about the private capitalist economic sector of the Chinese Government was in general successful though too serious constraints and suppression once happened, which brought about the sharp decrease of the proportion of the private economic sector. However, at the end of the economic restoration period, the new democratic economic system had its more consolidation, including the more stability of the basic economic form, the more consolidation of the leading position of the state-owned economy and the more determination of the future of the new democratic economy.

2. Magic Restoration of the Nation's Economy

1) The industrial production increased at high speed and economic total amount restored quickly.

2) The forms of the nation's economy changed. In industry, the proportions of light and heavy industries had changed as well.

3) Financial revenue and expenditure had balanced, the prices were stable and the fairs were prosperous.

4) People's life had been improved preliminarily.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



新民主主义的经济建设与国民经济的奇迹般恢复

Economic Construction of New Democracy and the Striking Restoration of the National Economy

一、争取财政经济的根本好转

财政收支接近平衡是建立在紧缩开支而不是增收基础上的，物价稳定的基础也很脆弱，国家的财政经济状况尚未根本好转。在全国范围内，还没有取得进行大规模经济建设的条件。

二、抗美援朝战争爆发后的边战、边建的方针

正当中国着力于本国国民经济恢复的时候，1950 年 6 月 25 日，朝鲜战争爆发。27 日，美国宣布出兵朝鲜。10 月 19 日中国人民志愿军渡过鸭绿江，开始了抗美援朝战争。这场战争对国民经济发生重大影响。军费及战争有关的费用迅速增加，在整个财政支出中占的比重接近 1/2。帝国主义的禁运与封锁，严重影响进出口贸易。人心浮动，社会游资和机关、部队、企业争购市场短缺物资，投机资本趁机活动，货币流通速度加快，部分商品物价上涨。战争的爆发，打乱了财经工作的既定部署。战争迫使国民经济转向战时经济的轨道。

为了支援抗美援朝战争，并争取实现财政收支平衡，中国政府在增加财政收入方面决定采取以下等项措施：扩大农副产品的购销，活跃城乡物资交流，在帮助农民推销出土特产品的基础上，多征收几十亿斤粮食的农业税；堵塞漏洞，做好税收工作等等。

三、三年准备、十年建设的发展战略

1951 年 2 月，由于新中国建立一年多来各项工作进行得比较顺利，国民经济恢复的工作进展很快，中共中央扩大会议提出了“三年准备，十年计划经济建设”的经济发展战略思想。这个战略思想成为此后两年经济工作和各方面工作的总方针、总任务。

三年准备、十年建设的战略思想，是与中共七届二中全会和《共同纲领》精神、中共七届三中全会战略方针一脉相承的。它坚持了新民主主义的总政策，以经济

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

恢复和建设为中心任务，既把国民经济的恢复和大规模的经济建设明确区分为两个不同的阶段，又把两者有机地结合起来。这样，国民经济的恢复就有了正确的指导方针。

四、合理调整工商业

1. 物价稳定后私营工商业的困难及其原因

解放以后，新中国政府积极贯彻公私兼顾、劳资两利的政策，以发挥私人资本主义有利于国计民生的积极作用，促进国民经济的恢复与发展。

但是，恢复与发展国民经济的困难重重，其原因是：(1)市场萧条，商品滞销，价格倒挂。(2)私营工业生产锐减，企业严重开工不足。(3)私营工商业纷纷倒闭。私营工商业的大量停业歇业，增加了失业人口。处于半失业或名义上在职而实际上无事做、拿不到工资的则更多。失业问题是新中国建立初期严重的社会经济问题，失业职工的增加，加剧了社会的不安，也加重了政府的负担。由于市场的萧条，小商小贩、小手工业者的处境也十分困难。

在新中国建立的初期，私营工商业在国民经济中有很重要的作用。资本主义商业在为社会提供产品、实现商品流通、增加就业、促进国民经济的恢复和发展等方面都有着重要的意义。如任凭私营工商业大量歇业倒闭，必将导致市场萧条，生产衰退，失业增加，不利于国民经济的恢复。

2. 工商业的初步调整

对私营工商业的困难，中国共产党和中国政府高度重视，并迅速研究和制定调整工商业的各项措施。从1950年4月，中央人民政府委员会召开第七次会议，讨论了私营工商业的困难问题。1950年6月中共七届三中全会之后，合理调整工商业的工作全面展开。

合理调整工商业的基本目的，是在国家的宏观调控和国营经济的领导下，使有利于国计民生的资本主义工商业走出困境，为国民经济的恢复和发展服务。调整工商业的内容十分广泛，其中最基本的是三个基本环节：即调整公私关系，调整劳资关系，调整产销关系。

3. 调整工商业的成效

调整工商业的措施很快取得了成效。从1950年7月起，私营工商业开始逐步从困境中摆脱出来，迅速走上恢复，并得到了发展。私营工商业户由开业少歇业多转变为开业多歇业少。

私营工商业的恢复和发展，促进了整个国民经济走向恢复。1950年下半年，市场成交量大幅度增长，各地市场日趋活跃。经济形势进一步好转，三年恢复的任务已有把握完成，国家已开始着手进行十年建设的准备。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

五、“五反”运动

为了加快国民经济的恢复和发展，1951 年 10 月，在全国范围内开展了增产节约运动。这个运动一方面推动了生产力的提高，使各条战线出现了欣欣向荣的新气象；另一方面，也揭露了大量的问题，主要是在国家机关、经济部门和国有企业、事业单位中存在着相当严重的贪污、浪费、官僚主义现象，当时称之为“三害”。为了戒除“三害”，1951 年底始，中国政府开展了声势浩大的“三反”运动。大量事实证明，自 1950 年调整工商业以来，随着私营工商业渡过难关，有了较快的发展，资本家中的不法分子已不满足于用正常的方式获得一般利润。他们获得非法利润是通过日常经营中的经常性的违法活动取得的。资本家的违法活动包括：行贿、偷税漏税、盗骗国家资财、偷工减料和盗窃国家经济情报，当时称之为“五毒”。“五毒”严重的资本家占少数，但私营工商业的违法行为是普遍的。这是由资本主义的性质决定的，只要其存在，在日常经济活动中的经常发生的违法行为就难以完全避免。因此，需要建立严格完善的管理制度，运用法律武器进行长期的、坚持不断的斗争。中国政府在 1952 年初随即发动了全国性的“五反”运动。

在运动发动之初，由于把“五毒”定性为资产阶级“对我党的猖狂进攻”，“五反”斗争采取了大规模群众阶级斗争的方式来进行。全国的报纸集中、大量地揭露私营工商业者的“五毒”行为，批判资产阶级唯利是图的思想。派遣工作队进驻厂店，以工人、店员为主力，发动市民群众，与工商业者进行面对面的斗争，揭发和声讨其“五毒”行为。

用群众阶级斗争的方式开展“五反”斗争，迅速发动了群众，打击了不法资本家的气焰，在短期内大量揭发了不法资本家的“五毒”行为。但也由此带来了严重的消极后果。

六、活跃城乡物资交流

新中国建立之初，由于多年战争的破坏，商品流通特别是城乡交流渠道堵塞，农副产品特别是土特产品滞留在农民手中，影响了农民收入的提高和农业再生产的进行。农村市场狭小，工业品下不了乡，也不利于城市经济的发展。因而，开展商品流通，促进商品经济的发展，就成为振兴全国经济的一个重要的环节。

新中国成立后，城乡物资交流就在全国范围内逐步展开。1951 年，全国城乡物资交流进入蓬勃发展的第一个高潮。这个高潮是以大城市为中心召开的大区范围内的土产物资交流会为主要特征。

1952 年城乡物资交流的主要特点，是在推广大区和省级城乡物资交流大会经验的基础上，普遍召开专、县以至区的物资交流会，以开展短距离物资交流为主要任务，使城乡物资交流进一步深入和普及。

城乡物资交流的开展，对于工商业的调整，推动工农业生产的恢复和发展，活

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

跃国内市场，促进全国经济的振兴和繁荣，都有着重要的作用。第一，大幅度提高了农民的购买力，促进了农村生产的发展和农民生活的改善。第二，沟通了全国各地区之间的经济联系，扩大了商品流通，促进了全国市场的活跃。第三，增加了工业的原料，促进了工业生产的发展。第四，推动了城乡经济的结合和工农联盟的巩固。第五，促进了城市工商业的繁荣。第六，促进了国家财政收入大幅度增加。

搞好商品流通，促进商品经济的发展，这是国民经济恢复时期经济工作成功的经验。以国营经济为领导，又不搞垄断，充分利用各种经济成分的积极性，形成多种流通渠道；以行政单位出面组织，但不搞地区封锁，不画地为牢，这些也是城乡物资交流取得巨大成效的原因。

七、“边抗、边稳、边建”中的重点建设

国民经济恢复时期的经济建设是在十分困难的条件下进行的。特别是在1950年四季度爆发了抗美援朝战争，中国人民志愿军渡江参战，军事费用迅速上升，占财政支出超过50%，迫使经济转入战时经济的轨道。为了保证战争的胜利，争取到长期的经济建设的和平环境，在短期内必须把支持国防开支放在第一位。这样用于经济建设的资金就有限了，只能有多少钱办多少事，把有限的资金用于事关国民经济全局的重点建设上去。重点建设的项目包括煤炭、冶金、电力等。这些是新中国建设的基础性产业，在国民经济中又十分落后。但是，这些项目的建设，不仅对国民经济的恢复起到了积极的推动作用，而且为今后开展大规模的经济建设打下了重要的基础。

八、新民主主义经济制度的巩固和国民经济的恢复

1. 新民主主义经济制度的巩固

经过全国人民的共同努力，到1952年底，民主革命的遗留任务顺利完成，新民主主义经济制度更加巩固。

1）国营经济的领导地位不断加强。

2）个体经济的变化。（1）个体经济在国民经济中的比重略有下降，但在数量上仍占统治地位。（2）性质已发生一定程度的变化。在新中国成立之前，其在政治上、经济上受封建主义的束缚。在新民主主义制度下的个体农民，拥有自己的生产资料，在政治上翻了身，摆脱了对封建主义和资本主义的依附，是一种真正意义上的个体经济。（3）各种合作经济的发展。

3）私人资本主义经济得到恢复、发展与改组，国家资本主义经济不断发展。（1）私人资本主义经济得到恢复与发展，但在国民经济中的地位下降。（2）私人资本主义工商业得到初步改组。（3）私营金融业的社会主义改造提前完成，国家资本主义得到较快发展。

总之，私人资本主义在新中国成立初期三年得到恢复和发展，但在国民经济中的比重下降，在资本结构上发生着适应中国政府偏好和新的社会经济需要的变化，

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

已成为国家可以调节和控制的资本主义，在新民主主义经济建设中发挥着重要的作用。三年新民主主义经济发展过程证明，中国共产党在设计新中国经济蓝图时确定的把私人资本主义作为新民主主义经济的一个基本经济成分，对其实行利用、限制的政策，是符合国情的，有利于促进生产力的发展，在实践中达到了预期的目的。当然，私人资本主义经济作为社会经济的一个组成部分，与社会整体利益是有矛盾、有斗争的，这在多种经济成分并存的新民主主义经济条件下是不可避免的，否定这种矛盾和斗争是不对的。但是这种矛盾和斗争在中国特定的历史条件下是可以得到调整和控制在一定范围之内的，调整控制得好，是有利于社会经济的发展的。在三年国民经济恢复时期，中国政府对私人资本主义经济的政策总的来看是成功的，但也出现过限制过严、打击过重的问题，造成了私营经济比重下降过快。在国民经济恢复时期结束之时，新民主主义经济制度更加巩固。巩固的含义既包括基本经济（成分）结构的稳定，也包括国营经济的领导地位的加强，新民主主义经济的远景前途更加确定。

2. 国民经济奇迹般恢复

1）工农业生产迅速增长，经济总量迅速恢复。

2）国民经济结构的变化。在工业内部，轻重工业的比重也发生了变化。

3）财政收支平衡，物价稳定，市场繁荣。

4）人民生活得到初步改善。



经济发展道路的重大转轨
Important Turn in the Course of Economic Development

By the end of 1952, the leftover task of Chinese Revolution had nearly completed and the nation's economy had recovered to its highest level in history. According to the earlier plan of the CCP, the later task was to bring the positive function of different economic sectors into play and develop the economic and cultural construction in order to prepare the necessary material conditions for the turn to socialism under the new democratic system. But then, the strategy of the CCP and the Central Government changed greatly, they required to abolish private ownership immediately and turn to socialism, and still decided the economic

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

development strategy to claim the heavy industry precedence over all others. With these ideas as foundation, they decided the general line in the transitional period and the first five-year plan for developing the nation's economy. The developing course of Chinese economy had changed greatly since 1953.

Ⅰ. General Line in Transitional Period

From the third and fourth seasons of 1952, leaders of the CCP began to brew the general line in transitional period.

At the Secretariat Conference of the Central Government on September 24, 1952, Mao Tsedong put forward that we would use 10 to 15 years from now on to complete nearly the transition to socialist, not to begin the transition 10 or 15 years later. Then Mao said on November 13, 1952 we would exterminate the capitalist class and the private capitalist industry and commerce but with different stages. The first stage was to exterminate and the second to support, which clearly showed to abolish the capitalism immediately and that to transit to socialism. This was quite different from the earlier idea before and after the CCP entered cities, symbolizing the great change in policy and thought of the CCP.

In September, 1954, the general line in transitional period was accepted by the First Meeting of the National People's Congress, which was considered as the general task in transitional period of the country and recorded in the Constitution of the People's Republic of China. The complete narration of the general line is "the period from the foundation of New China to the accomplishment of the socialist reform is the transitional period. The general line and task of the CCP in this period is to realize fundamentally the national industrialization in a rather long time and the socialist reform of agriculture, handicrafts and the capitalist industry and commerce."

Ⅱ. Great Changes of Socialist Transitional Theory and Important Changes in the Course of Development

1. Launch immediately "the attack on all fronts" and transit to socialism.

According to tentative idea of the CCP, it was needed a construction of 10-to-20-year new democratic period to prepare the necessary material and cultural terms for setting up socialism after seizing state power, and then "quite serious socialist measures" would be adopted to launch "the attack on all fronts" to every private ownership and transit to socialism.

But when the general line was first brewed in autumn of 1952, it was clearly said that "now" we should transit to socialism and complete it within 10 to 15

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

years, not begin it after 10 to 15 years. In the formal document of the transitional general line it was clearly pointed out that it was the day when the People's Republic of China was founded in 1949 that symbolized the beginning of the transition, meaning the beginning of socialist revolution. According to the new democratic theory of the CCP, to confiscate the bureaucratic capital was only one of the three economic programmes of new democratic revolution; to strengthen the state-owned economy of socialism and develop national capitalism was a component of the economic policy of new democracy. The great difference of new democratic revolution from the old was that the former was not only against the feudal ownership, but also the great comprador capital and bureaucratic capital. And the difference of new democratic revolution from the socialist revolution was that the former was only against the bureaucratic capital, not against capitalism in general and each private ownership. If the measures were taken against the bureaucratic capital as the concrete display of the beginning of socialist revolution, then the beginning of Chinese socialist revolution and entering into the socialist revolution was not on the day when PRC was founded because when the revolutionary bases were set up, the CCP began to confiscate the bureaucratic capital and the large-scale confiscation of bureaucratic capital began in China's War of Liberation, of which the main part had nearly completed when New China was founded. The process of large-scale confiscating the bureaucratic capital was that of the development socialist state-owned economy and that of appearance of a group of public-private operating industries. At the same time, that the private industries accepted the orders from the people's government to process materials and supply manufactured goods, which meant the national capitalism appeared. Taking the policies and measures of new democratic revolution as those of socialist revolution proved that China's socialist revolution and socialist transition began much earlier, which made the basic theory confused whether China must experience a new democratic revolution period and then enter into the socialist revolution or not in the national conditions of semi colony and semi feudalism, whether the new democratic revolution and socialist revolution could be done at the same time or not.

2. It was not necessary for China to experience a developing period of the new democratic economic society and form after foundation of New China.

According to the new democratic theory of the CCP and the policy and plan on the eve of New China's foundation, "a new democratic society" would be set up in China after the victory of the revolution in the whole country. In politics, it would be

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

the people's democratic dictatorship uniting all the democratic classes in the whole nation based on the union of workers and peasants led by the proletariats and the new democratic republic. In economy, it would be "new democratic economic form". "The Common Program" functioning as the temporary constitution at the beginning of foundation of New China was made according to "new democratic principles" and it was the guiding principles for the construction of the country of new democracy. The general line of transitional period, however, produced that "it is a transitional period from the foundation of New China to the accomplishment of socialist reform," and the general task in this period was "industrialization and three reforms." In this way, "new democratic society" and "transitional period" were in consistence in time. Therefore, new democracy or social economic form then was right in the transitional period, meaning the new democratic period like "the period after Soviet's October Revolution in the Soviet Union" was the transitional period from capitalism to socialism. After the general line of the transitional period was produced, the Chinese Government of the CCP did not say new democratic society and new democratic economic form about the decision of the social nature in modern period in China and used transitional period instead. This was the theoretical display of great turn of the Chinese development course.

In the new democratic theory of the CCP, the idea about the development of Chinese society going through necessarily the new democratic society and new democratic economic form was the different stage of China who was a backward oriental country compared with the development stages in history of the advanced western capitalist countries and not the concepts in the field of history with what Marx said transiting from capitalism to socialism.

3. Changed the policy "share the work out and help one another and each has a role to play", and began to exterminate two private ownerships.

The Second Plenary Session of the Seventh Central Committee pointed out clearly that after the victory of Chinese revolution, the private capitalist economic sector and the private economic sector of the laborers were the two important components of the new democratic economic form. The fundamental policy to the two private ownerships was to allow them to exist in a long time and "have their proper development", not to abolish them in urgency, meanwhile, lead them cautiously and actively to the cooperative and national capitalist economy.

In fact, the Second Plenary Session of the Seventh Central Committee and the "Common Program" for the nation's construction of new democracy made accord-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ingly decided not only to develop the state-owned economy, the cooperative and the national capitalist economy, but also "to protect the interests and private properties of the workers, peasants, small capitalist class and national capitalist class." The policy to the two private ownership was neither to allow them to develop freely nor to exterminate immediately. The policy would be multi and many-sided. Each side should have its limit. They distinguished each other but depended on one another and formed the organic entity. That one side was stressed only and the others were denied would change the nature of the policy, that is, the new democratic policy would change into socialist policy.

Ⅲ. Fundamental Contents of the General Line in the Transitional Period

1. "Industrialization and Three Reforms" Carried on at the Same Time and Nature of the General Line

The general line of transitional period took the realization of industrialization and socialist reforms to agriculture, handicrafts and capitalist industry and commerce as the two tasks at that time. "The Propaganda Outline of the General Line" explained the relationship of the two tasks— the industrialization of the nation and the socialist reforms were "related each other and could not be separated." On one hand, industrialization would provide material base for the reform of the non-socialist economic sectors and created prestige in economy, culture and politics to ensure the entire victory of socialism. On the other hand, only the socialist reforms would be helpful to the development of productive force and the realization of industrialization.

2. Protracted Nature of Transitional Period and Evolution of Socialist Reform

The Chinese leaders had produced many times in the Process of brewing the general line that China would complete "industrialization and three reforms" within 10 to 15 years, which three five-year plans were need.

Transitional period was protracted due to one of the reasons that "the backwardness of our economy and culture would need a long time for the country to create the prestige in economy and culture to ensure the entire victory of socialism."

The reasons that the long-term transition plan had not been realized, the material and cultural conditions for socialist reforms and socialist construction could not compete with each other, and the positive function of non-socialist economic sector had not been employed better, brought about a series of basic problems in the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

process of economic development later in China.

3. Form of the Purpose in Transition Was the Single Socialist Economic Form of Public Ownership.

"The Propaganda Outline of the General Line" pointed out that the general line in transitional period was to make the "socialist ownership of the means of production the single economic base of the whole country and the society."

When the new democratic construction developed smoothly, the policy of the country changed greatly and the general line in transitional period was put forward, which equated the historic developing stage after the accomplishment of democratic revolution of such a backward oriental country with that after the proletarian revolution of the advanced western capitalist countries that Marx and Linen expounded, and required the nation to begin the socialist economic system's construction after the CCP had got the regime. When this goal was decided, the following problem was to build what kind of concrete socialist form. In the early years of 1950s, the CCP did not have the practice to build up socialism and it was impossible for it to have any experience for the construction of socialism. So the knowledge about socialism was only from the classic works of Marx and the Soviet form. They could not have the knowledge as what we have today that China is at the preliminary stage of socialism. In this way, once it was decided to build up the socialist economic system, we can say, the only choice was to exterminate every form of the private ownership and adopt the traditional socialist form that two public ownerships coexisted.

Ⅳ. The First Five-Year Plan to Develop the Nation's Economy

1. Plan Design of the First Five-Year Plan

The plan of Chinese Government to realize industrialization within about 15 years was to bring it into truth by three five-year plans to develop the nation's economy.

The first five-year plan to develop the nation's economy was from 1953 to 1957. That the main characteristic of it was to learn from the Soviet Union and the way to carry it out.

2. Fundamental Task and Body Contents of the First Five-Year Plan

The fundamental task of the first five-year plan can be summarized as follows: concentrate the main force on the industrial construction, which was composed of 156 central projects designed by the Soviet Union and oth-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

er 694 projects above limitation, and formed the preliminary base of Chinese socialist industrialization; develop cooperatives of agricultural production with partially collective ownership and the cooperatives of handicraft production and form the preliminary base of the socialist reforms of agriculture and handicrafts; bring the capitalist industry and commerce into the orbit of different forms of state capitalism and build up the base for the socialist reform to the private industry and commerce.

3. Investment Arrangement and Construction Plan of the First Five-Year Plan

The total expenditure to the state economy and culture in the five years of the first five-year plan was 76.64 billions Yuan, of which the financial allocations from the state were 74.31 billions Yuan, and money from the Central Departments, provinces and cities was 2,33 billions Yuan. The arrangement of the money was like this: 31.32 billions Yuan in industry, making up 40.9%; 6.1 billions Yuan in agriculture, water works and forestry, accounting for 8%; 8.98 billions Yuan in transportation and in post and telecommunications, amounting to 11.7%; 2.16 billions Yuan in trade, banks and goods and materials storage department, 2.8%; 14.27 billions Yuan in culture, education and hygienic department, 18.6%; 2.12 billions Yuan in public utilities in the cities, 2.8%; 6.9 billions Yuan of circulating fund in all the economic departments, 9%; 3.6 billions Yuan of entire repair of the economic departments, 4.7%; and 1.18 billions Yuan in other expenses, 1.5%

The investment for basic construction of different departments was 42.74 billions Yuan of the total, making up 55.8% in the total expenditure. In the five years, construction and reconstruction of the projects above limitation amounted to 1600, and projects below limitation were over 6000.

4. The Economic Targets of the First Five-Year Plan

The plan of production, exchange and the development of people's life were as follows:

1) Total output of industry and agriculture. The total output of industry and agriculture would reach 127.99 billions Yuan in 1957, which would promote 54.7% compared with that of 82.71 billions Yuan in 1952 and the anniversary growth rate would be 8.6%. The proportions of modern industry in the total output of industry and agriculture would rise to 36% in 1957 from 26.7% in 1952.

2) Industry. The total output of industry (including the output of modern industries and workshop handicrafts, not that of the cooperative handicrafts, private handicrafts and side handicrafts in countryside) would increase to 53.56 billions

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Yuan in 1957 from 27.01 billions Yuan in 1952, which would have increased 98.3%, the anniversary growth rate would be 14.7%. Besides, the anniversary growth rate of the production of productive means would be 17.8% and that of the means of subsistence would be 12.4%.

The total output of handicrafts (including the output of the cooperative handicrafts and the private handicrafts, not that of side handicrafts in the countryside) would increase to over 11.70 billions Yuan in 1957 from 7.31 billions Yuan in 1952, which had increased 60.9%, the anniversary growth rate was 9.9%.

3) Agriculture. The output of agriculture and sideline would increase to 59.66 billions Yuan in 1957 from 48.39 billions in 1952, which would have increased 23.3%; the average annual growth rate would be 4.3%. The output of grains would increase to 19281 millions ton to from the 16391.5 millions ton in 1952, which would have increased by 17.63%; the average anniversary growth rate would be 3.3%. The output of cotton would increase to 163.5 millions ton from 130.5 millions ton, which would have increased by 25.3%; the average anniversary growth rate would be 4.6%. The mutual aid cooperative movement should develop further in five years. When it came to 1957, the peasant households that would take part in the primary cooperative transformation of agriculture should account for about 1/3. Of these provinces such as the Northeast three provinces, Shanxi, Hebei, Shangdong, Henan, and the other old liberated areas the scale of cooperatives should amount to half. In the industrial crop areas and outskirts of cities, the country would realize cooperatives in advance.

4) Transportation and Post and Telecommunications. In transportation, it was to strengthen the railway's construction, develop inland water transport and sea transport relatively and expand highway construction. The turnover amount of goods by railway would increase by 101%, that of the passengers by railway would increase by 59.5%, that of goods by inland water transport 321.5%, that of goods of coastal transport 190.5%, that of goods by trucks on highway 373.5%, that of the passengers by civil aviation 278.5%, and the total length of the postal route would increase 45.2% in communications.

5) Commerce. Develop the exchange of urban and rural products and expand the circulation of commodities. The total turnover from retail all over the country would increase to 49.8 billions Yuan in 1957, which would have increased by 80% compared with that in 1952. Total turnover of import & export in 1957 would increase by 66.4% compared with that in 1952, that is to say, the total turnover

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

would increase to 10.75 billions Yuan in 1957 from the 6.46 billions Yuan in 1952.

6) Cultivating Talents for Construction. In the five years, the nation would adjust and expand the existing universities and set up 60 new ones. In this way, China would have 208 universities and the number of the newly admitted students would add up to 543 thousands and that of the graduates would 283 thousands, while the number of the newly admitted students in the secondary schools would add up to 1006000 and that of the graduates would 888000. Then the number of the students studying abroad sent by the nation would add up to 11000 and that of the returned once after finishing their studies were 900. The related economic departments in the Central Government would cultivate skilled workers of 920000. The science and research institutions and even the researchers in them would have great development. The research institutions under Academia Sinica would increase 51 in 1957 from 28 in 1952 and the researchers would increase over 4600 from over 1200 in 1952.

7) People's Life. On the base of developing production, the level of people's material and cultural life should be improved and promoted gradually. In the five years, the salary of the staffs all over the country would increase by 33%, the area of workers' residence built with the allocations from the government would come to 46000000 ㎡. The expenses for security, medicine and welfare would amount to 6 billions. The peasants' purchasing power would have nearly doubled.



经济发展道路的重大转轨
Important Turn in the Course of Economic Development

到1952年底，中国民主革命遗留的任务已基本完成，国民经济迅速恢复到历史最好水平。按照中国共产党原来的设想，此后的任务，是在新民主主义制度下，发挥各种经济成分的积极作用，开展经济文化建设，为将来进一步向社会主义转变准备一切必要的物质文化条件。但此时，中国共产党和中国政府的战略发生了重大的转变，要求立即开始着手消灭一切私有制，向社会主义过渡，并明确了优先发展重工业的经济发展战略。以这些政策思想为基础，制定了过渡时期总路线和发

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

展国民经济的第一个五年计划。中国经济发展道路从1953年开始发生了重大的转轨。

一、过渡时期总路线

从1952年第三、四季度起，中国共产党领导人就开始酝酿过渡时期总路线。

在1952年9月24日的中共中央书记处会议上，毛泽东同志提出：我们现在就要开始用10年到15年的时间基本上完成到社会主义的过渡，而不是10年或15年以后才开始过渡。1952年11月3日，毛泽东说，要消灭资产阶级，消灭资本主义工商业。但要分步骤，一是要消灭，二是还要扶持一下。首次明确了要立即着手消灭资本主义，从现在就要向社会主义过渡和立即着手消灭资本主义，这与中国共产党进城前后的设想有了很大的不同，是政策思想发生转变的重要标志。

1954年9月，过渡时期总路线又为全国人民代表大会第一次会议所接受，把它作为国家在过渡时期的总任务，载入中华人民共和国的宪法。总路线的完整的表述是："从中华人民共和国成立，到社会主义改造的完成，这是一个过渡时期。党在这个过渡时期的总路线和总任务，是要在一个相当长的时期内基本上实现国家工业化和对农业、手工业、资本主义工商业的社会主义改造。"

二、向社会主义过渡理论的重大变化与发展道路的重大转轨

1. 立即开始发动"全线进攻"，向社会主义过渡

根据中国共产党的最初设想，夺取全国政权后，要经过大约10～20年的新民主主义阶段的建设时期，来准备建立社会主义必须的物质文化条件，然后再采取"相当严重的社会主义步骤"，向一切私有制发动"全线进攻"，向社会主义过渡。

而1952年秋最早开始酝酿过渡时期总路线之时，首先明确的就是"现在"就要开始向社会主义过渡，10年到15年内完成过渡，而不是10年到15年之后再开始向社会主义过渡。在过渡时期总路线的正式行文中又明确提出，1949年中华人民共和国成立之日，就标志着过渡时期的开始，亦即社会主义革命的开始。根据中国共产党的新民主主义理论，没收官僚资本是新民主主义革命的三大经济纲领的内容之一，壮大具有社会主义性质的国营经济和发展国家资本主义经济，是新民主主义经济政策体系的组成部分。不仅反对封建所有制，而且反对大买办资本、官僚资本，是新、旧民主革命的重要区别；只反对官僚资本，而不是一般地反对资本主义和反对一切私有制，是新民主主义革命与社会主义革命的重要区别。如果把反对官僚资本等项措施作为中国社会主义革命阶段开始的具体表现，那么，中国开始社会主义革命，进入社会主义革命阶段之时，就不仅是中华人民共和国成立之日，因为在革命根据地建立之时，就开始没收官僚资本，而大规模地没收官僚资本的工作，

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

是开始于解放战争，主要工作在新中国成立之前已基本完成。大规模没收官僚资本的过程也就是社会主义国营经济壮大的过程，也是第一批公私合营企业的产生过程，在同一时期内，也出现了私营企业接受人民政府加工订货的情况，即产生了国家资本主义。把新民主主义革命阶段的经济政策和措施说成是社会主义革命的政策和措施，来证明中国的社会主义革命和向社会主义过渡早已开始，这样就使得在中国半殖民地半封建社会的国情下，是否必须经过一个新民主主义革命阶段后才能进行社会主义革命，新民主主义革命与社会主义革命是否可以毕其功于一役这个根本性的理论问题发生了混淆。

2. 新中国成立后，不必再经过一个新民主主义经济社会和形态的发展时期

根据中国共产党的新民主主义理论和新中国建立前夕的政策安排，全国革命胜利后，在中国将建立一个“新民主主义社会”。其在政治上是无产阶级为领导的工农联盟为基础的联合中国各民主阶级的人民民主专政，是新民主主义的共和国；在经济上是“新民主主义经济形态”。在新中国建立初期起临时宪法作用的《共同纲领》，是“按照新民主主义的原则”制定的，是新民主主义的建国纲领。而过渡时期总路线提出：“从中华人民共和国成立，到社会主义改造完成，这是一个过渡时期”，党在过渡时期的总任务是完成“一化三改”。这样，“新民主主义社会”与“过渡时期”在时间起点上就完全重合。因此，新民主主义（社会经济形态）时期即过渡时期的确切含义是：新民主主义时期和“苏联十月革命后一个时期一样”，是从资本主义到社会主义的过渡时期。自从提出过渡时期总路线之后，中国共产党中国政府在对于中国现阶段社会性质定位的问题上，就基本上不再讲新民主主义社会、新民主主义经济形态，而是用过渡时期来代替。这是中国发展道路发生重大转轨的理论表现。

中国共产党的新民主主义理论提出的中国社会发展过程中必须经过的新民主主义社会、新民主主义经济形态，就其原来意义而言，是中国这样一个落后的东方国家与西方发达资本主义国家在历史的发展阶段上经历的不同阶段，与马克思所说的从资本主义到社会主义的过渡时期是属于不同的历史范畴。

3. 改变了“分工合作，各得其所”的方针，着手消灭两种私有制

中共七届二中全会明确指出，在革命胜利后，私人资本主义经济和劳动者个体经济是构成新民主主义经济形态的两个重要组成部分。对私人资本主义、个体经济这两种私有制，既要容许它们长期存在并“获得适当的发展”，不能急于消灭，又要谨慎而积极地引导它们向合作经济、国家资本主义经济方向发展，这是对以上两种私有制的基本政策。

实际上，中共七届二中全会和根据七届二中全会精神制定的新民主主义建国大纲《共同纲领》，既规定了壮大国营经济，发展合作社和国家资本主义经济，也规定了“保护工人、农民、小资产阶级和民族资产阶级的经济利益和私有财产”。对两

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

种私有制的政策，既不是无限制地发展资本主义，也不是立即着手消灭私有制，它是多重的，多侧面的，各个方面都有一定的度，既区别，又相互依存，构成有机的统一体。孤立地强调某一个方面，否定其他方面，政策的性质就会发生变化，即由新民主主义变成社会主义的政策。

三、过渡时期总路线的基本内容

1.“一化三改”并举与总路线的实质。

过渡时期总路线把实现国家工业化和对农业、手工业、资本主义工商业的社会主义改造，作为中国过渡时期的双重任务。《总路线宣传提纲》就这个双重任务的关系的说明是：国家工业化和实行社会主义改造“是相互关联不可分离的”。一方面，工业化建设将提供改造非社会主义经济成分的物质技术基础，创造保证社会主义完全胜利的经济上、文化上和政治上的前提；另一方面，只有社会主义改造才有利于生产力的发展和国家工业化的实现。

2. 关于过渡时期的长期性和社会主义改造的渐进性。

在酝酿总路线的过程中中国领导人多次提出，要用 10 年到 15 年的时间完成“一化三改”的任务。与发展国民经济的五年计划衔接，大约需要经过三个五年
计划。

过渡时期之所以是一个相当长的时期，原因之一是：“我国的经济和文化的落后，需要一个相当长的时期来创造为保证社会主义完全胜利所必要的经济上和文化上的前提。”

由于长期过渡的设想没有实现，社会主义改造与建设社会主义所必须的物质文化条件不协调，未能很好地利用各种非社会主义经济成分的积极作用，造成了此后中国经济发展过程中的一系列具有根本性质的问题。

3. 过渡的目标模式是单一公有制的社会主义经济体制模式。

《总路线宣传提纲》提出，过渡时期总路线就是要使“生产资料的社会主义所有制成为全国国家和社会的唯一的经济基础”。

正当新民主主义建设顺利发展的时候，政策发生了重大的转变，提出了过渡时期总路线，将中国这样一个落后的东方国家完成民主革命任务后的所处历史发展阶段，与马克思、列宁论述的西方发达资本主义国家无产阶级社会主义革命胜利所处的历史发展阶段等同起来，要求在夺取政权后立即着手建立社会主义经济制度。当这种目标确定之后，剩下的问题是建立什么具体形式的社会主义模式的问题。20 世纪 50 年代初期，中国共产党人还没有建设社会主义的实践，建设社会主义的经验无从谈起，对于社会主义的认识，只能来源于马克思的经典著作和苏联的模式，不可能有我们今天诸如社会主义初级阶段的认识。从这个意义上说，当时只要决定了立即着手建立社会主义制度，唯一的选择只能是消灭一切私有制，两种公有

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

制并存的传统社会主义体制模式。

四、发展国民经济的第一个五年计划

1. 第一个五年计划的编制

中国政府用15年左右的时间完成工业化的设想，是准备通过发展国民经济的三个五年计划的建设来实现的。

发展国民经济的第一个五年计划（以下简称“一五”计划）的计划期是从1953年到1957年，向苏联学习是中国“一五”计划编制和实施的一个重要特点。

2. “一五”计划的基本任务和重要内容

第一个五年计划的基本任务，概括地说来就是：集中主要力量进行以苏联帮助设计的156个建设单位为中心的、由限额以上的694个建设单位组成的工业建设，建立中国的社会主义工业化的初步基础；发展部分集体所有制的农业生产合作社，并发展手工业生产合作社，建立对于农业和手工业社会主义改造的初步基础；基本上把资本主义工商业分别地纳入各种形式的国家资本主义的轨道，建立对于私营工商业的社会主义改造的基础。

3. 第一个五年计划的投资安排和建设布局

第一个五年计划5年内国家对于经济事业和文化事业的支出总数为766.4亿元。其中国家财政拨款为743.1亿元，由中央各经济部门和各省市动员的内部资金为23.3亿元。其分配情况如下：工业部门为313.2亿元，占40.9%；农业、水利和林业部门为61亿元，占8%；运输和邮电部门为89.8亿元，占11.7%；贸易、银行和物资储备部门为21.6亿元，占2.8%；文化、教育和卫生部门为142.7亿元，占18.6%；城市公用事业为21.2亿元，占2.8%；各经济部门的流动资金为69亿元，占9%；各经济部门的大修理费用为36亿元，占4.7%；其他经济支出为11.8亿元，占1.5%。

在以上的经济事业和文化教育事业的支出总数中，各部门的基本建设投资为427.4亿元，占支出总数的55.8%。5年内，新建和改建限额以上的建设单位共计1600个，限额以下的建设单位有6000个以上。

4. 第一个五年计划的经济指标

第一个五年计划对生产、流通和人民生活发展的指标的安排是：

1）工农业总产值。1957年工农业总产值将达到1279.9亿元，比1952年的827.1亿元增长54.7%，即平均年增长8.6%。现代工业在工农业总产值中的比重将由1952年的26.7%上升到1957年的36%。

2）工业。工业总产值（包括现代工业和工场手工业的产值，不包括合作化手工业、个体手工业和农村副业的手工业产值）由1952年的270.1亿元增加到1957年的535.6亿元，增长98.3%，年均增长14.7%。其中生产资料的生产年均增长17.8%，消费资料的生产年均增长12.4%。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

手工业总产值(包括合作化手工业和个体手工业的产值,不包括农村副业的手工业的产值)由1952年的73.1亿元增加到1957年的117亿多元,增长60.9%,年均增长9.9%。

3)农业。农业及其副业的总产值由1952年的483.9亿元增加到1957年的596.6亿元,增长23.3%,年均增长4.3%。粮食产量由163.915亿吨增加到192.81亿吨,增长17.63%,年均增长3.3%;棉花产量由130.5万吨增加到163.5万吨,增长25.3%,年均增长4.6%。5年内农业互助合作运动要有进一步发展。1957年参加初级农业生产合作社的农户要占全国农户总数的1/3左右。其中,东北各省、山西、河北、山东、河南和其他老解放区,合作化的规模可能达到农户的半数,在经济作物区和城市郊区,将努力争取先一步实现合作化。

4)运输和邮电。交通方面主要是加强铁路建设,相应地发展内河和海上运输,扩大公路建设。5年内铁路货物周转量增长101%,铁路旅客周转量增长59.5%,内河货物周转量增长321.5%,沿海货物周转量增长190.5%,公路汽车货物周转量增长373.5%,民用航空旅客周转量增长278.5%,通信方面邮路总长度增长45.2%。

5)商业。发展城乡的物资交流,扩大商品流通。1957年全国社会商品零售总额达到498亿元,比1952年增长80%左右。1957年进出口贸易总额将比1952年增长66.4%,即由1952年的64.6亿元增长到107.5亿元。

6)培养建设人材。5年中,国家调整和扩大现有的各类高等学校,并新设置高等学校60所。这样,到1957年,将共有高等学校208所,累计招收新生54.3万人,毕业学生28.3万人;5年内,各类中等专业学校招收新生100.6万人,毕业学生88.8万人;派遣留学生合计达1.1万人,学成归国的为900人;中央有关经济部门培养熟练工人92万人;各种科研机构和科研人员都有较大的发展,1957年,中国科学院所属研究机构由1952年的28所增加到51所,研究人员由1952年的1200余人增加到4600余人。

7)人民生活。在生产发展的基础上,逐步改善和提高人民的物质文化生活水平。5年内,全国职工平均工资增加33%。国家拨款建筑的职工住宅4600万平方米。用于保险、医药费、福利费等支出达60亿元;农民的购买力增加近1倍。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙



“三大改造”的基本完成
Basical Completement of “Three Reforms”

Ⅰ. Development of Collectivization in Agriculture

1. Start of Mutual Aid and Cooperation in Agriculture in New China (1949 ~ 1952)

The movement of mutual aid and cooperation in agriculture in the transitional period started on the basis of peasants' working help in the old liberated areas. Under the leadership of the People's Government after the foundation of New China, the mutual aid team in agricultural production in the newly liberated areas had developed further through land reform. Besides, in the circulating field the rural supply and marketing cooperative and credit cooperative had been set up.

In the first three years of New China, the mutual aid cooperative movement in agricultural production was basically done in the field of the peasants' private ownership. Though half public and half private ownership and complete public ownership cooperative in agricultural production came into being, the number of it was very small, and they belonged to testing. The development of mutual aid organization in agriculture, in general, was proper to the productive level in Chinese rural areas, which improved the quick restoration of rural economy.

2. Rapid Development and Consolidation of Agricultural Productive Cooperative

The movement taking collectivization of agriculture as its purpose had the clear impetuous tendency to advance from the end of 1952 to the spring of 1953. For the impetuous tendency in the movement, the first national conference about the countryside work held in the spring of 1953 pointed out the ideological roots for the impetuous too “left” was overestimated too much the nature of the cooperatives and thought it as the complete socialist economic form.

With the order of the Central Agricultural Department the local government everywhere in the country inspected the development of the agricultural cooperatives and corrected the errors where they appeared.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Consolidation of the cooperatives in the first half of 1955 covered two sides.

The first was to consolidate the organization. The Central Government of the CCP required that the cooperative movement should be done firmly with the rule of willingness. In those areas that who had finished development plans should "stop and change to consolidation with full efforts"; in those areas that who had not finished development plans should "develop in the prepared consolidation"; those who had the impracticable plans should "contract properly"; for those cooperatives which did not have the necessary conditions "should be reestablished" and the government should allow the number of the cooperatives and the number of households to reduce necessarily and properly with the rules not to hurt the enthusiasm of the activists for the cooperatives and, on the other hand, to ensure the quality of newly built up cooperatives; and the titular cooperatives in certain areas should be abolished.

Next was to consolidate the economy. The contents of it were land payment, livestock and the management of the labors. In general, the movement of collectivization of agriculture had carried out stably the ways to consolidate while developed and strengthened before summer and autumn of 1955, therefore, many cooperatives had improved their production and the leaders of China were inspired. But then the peasant households in the cooperatives only amounted to 14% in the whole country and the development of cooperatives for agricultural production was in the stage of demonstration.

3. Climax and Basic Accomplishment of Collectivization of Agriculture

In the five months from summer to the end of 1955, more than 50 million peasant households had joined the cooperatives and then, the primary cooperatives in agricultural production had increased to over 1900000, in which more than 75000000 households had joined and amounted to 63% of the total peasant households all over the country. Area under collective cultivation accounted for over 1 billion mu, which made up 64% of the area under cultivation all over the country.

With the climax of the primary cooperatives in agricultural production, the requirement of realizing high-level cooperative soon was placed in the order of the day again. Then in 1958, the high-level cooperative had been basically completed. In this way, the planed task to complete the agricultural socialist reform in about 15 years had been finished only in 4 years.

Ⅱ. Socialist Reform to Handicraft Industry

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

In the semi colonial and semi feudal old China, handicraft industry was one of the basical productive departments of the nation's economy. The reasons it was important were that the industry was backward and that the handicraft had its elasticity and specialty of certain fields. Therefore it would exist long as an independent productive department of the nation's economy.

After the foundation of New China, the People's Government began to build up handicraft cooperative while restoring the production of handicrafts. After the general line in transitional period was put forward, the productive cooperative of handicrafts developed quickly as the organization to reform the handicraftsmen. The development of handicraft productive cooperative, or the socialist reform to handicrafts had experienced three stages. The first stage was from 1950 to 1952, which was a stage to try and demonstrate the models. The second stage was from 1953 to 1955, which was the stage of development. Then the third stage was in 1956 and it was the high-level handicraft cooperative, in which the socialist reform to the handicrafts had been basically finished.

Ⅲ. Redemption of the Private Capitalist Industry and Commerce

1. The Task to Exterminate the Private Capitalist Economic Sectors and Ways to Reform the capitalist Industry and Commerce

In the restoration of nation's economy, the country suppressed the excessive speculation and brought the positive function of the private capital into play and limited its negative function, which made the industries good to the nation's economy and people's livelihood and the legal operating business have their restoration and development with the adjustion of the relationships of the public and private, workers and management, and production and marketing. At the same time, the national capitalist economic sector developed as well.

2. Start of Large-scale Reform to the Capitalist Industry and Commerce and Quick Spread of Public-Private Ownership

After summer of 1953, while the nation expanded its orders with enterprises for processing materials or supplying manufactured goods, it began to expand the public-private ownership in industry. The public-private ownership developed quickly from 1953 to 1954. In 1954, there were 905 private industries that had turned into 793 public-private owned industries, of which most were more large-scale and important industries which were closely related to the nation's construction and people's life. When it came to the end of 1954, the industries of pub-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

lic-private ownership in the country had increased to 1746.

While the nation reformed the capitalist industries, it started the socialist reform to the capitalist commerce. First it reformed the wholesale business and then the retail business.



“三大改造”的基本完成
Basical Completement of “Three Reforms”

一、农业集体化的进程

1. 新中国农业互助合作运动的初步开展(1949～1952 年)

国民经济恢复时期的农业互助合作运动,是在老解放区农民劳动互助的基础上发展起来的。新中国成立后,在人民政府的领导下,经过土地改革的新区农业生产互助组有了进一步的发展。此外,在流通领域中还建立了农村供销社和农村信用社。

新中国成立之初的 3 年中,农业生产互助合作运动还基本上是在农民个体所有制的范围内发展的,半公有半私有和完全公有制的农业生产合作社虽已出现,但数量还很少,还是属于试办性质的,农业互助合作组织的发展状况总的来说是适应中国农村生产力水平的,促进了农村经济的迅速恢复。

2. 农业生产合作社的迅速发展和整顿

以迅速实现农业集体化为目标的农业合作化运动,在 1952 年底到 1953 年春,就已产生了明显的急躁冒进的倾向。对于农业合作化运动中出现的急躁倾向,1953 年春召开的全国第一次农村工作会议指出,这种急躁冒进过“左”的思想根源,主要是过高地估计了合作社的性质,把它看成为完全社会主义的经济形式。

根据中央农业部门的指示,各地对农业合作社的发展工作进行了检查,发生偏差的地方进行了纠正偏差的工作。

1955 年上半年,对于合作社的整顿巩固工作主要有两个方面。

首先是组织整顿。中共中央要求,农业合作化运动应坚定地贯彻自愿的原则,在那些完成发展计划的地区,“停止发展,全力转向巩固”;未完成计划的地区,“有准备地在巩固中继续发展”,计划过高的要“适当收缩”;不具备条件的社要“进行

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

整顿”，在不损伤合作社积极分子的热情，而又能保证新建社的质量的原则下，允许现有的社数和社员户数作必要的合理的减少；对某些地方出现的一些有名无实的挂名社，要进行清理。

其次是经济整顿。其内容是：土地报酬问题，牲畜入社问题和劳动力管理问题。总的看来，在1955年夏秋之前，农业合作化运动较好地贯彻了稳步发展的方针，边发展，边巩固，边整顿，许多合作社增了产，中国领导人为此深受鼓舞。但也必须看到，此时入社农户只占全国农产总数的14%，因此，农业生产合作社的发展仍是处在典型示范阶段。

3. 农业合作化的高潮与合作化的基本完成

从1955年夏季开始，到该年年底的5个月内，全国有5000多万农户加入了合作社，使初级农业生产合作社增加到190多万个，入社农户达7500多万户，占全国农户总数的63%；农业集体的耕地面积达10亿亩以上，占全国耕地总面积的64%。

在农业生产初级社发展的高潮中，迅速实现高级合作化的要求又被提上日程，1958年基本上完成高级合作化。这样，原定15年左右完成的农业社会主义改造的任务，仅仅4年的时间就完成了。

二、对手工业的社会主义改造

在半殖民地半封建的旧中国，手工业是国民经济的基本生产部门之一。手工业在国民经济中具有重要作用，不仅仅是由于大工业的落后，还由它灵活的经营方式和某些行业的特殊性所决定。所以，它将作为国民经济的一个独立的生产部门长期存在。

新中国成立后，人民政府在着手恢复发展手工业生产的同时，开始建立手工业合作社。过渡时期总路线提出后，手工业生产合作社作为改造个体手工业者的组织形式，迅速得到发展。手工业合作社的发展即手工业社的社会主义改造经历了三个阶段。第一个阶段，即1950年～1952年，是重点试办、典型示范阶段。第二阶段，即1953～1955年，是手工业合作社的发展阶段。第三阶段是1956年，是手工业合作化的高潮阶段，基本完成了对手工业的社会主义改造。

三、对私人资本主义工商业的和平赎买

1. 消灭私人资本主义经济任务的提出与改造资本主义工商业的途径

在国民经济恢复时期，国家通过调整公私关系、劳资关系、产销关系，打击过度投机和违法活动，发挥了私人资本的积极作用，限制了其消极作用，使私营经济中有利于国计民生的行业和正当经营的企业得到恢复和发展。国家资本主义经济也有所发展。

2. 大规模改造资本主义工商业的展开与公私合营的迅速扩展

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

1953 年夏季以后，国家在扩大加工订货的同时，开始着手在工业中扩展公私合营的工作，1953 ~ 1954 年公私合营企业发展很快。1954 年有 905 户私营企业转变为 793 户公私合营企业，其中大部分为规模较大、与国家建设和人民生活关系密切的重要企业。到 1954 年底，全国公私合营的工业户已增加到 1746 户。

在改造资本主义企业的同时，国家还开始了对资本主义商业的社会主义改造。首先是改造批发商，然后是改造零售商业。



中国经济上的浩劫和文化大革命后的改革开放

Economic Disaster and the Reform and Opening up after the Great Cultural Revolution

"The Great Cultural Revolution" was considered as a great political revolution, whose ideological connotation was expressed by "Great Revolutionary Criticism," including politics, thinking, culture and education and economy as well.

"The great criticism" means to criticize revisionism and capitalism. For the reason that the leaders then did not understand what was socialism, what was revisionism, and what was capitalism, what they did criticize then was the correct ways and policy that the CCP united the universal Marxist-Leninist theory with Chinese socialist construction, the positive fruit that the CCP explored the socialist route of Chinese style, and especially certain important measures to adjust the nation's economy in the early years of 1960s. In theory, it means to criticize distribution according to work with equalitarianism, to criticize commercial economy with natural economy, and to criticize historical materialism of Marxism with only willpowerism, as a result, it confounded right and wrong and made the "left" become the guiding policy for economic construction again.

After three five-year plans, the fourth five-year plan draft designed in 1970 de-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

cided that were: stress war preparedness, focusing on the construction of the tactical rear of Dasanxian and improve the structure; develop agriculture with great efforts and accelerate the process of mechanism of agriculture; pay special attention to the construction of steel, war industry, basic industry and transportation; strengthen cooperation and stress comprehensive application and develop light industry actively; build up economic cooperative areas and economic system of different features and levels, which make them function respectively and cooperate greatly; develop new technique greatly, catch up with and even surpass the advanced levels in the world; constitute our independent and rather perfect industrial system and the nation's economic system preliminarily.

Ⅱ. Ups and Downs of the Nation's Economy in the Political Turmoil

On May 16, 1966, the Central Government issued the announcement to have the "great cultural revolution" which symbolized the beginning of the "great cultural revolution." In the first half of 1966 the nation's economy went on well, but it began to be affected by the political turmoil in the second half of the year. At the end of 1966, the Central Government issued the orders to have "great cultural revolution" one after the other in the factory and countryside and broke through all the possible constraints to the "great cultural revolution." A large group of experienced professional leaders were criticized, uncovered and stood aside; some of them were even persecuted to death. The professional departments of all levels were unable to function and work. The commanding system in production was basically in the state of standstill. The political turmoil brought about influences on the social life and productive order greatly in the countryside. The social turmoil brought about disastrous result to the nation's economy. The basic construction stopped, production reduced, financial income decreased, supply in the market was tense, and the national economy declined fully.

Ⅲ. The Third Plenary Session of the Eleventh Central Committee of the CCP—Start of Historical Turn of the National Economic Development

Errors in the practice of economic construction made people think over and explore in the economic theory. In the "great cultural revolution", "the gang of four" made a lot of absurd theories in economy and brought about great confusion to economic theory. To criticize the absurd theories in economy of

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

"the gang of four" was the first step to correct the economic theories.

Ⅳ. China's Opening Up after the Great Cultural Revolution

Opening up is a basic national policy of China and the main content of economic reform as well. Since 1978, the opening up of China has experienced 30 years, the fields of which extended gradually, the degree depended step by step and the quality improved day by day. In general, an energetic situation took on. Especially on December 11, 2001, when China joined the WTO, the opening up of China stepped into a new stage and extended to full-scale open up from the limited range and fields.

Special economic zones advocated by Deng Xiaoping and started by the Central Government and the State Council were the special zones with preferential policy and measures to attract the foreign capital, import technology and expand the foreign trade when China was isolated to the world situation and the economic reform at home did not start fully. The preferential policy means the tax preference in a narrow sense but financial preference, land application preference, and workshop preference in a broad sense. The preferential policies such as speeding up the depreciation of the fixed assets, relexing restrictions on the foreign money, operating flexibly, selling certain products inside, allowing the great sum investors to have the right of permanent residence, having the citizenship of China and coming in and going out of the country freely, produced chances for the foreign capital to enter into the special economic zones and make great profits, provide the special economic zones with competing advantages to make economy boom and social development with abnormal speed and in the process of opening up, it led to serious drain of Chinese capital in the Chinese-foreign joint ventures and Chinese-foreign Contractual Ventures.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



中国经济上的浩劫和文化大革命后的改革开放

Economic Disaster and the Reform and Opening up after the Great Cultural Revolution

"文化大革命"作为一场政治大革命，它的思想内涵，是通过"革命大批判"反映出来的。其内容，既包括政治、思想、文化、教育领域的内容，也包括大量经济领域的内容。

"大批判"说的是批判修正主义、资本主义，但由于没有真正搞清什么是社会主义，什么是修正主义，什么是资本主义，实际上批的是中国共产党把马列主义的普遍原理与中国社会主义建设相结合的正确方针与政策，批的是探索中国式社会主义道路的积极成果，特别是批判了20世纪60年代初期调整国民经济的一些重要的措施。从理论上看，是用平均主义批按劳分配，用自然经济批商品经济，用唯意志论批马克思主义的历史唯物主义。结果颠倒了是非，使"左"的错误思想再度成为经济建设的指导性方针。

继第三个五年计划后，1970年拟订的第四个五年国民经济计划纲要（草案）确定，"四五"计划期间国民经济发展的任务是：狠抓备战，集中力量建设大三线的战略后方，改善布局；大力发展农业，加速农业机械化的进程；狠抓钢铁、军工、基础工业和交通运输的建设；加强协作，大搞综合利用，积极发展轻工业；建立经济协作区和各有特点、不同水平的经济体系，做到各自为战、大力协同；大力发展新技术，赶超世界先进水平；初步建立我国独立的、比较完善的工业体系和国民经济体系。

二、国民经济在政治动乱中跌荡起伏

1966年5月16日，中共中央发出了关于开展"文化大革命"的通知，标志着"文化大革命"的开始。1966年上半年国民经济运行情况良好，下半年开始受政治动乱的影响。1966年底，中央相继发出了工厂、农村开展"文化大革命"的指示，冲破了对"文化大革命"的一切限制。大批有经验的业务领导干部受到批判、揪斗，靠边站，有的甚至被迫害致死。各级业务部门无法行使职能，开展业务工作，生产指挥系统基本上处于瘫痪状态。"文化大革命"的政治动乱也使农村的社会生活、生产管理秩序受到强烈冲击。社会的大动乱，给国民经济造成了灾难性的后果。基本建设停顿，生产下降，财政收入减少，市场供应紧张，国民经济全面

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

衰退。

三、中国共产党十一届三中全会——国民经济发展道路历史性转折的开端

经济建设实践的失误促使人们在经济理论上进行反思与探索。在“文化大革命”期间,“四人帮”在经济理论上制造了大量的谬沦,给经济理论界带来了严重的混乱。批判“四人帮”在经济问题上散布的谬论,是经济理论拨乱反正的第一步。

四、文化大革命后的中国对外开放

对外开放是中国的基本国策,也是经济改革的重要内容。自 1978 年以来,中国的对外开放已经走过了 30 个春秋,对外开放的领域逐渐扩大,程度逐步加深,质量日益提高,总体上呈现生机勃勃的局面,尤其在 2001 年 12 月 11 日,中国正式加入世界贸易组织(WTO)后,中国的对外开放又进入了一个崭新的阶段,从有限范围和有限领域的开放扩大到全方位的开放。

由邓小平同志倡导,党中央和国务院决定创办的经济特区,是在当时我国还处在与世隔绝的国际环境和国内经济体制改革尚未全面启动的历史条件下,为了吸引外资,引进技术和扩大对外贸易设置的实行优惠政策和采取优惠措施的特殊区域。这种经济上的优惠政策,从狭义理解通常是指税收优惠;从广义理解还包括金融优惠、土地使用优惠、厂房优惠。加速固定资产折旧,放宽外汇管制,经营方式灵活,部分产品内销,允许巨额投资者获得永久居留权,取得国籍或自由出入境等等,这些特殊优惠政策,给予外资进入经济特区赚取高额利润的机会,并赋予特区独有的竞争优势,使其以超常的速度实行经济的繁荣和社会的进步。但也使中外合资与合作企业中的中国资产流失严重。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

Chapter 2 中国工业经济 Chinese Industrial Economy

There was a conspicuous economic phenomenon in the 20th century of the human economic history. That is, after the establishment and development of planned economic structure of the socialist countries in the first half of the 20th century, it gradully formed the world politic and economic pattern of America and Russia locking in a confrontation; then in the last twenty-plus years of the 20th century, it experienced the transform of political and economic system in the socialist counties—the former socialist countries transformed to the market-oriented economic structure one after another. In terms of China, these two large shifts both occurred in the second half of the 20th century. Besides, because of the unique way of transforming to the market economy and its continuous and fast growth, China attracted more and more attention from international society. Since the foundation of the People's Republic of China, through the long-term economic construction on a large scale, GDP got a large growth and the industrial structure made a marked change. China has transformed from the former agricultural country of single economy into an industrial one with a fairly high level. It gradully found an independent and relatively mature industrial system, defence engineering system and national economic system. China has basically solved the problem of 1.3 billion people's food and clothing. Futhormore, Chinese people's living standard has been greatly improved and the educational level and national quality have been changed a lot. People's average lifespan has been largely prolonged, the scientific and technical strength and the development in the high science and technology are presenting a good momentum and our overall national strength has strengthened remarkably.

20世纪人类经济史中一个令人注目的经济现象是，在20世纪上半叶经历了社会主义国家计划经济体制的建立与发展，此后，逐步形成了美国与苏联对峙的世界政治经济格局；到了20世纪最后二十几年，又经历了社会主义

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

国家政治经济体制的转型，即原社会主义国家先后向市场经济体制转型。对于中国而言，这两次大转变都发生在20世纪下半叶。并因其向市场经济转型过程中的独特方式及其持续快速的经济增长，而越来越受国际社会的广泛关注。中华人民共和国成立以来，通过长期的大规模经济建设，国内生产总值有了很大增长，产业结构有了显著改观，已由过去经济比较单一的农业国，逐步发展成为具有一定水平的工业国，逐步建立起了独立的比较完整的工业体系、国防工程体系和国民经济体系。中国不仅已基本解决13亿人口的温饱问题，人民的生活水平也有了明显改善和显著提高，教育水平和国民素质有了较大改观。人均寿命大大延长，科技实力以及高科技发展正呈现出良好的发展势头，中国的综合实力明显增强。



中国工业经济发展的简要历史回顾

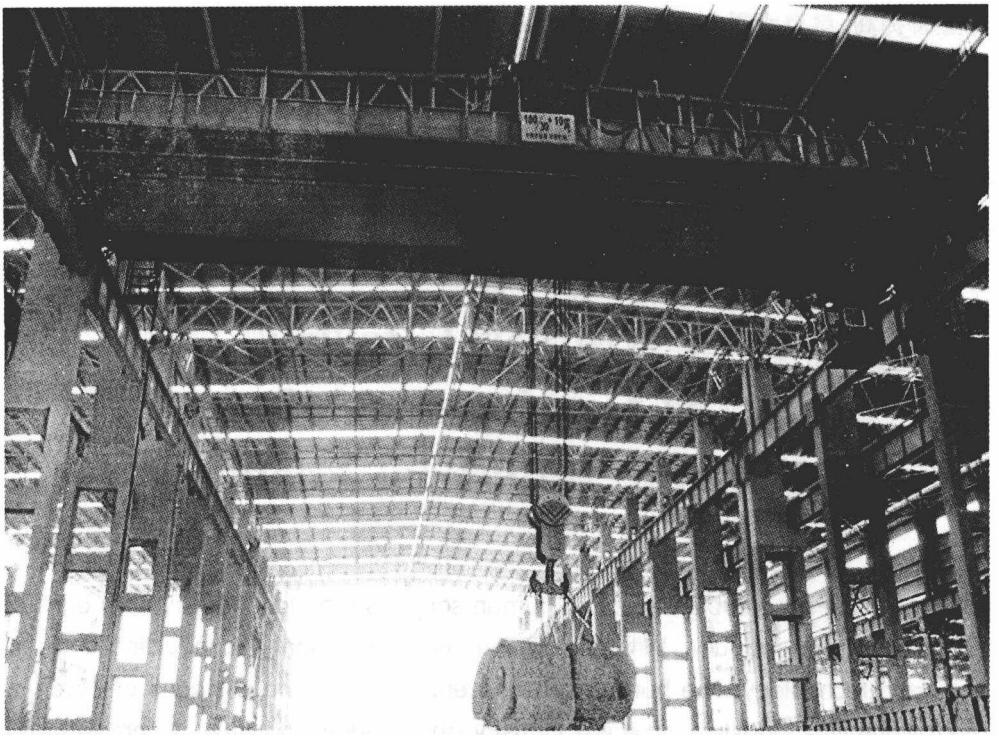
Brief Historical Review in the Development of Chinese Industrial Economy

The second big division in human society separated industry from agriculture gradually. With the continuous development of production and science and technology, the human society went through various stages of development—primitive industry, capitalist industry and modern industry. At present, industry, which has been an important production section of a country, plays a leading role in the national economy.

Industry is a material production section, which excavates the material resources in the natural world and then process and reprocesses the excavation product and agricultural product. According to the division of Chinese statistics, industry exactly concludes: 1. Extracting natural resources, such as mining, evaporating brine to get salt and forest lumber, but not including hunting birds and beasts and fishing aquatic products; 2. Processing and reprocessing farm and sideline products, such as grain and oil processing, food processing, textile and tanning; 3. Processing and reprocessing excavation product, such as iron smelting, steel smel-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ting, chemical production, paraffin oil processing, machine-building and wood processing, and also the production and supplement of electric power, tap water and gas; 4. Repairing and retreating industrial product, such as the repair of machinery equipment and the communications and transport tools. According to the statistics, industry can be divided into three dimensions: extractive industry, manufacturing industry and the production supply of electric, gas and tap water. It includes 39 trades specifically.



After the foundation of the People's Republic of China in 1949, Chinese industry got redevelopment from the ruins after war. Through several years' period of economic restoration and transition, China started its own industrialized foundation gradually. Then in the continuous adjustment, Chinese industrial economy gradually transformed from planned system into market-oriented economic structure and China has developed from an underdeveloped industrial country into a modern industrial country. The process of Chinese industrial development can be summarized into the following 4 stages:

Ⅰ. The Recuperation Period of the Nation's Economy (from Oct, 1949 to 1952)

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

It was rather difficult to restore the industry and nation's economy in this period. There were several places needing to be liberated and the bandits were rampant in the new liberated areas. The countries with America as the leader enforced an economic blockade against China and the US launched Korean War in Oct, 1950. Thus China had to resist US aggression and aid Korea. The national financial deficits increased. The fast inflation made people suffer misfortune. Every infrastructure was backward and suffered damage from long-term war. Through confiscating bureaucratic capital and transforming national capital and individual handicrafts, China preliminarily established the industrial structure of planned economy and recovered and developed industrial economy to a certain degree. From 1949 to 1952, the industrial gross output value raised from 14 billion RMB to 34.9 billion RMB with the average annual growth rate 34.8%; the industrial gross output value of 1952 outpaced the level before War of Resistance Against Japan and it raised by 22.5% compared with that of 1936.

Ⅱ. The Socialist Transition Period (1953 ~ 1957)

This was the First Five-Year Plan period. Through carrying out socialist transformation to the capitalist industry and individual handicrafts, formulating flexible organizational form of operation, setting up a large amount of joint public-private industries and enterprises and handicraft cooperatives in this period, the development of industrial production was stimulated greatly. Till 1957, China had initially established a management system of industrial economy with high degree of centralism and planned regulation. That is to say, the government department should form a vertical administrative affiliation with industries and enterprises, and the central government regulated industrial production, circulation and distribution as planned, and thus the administrative department of governments at all levels could carry out the unified leadership and level-to-level administration to the industries and enterprises.

The public-owned industrial enterprises, which were made up of enterprises owned by the whole people and collective ownership, became the leading department of the nation's economy. Among them the enterprises owned by the whole people mainly came from commercial and industrial enterprises which were established on the bases of the Chinese revolution and liberated area during the democratic revolutionary period, the deprived bureaucratic capital and transformed national capitalist enterprises, and the new large and medium-sized state-owned enterprises that were established by taking the project assistance of the Soviet Union

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

as a starting point. The enterprises owned by collective ownership were mainly made up of the cooperative enterprises that were transformed from the former handicraft and the transformed individual handicraft enterprises.

The management system of industrial economy with high degree of centralism established in this period, on one hand, it played a positive role in completing all the assignment of "the First Five-Year Plan" period to gather together the manpower and material resources, and the industry developed very fast and founded initially the socialist industrialized foundation. From 1952 to 1957, the industrial gross output value raised with the average annual growth rate 20%; the heavy industry got fast development and the proportion of output value in the industrial gross output value raised from 35.5% in 1953 to 45% in 1957; through importing equipments, technology, talented people, funds and management experience from the Soviet Union and Eastern European countries, many projects of the 156 engineering projects being provided aid in construction by the Soviet Union went into production or partly went into production; the focal point of industrial construction shifted to the inland and the proportion of industrial output value of coastal area in the industrial gross output value dropped from 70.8% to 67.9%. On the other hand, this management system of industrial economy with high degree of centralism had its natural shortcoming: the production and investment of enterprises depended on government plan completely, rejected the regulation of market mechanism and cut off the inner link between industries and market. Thereby it made enterprises lose the initiative and positiveness, and then easily caused investment inflation, low benefits of enterprises and the disproportion of the whole nation's economy.

Ⅲ. The Period of Development and Frustration (1958 ~ 1977)

In 1958, China entered the second "Five-Year Plan" period and the third, the fourth "Five-Year Plan" period, and the industrial production was in full swing. Meanwhile, the industrial production met with setbacks during its development. This period can be divided into three periods:

1. The "Great Leap Forward" period (1958 ~ 1960): In May, 1958, the Communist Party put forward the general line of "exerting one's utmost", "striving for the first place", and "being more, faster, better and cheaper" to build socialism in the Second Session of the Eighth National People's Congress (NCCPC) of CCP. Considering it from the positive aspect, this general line reflected Chinese people's determination to quickly get rid of the poor and backward state. However, the strate-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

gy of being eager to catch up with and surpass others and the strategy of pursuing economic growth speed blindly made our country place lopsided emphasis on giving priority to the development of the heavy industry and caused serious destruction to the industry and the nation's economy. The "Great Leap Forward" of industrial construction mainly expressed in the following parts: be eager to realize the state-owned economy of single and owned by the whole people; enlarge the basic construction scale recklessly; set up many local industries, rural people's commune industries, urban community industries and street industries; unfold mass movement on a large scale which was characterized by "small groups of people" and "small flocks of sheep"; launch a nationwide iron smelting and steel smelting movement with indigenous methods, and then in September, 1958 there were 0.6 million little blast furnaces and local blast furnaces.

2. The Economic Adjustment Period (1961 ~ 1965): In view of the difficulties of the nation's economy caused by the "Great Leap Forward", the Central Government formulated the policy of "adjustment", "consolidation", "enrichment" and "increase" to the whole nation's economy, and carried out complete adjustment to the economy. Under the prerequisites of keeping planned-economy unchanged, the Central Government tried some new administrative measures which made the industrial production recover continuously.

3. The "Great Cultural Revolution" Period (1966 ~ 1976): At the mid sixties of the 20th century, Mao Tsedong presented the theory "to continue the revolution under the dictatorship of the proletariat" and in May, 1966 he started and led personally "Great Cultural Revolution" which lasted for 10 years. Because of the influences of "left-deviationist mistakes", Chinese industrial production took many measures of "rash advance" and drew up impractical plans. They went against the internal law of economic development and thus made the industrial production suffer lots of setbacks, and the nation's economy was seriously out of proportion.

Ⅳ. The Reformatory Period of Market Trend (from 1978 to the present)

In October, 1976, smashing the counter-revolutionary clique of "Gang of Four" led by Jiang Qing marked the end of "Great Cultural Revolution". In December, 1978, our Communist Party held the "Third Plenary Session of the Eleventh Central Committee" and abolished the policy of taking "class struggle" as the programme. Then the work of the whole nation was shifted to keeping socialist modernization as the central task and the reform and open policy was pro-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

posed. After the proposal of "readjusting", "reform", "regulating" and "improving" presented in April, 1979, the pattern of the national guiding plan has been broken basically and the whole nation began to conduct the economic reform of taking the market economy as the direction to speed up the process of readjusting and optimizing the industrial structure.

Since the reform and open policy carried out, the strong industrial economic system has been the fundamental shift. In the fields of the vertical industrial economic system reform, the state has got rid of planned system completely, set up the market system gradually and reformed the enterprises' management powers. The focal point is streamlining administration and instituting decentralization, enlarging the decision-making power of the local government and the enterprises. For example, the state began to expand the experimental places of the decision-making power of the enterprises in 1979, decided to carry out the financial system of "classifying each his task" and "each eating his own meal" in 1980, began to conduct experiments in substituting taxes for delivery of profits in 1981, pursued to transform the governmental function and carry out the separation of governmental function from enterprise management in the Fourteenth Meeting of the Communist Party in 1992, presented to establish a modern enterprise system in 1993, the reform of government administrative structure of 1998 dissolved the government departments which were in charge of enterprises directly and thus made the government cut ties with the enterprises it managed, developed diversified enterprise-owned structures and organizational forms, including state-owned enterprise, collective enterprise, township enterprise, private enterprise, foreign enterprise, and the individual economy, joint enterprise and joint-stock corporation, especially the township enterprises and private enterprises, which developed fast in China, became more and more important in the industrial production, and adopted various methods to further reforms of the state-owned enterprise, such as the restructure of enterprise, the annexation and reorganization of enterprise and the enterprise insolvency.

As the industrial management system transformed from the highly-centralized planned system into market system thoroughly, Chinese industry had released unprecedented potential. The enterprise benefits rose quickly and the industrial production increased fast, especially since the nineties of the 20th century, Chinese industrial production increased by an average of two figures a year. The change in the world rankings of the main industrial production can be a reflection of the fast

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

increasing of Chinese industry after the reform and opening up to the outside world.

Products	1978	1980	1985	1990	1995	1999	2000	2005
Steel	5	5	4	4	2	1	1	1
Coal	3	3	2	1	1	1	1	1
Crude	8	6	6	5	5	5	5	5
Generated energy	7	6	5	4	2	2	2	2
Cement	4	4	1	1	1	1	1	1
Chemical fertilizer	3	3	3	3	2	1	1	1
Fibre	7	5	4	2	2	2	2	
Cotton	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	1
Sugar	8	10	6	6	4	4	4	3
Television	8	5	3	1	1	1	1	

Following the economic system reform and industrial structure adjustment and optimization, our country have altered the situation of the disproportion of the light and heavy industries from the end of the seventies to the beginning of the eighties of the 20th century, and have got the coordinated development initially; the fast development of infrastructural industry since the ninties of the 20th century eased up the "bottleneck" restriction of its own; meanwhile, the position of hi-tech industry in Chinese industry rose remarkably and the industry increased quickly (from 1990 to 2003, the average annual increasing speed of Chinese industry was 12.3%); Through the restructuring, the performances of the large and medium-sized state-owned enterprises raised constantly and the market competition was strengthened with year after year; The foreign enterprises and private enterprises, which continued to develop, had become the important components of the nation's economy. Besides, the layout of industrial area improved a lot. On the early stage of reform, our country accelerated the coastal industrial development relatively to adapt to the economic development and market trend reform. In the first half of the ninties of the 20th century, our country accelerated the development of inland industry relatively to adapt to the economic coordinated development among different areas and thus made inland industrial economy increase fast.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



中国工业经济发展的简要历史回顾

Brief Historical Review in the Development of Chinese Industrial Economy

人类社会的第二次大分工，使工业从农业中逐渐分离出来。随着生产和科学技术的不断发展，人类社会经历了原始工业、近代工业和现代工业的发展阶段。目前，工业已成为一个国家的重要生产部门，对整个经济的发展起主导作用。

工业指采掘自然界的物质资源，以及对采掘品和农产品进行加工和再加工的物质生产部门。按照中国统计的分类，工业具体包括：(1)对自然资源的开采，如采矿、晒盐、森林采伐等，但不包括禽兽捕猎和水产捕捞；(2)对农副产品的加工、再加工，如粮油加工、食品加工、纺织、制革等；(3)对采掘品的加工、再加工，如炼铁、炼钢、化工生产、石油加工、机器制造、木材加工等，以及电力、自来水、煤气的生产和供应等；(4)对工业品的修理、翻新，如机器设备的修理、通信交通运输工具的修理等。在统计上，工业分为三大类：采掘业、制造业和电气、煤气和水的生产供应，具体包括39个行业。

1949年新中国成立后，中国工业从战后的一片废墟中重新发展。经过几年的经济恢复以及经济过渡期，中国逐渐建立了自己的工业化基础。随后在不断的调整中，中国工业经济从计划体制逐渐向市场经济体制转变，中国也从一个落后的工业小国发展为现代工业国。中国工业发展进程可以概括以下四个时期：

一、国民经济恢复时期(1949年10月～1952年)

这个时期恢复工业和国民经济面临着极大的困难。部分地区尚待解放，新解放区土匪活动猖獗；以美国为首的国家对中国实行经济封锁，并于1950年10月发动朝鲜战争，中国不得不进行抗美援朝；国内的财政赤字加剧；统货急剧膨胀，人民生活困苦；各项基础设施十分落后，又受长期战争破坏。三年内，通过没收官僚资本和对民族资本和个体手工业的改造，初步建立了计划经济的工业体制，在一定程度上恢复并发展了工业经济。1949～1952年工业总产值由140亿元增长到349亿元，平均每年增长34.8%；1952年工业总产值超过了抗日战争以前的水平，比1936年增长了22.5%。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

二、社会主义过渡时期(1953～1957年)

即第一个五年计划时期。这一时期通过对资本主义工业和个体手工业的社会主义改造,制定灵活的经营组织形式,建立一大批公私合营的工业企业和手工合作社,大大地促进了工业生产的发展。到1957年,中国已初步建立高度集中、计划调控的工业经济管理体制,即政府部门与工业企业之间形成垂直的行政隶属关系,中央政府按计划统一调节工业生产、流通、分配等活动,工业企业由各级政府的管理部门实行统一领导、分级管理。

公有制工业企业成为国民经济的主导部门,它们由全民所有制和集体所有制企业组成,其中全民所有制企业主要来自在民主革命时期的根据地和解放区建立的工商企业,对官僚资本的剥夺和对民族资本企业的改造,以及以苏联项目援助为起点而建立的新兴大中型国有企业。由原来的手工业转化的合作社和经过改造后的个体手工业为主组成的当时的集体所有制企业。

这个时期建立起来的高度集中的工业经济管理体制,一方面,对集中人力、物力完成"一五"时期的各项任务,起到积极作用,工业得到了较快的发展,初步建立起社会主义工业化基础。1952～1957年,工业总产值每年平均增长20%;重工业得到了快速发展,重工业产值占工业总产值的比重由1953年的35.5%上升到1957年的45%;从苏联和东欧国家引进设备、技术、人才、资金和管理经验,苏联援建的156项工程的许多项目投产或部分投产;工业建设重点转向内地,沿海地区工业产值占工业总产值比重由70.8%下降到67.9%.另一方面,这种高度集中的工业经济管理体制也存在其固有的毛病,企业生产投资完全依赖政府计划,排斥市场机制的调节作用,割断了工业企业与市场的内在联系,使得企业失去了主动性和积极性,并且容易引起企业投资膨胀、效益底下,以及整个国民经济比例的失调。

三、发展与挫折时期(1958～1977年)

1958年,中国进入第二个"五年计划"时期,以及其后的第三和第四个"五年计划"时期,工业生产全面展开,其中工业生产在向前发展的同时,受到了很大的挫折。这段时期又可分为三个时期:

1."大跃进"时期(1958～1960年):1958年5月党的八大二次会议提出了鼓足干劲、力争上游、多快好省地建设社会主义的总路线。从积极方面说,这条总路线反映了中国人民渴望迅速摆脱贫穷落后面貌的决心,但是急于求成的"赶超战略",盲目追求经济增长速度战略,片面强调优先发展重工业,结果对工业和国民经济造成了严重的破坏。工业建设的"大跃进"主要表现在:急于实现单一的全民所有的国有经济和国家经济;不顾一切地扩大基本建设规模;大办地方工业、农村公社工业、城市社办工业、街道工业;大搞以"小土群"、"小羊群"为特征的群众运动;开展全民土法炼铁、炼钢,到1958年9月全国兴建的小高炉、土高炉达60万座。

2.经济调整时期(1961～1965年):针对"大跃进"对国民经济造成的困难,

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

1961 年中央提出，对整个国民经济实行“调整、巩固、充实、提高”的方针，对经济进行全面调整。在保持计划经济不变的前提下，尝试一些新的管理措施，工业生产不断得到恢复。

3.“文化大革命”时期(1966～1976 年)20 世纪 60 年代中期，毛泽东同志提出“无产阶级专政下继续革命”的理论，1966 年 5 月亲自发动和领导了长达 10 年的“文化大革命”。由于受“左倾”错误思想的影响，中国工业生产采取了许多冒进的措施，制定了不切实际的计划，违背了经济发展的内在规律，结果使得工业生产遭受很大的挫折，国民经济比例关系严重失调。

四、市场取向的改革时期(1978 年至今)

1976 年 10 月，粉碎了以江青为首的“四人帮”反革命集团，标志着“文化大革命”的结束。1978 年 12 月召开党的十一届三中全会，废除“以阶级斗争为纲”，全国工作转向以社会主义现代化建设为中心，提出了改革开放的方针。1979 年 4 月提出“调整、改革、整顿、提高”的方针后，国家指导计划为主的格局已基本打破，全国开始进行以市场经济为方向的经济改革，加速产业结构调整和优化的进程。

改革开放以来，巩固的工业经济体制发生了根本性的改变。在纵向工业经济体制改革方面，彻底放弃计划体制，逐步建立市场体制，改革企业管理权限，重点是简政放权，扩大地方政府和企业的自主权。例如，1979 年开始扩大企业自主权试点；1980 年决定实行“分级包干”、“分灶吃饭”的财政体制；1981 年开始试点“利改税”；1992 年党的十四大，推行转变政府职能，实现政企分开；1993 年提出建立现代企业制度；1998 年政府行政机构改革，撤销政府直接管理企业的部门，政府与所管理的企业脱钩；发展多种企业所有制结构和组织形式，包括国有企业、集体企业、乡镇企业、私营企业、外资企业，以及个体、合伙、股份公司等，特别是乡镇企业和私营企业在中国不断发展壮大，在工业生产中扮演越来越重要的角色；采取多种方式深化国有企业改革，如企业改制、兼并、重组、破产等。

随着工业管理体制由高度集中的计划体制彻底转变为市场体制，中国工业释放出前所未有的发展潜力，企业效益不断提高，工业生产迅速增长，特别是 20 世纪 90 年代以来，中国工业产值平均每年以两位数增长。从中国主要工业产品产量居世界位次的变化也可以反映中国工业在改革开放以后的快速发展。请看下表。

产品	1978	1980	1985	1990	1995	1999	2000	2005
钢	5	5	4	4	2	1	1	1
煤	3	3	2	1	1	1	1	1
原油	8	6	6	5	5	5	5	5
发电量	7	6	5	4	2	2	2	2

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

续表

产品	1978	1980	1985	1990	1995	1999	2000	2005
水泥	4	4	1	1	1	1	1	1
化肥	3	3	3	3	2	1	1	1
化学纤维	7	5	4	2	2	2	2	
棉布	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	1
糖	8	10	6	6	4	4	4	3
电视机	8	5	3	1	1	1	1	

伴随经济体制改革和产业结构的调整优化,20 世纪 70 年代末至 80 年代初我国已经改变了轻、重工业失调的局面,初步实现了两者的协调发展;20 世纪 90 年代以来基础产业的迅速发展,缓解了基础产业的"瓶颈"制约;与此同时,高技术产业在工业中的地位明显上升,工业快速增长,1990 ~ 2003 年,中国工业产值平均年增长速度为 12.3% ;国有大中型工业企业通过改制,效益不断提高,市场竞争力逐年加强;外资企业和私营企业得到了进一步的发展,已成为中国经济的重要组成部分。此外,工业地区布局有了很大改善,改革初期,适应经济发展和市场取向改革的需要,相对加快了沿海地区工业的发展,20 世纪 90 年代上半期,为了地区之间经济的协调发展,相对加快了内地工业的发展,从而使内地的工业经济也得到了快速发展。

中国工业经济的总量、结构以及工业化阶段
The Gross Amount, Structure and Industrialized Stage of Chinese Industrial Economy

Ⅰ. The Gross Amount and Change of Chinese Industrial Economy

There are two indicators to measure the gross amount of industrial economy: one is the gross value of industrial product, which refers to the final product produced by industry in a certain period or the total magnitude of value offered by industrialized service work; the other is the industrial increased value,

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

which refers to the final results of industrial productive labor showing in money in the report period. The gross value of industrial product includes the value of intermediate product while the industrial increased value target concludes only the currency value of the final products, so the industrial increased value target can reflect the development situation of industrial economy further.

1. The vertical comparison of the industrial increased value: from 1952 to 2005, the Chinese industrial increased value increased constantly. If we calculate it at the price of those years, the industrial increased value of 2005 was 7691.29 billion RMB, 160.70 billion RMB in 1978 and 11.98 billion RMB in 1952. So the industrial increased value of 2005 was close to 47 times as much as that of 1978 and 642 times as much as that of 1952. The Chinese industry still increased annually deducting the influence of the price level. At the same time, the proportion of the industrial increased value in GDP kept at around 40%.

2. The parallel comparison of the industrial increased value: according to the development situation of international industry, since the last half of the 20th century, Chinese industrial economy increased fast and surpassed average world level. Let's read the following chart:

The International Comparasion of the Industrial Increased Value Index 1995 = 100

	2000	2001	2002
China	162.50	176.60	194.70
India	131.90	135.40	152.60
Israel	123.10	116.40	113.60
Canada	121.90	118.00	120.00
US	129.10	124.60	123.70
France	116.30	117.60	116.40
Germany	117.20	117.80	116.20
Italy	107.70	106.80	105.30
Spain	119.30	118.00	118.20
UK	105.90	103.60	100.00
Australia	115.00	117.10	119.80

Ⅱ. The Structure and Change of Chinese Industrial Economy

Since 1952, the Chinese industrial economic system had got perfection and the industrial structure had changed continuously. It experienced

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

the heavy industry stage before 1978 and then developed to the deep processing industry stage after 1995. Its change can be presented in the following several parts:

1. The proportional change between the light and heavy industries in the gross value of industrial product.

The light industry mainly refers to the industries which produce household commodities and make hand tools. It can be specifically divided into two types: one is industry to take agricultural products as the raw materials directly or indirectly, such as the food and tobacco processing industry; the other is to take industrial products as the raw materials, such as clothing and other fibre manufacturing industry. The heavy industry refers to the main production of materials industries which provide material and technology bases for every department of the nation's economy. It can be divided into three types: one is the extractive industry which refers to the mining to the industrial materials, such as coal, oil and natural gas mining industry; the second is the raw and semi finished materials industries; the third is the processing industries which refer to the reprocessing and manufacturing industrial materials industries.

In 2002, the total output value of light industry was 4335.574 billion RMB and the total output value of heavy industry was 6742.074 billion RMB (which was 156% of that of light industry); in 2004, the total output value of light industry was 7211.518 billion RMB and the total output value of heavy industry was 15020.075 billion RMB (whose proportion rose to 208%).

2. The change of internal proportion between the heavy industry and light industry.

In the internal part of light industry, the industries using agricultural products for raw materials were in the vast majority. The proportion of light industries using agricultural products for raw materials had always been 70% or so before 1990; the light industries taking industrial products as raw materials increased fast and the proportion rose from 30% to 40% after 1990.

In the internal part of heavy industry, the energy proportion increased annually but slowly because of the restriction of resources with the growth margin 12.3% of 1978 and 17% of 2002; the proportion of raw materials industries was around 22%.

3. The proportional changes of different enterprises output value in the gross industrial output value

According to the different output value scales of enterprises, they can be divid-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ed into large, medium and small-sized ones. Through fifty-plus years' development, Chinese enterprises grew steadily and the number got rapid increase, especially after 1990's, the number increased more rapidly. From the number of enterprises, the number of small-sized enterprises increased fastest, for example, in 2002, the number of large-sized enterprises was 8752, that of medium-sized was 14571 and that of small-sized was 158234; the proportions of the numbers of large, medium and small-sized enterprises in all the numbers were 4.82%, 8.03% and 87.15%. In 2004, the proportions became 0.16%, 1.86% and 97.98%. According to the output value, the proportion of different-sized enterprises in the gross industrial output value changed. The proportion of medium-sized was always low, those of large and small-sized were comparatively big and were equal in proportion. Since 1990's, the gross industrial output value of large-sized enterprises had increased constantly and had overwhelming superiority. The proportions of large, medium and small-sized enterprises in the whole gross industrial output value were 46.15%, 12.81% and 41.04%. In 2004, the proportions changed—the proportion of large-sized fell to 31.3%, that of medium-sized rose to 28.7% and that of small-sized was 40% (kept unchanged).

Ⅲ. The Industrialized Level and Stages of Chinese Industrial Economy

Industrialization refers to the social development process of the social productive activities of a country or region, which are shifted from being led by agricultural production into being led by industrial production. The industrialized process can be divided into three stages: primary stage, mid-level stage and higher stage. Its amount development can be mainly expressed in industrial increased value and the proportional improvement of the employed in the whole nation's economy while its quality development can be mainly expressed in the optimization and upgrading of the internal parts of industry. Generally speaking, the judgment standard of reflecting the industrialized stage a country or region was: the change of per-capita income level, industrial structure and the inner structure of industry. As to the change of the internal structure of industry, the first stage is the heavy industrialization; the second stage is the period which takes the processing industry as the core and the third stage is the technology- intensive industry period. According to the standard above, we can judge the industrialized stage of China as follows:

The industrialized stage that was reflected by the change of per-capita income

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

level: between the second and the third stage; the industrialized stage that was reflected by the change of industrial structure: mid-level stage; the industrialized stage that was reflected by the change of the inner structure of industry: middle period stage.



中国工业经济的总量、结构以及工业化阶段
The Gross Amount, Structure and Industrialized Stage of Chinese Industrial Economy

一、中国工业经济的总量以及变化

衡量工业经济的总量有两个指标:一是工业总产值,它是指工业企业在一定时期内生产的工业最终产品或提供工业性劳务活动的总价值量;二是工业增加值,它是指工业企业在报告期内以货币表现的工业生产活动的最终成果。工业总产值中的计算中包括了中间品的价值,而工业增加值指标没有包括中间品的价值只计算最终工业品的货币价值,因而工业增加值指标更能反应工业经济发展的这一时期的状况。

1. 工业增加值的纵向比较

从1952年到2005年,中国的工业增加值不断增加,以当年价格计算,中国工业增加值2005年是76912.9亿元,1978年为1607.0亿元,1952年为119.8亿元,2005年是1978年的近47倍,是1952年的642倍。扣除价格水平的影响,中国的工业仍逐年增长。与此同时,工业增加值占GDP的比重基本维持在40%左右。

2. 工业增加值的横向比较

从国际工业发展情况看,20世纪后半期以来,中国工业经济增长较快,超过世界平均水平。请看下表:

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

工业增加值指数的国际比较 1995 年 = 100

	2000 年	2001 年	2002 年
中国	162.50	176.60	194.70
印度	131.90	135.40	152.60
以色列	123.10	116.40	113.60
加拿大	121.90	118.00	120.00
美国	129.10	124.60	123.70
法国	116.30	117.60	116.40
德国	117.20	117.80	116.20
意大利	107.70	106.80	105.30
西班牙	119.30	118.00	118.20
英国	105.90	103.60	100.00
澳大利亚	115.00	117.10	119.80

二、中国工业经济的结构及变化

自1952 年以来，中国工业经济体系不断完善，工业结构不断变化，经历了从 1978 年以前的重工业阶段，发展到 1995 年以后的深加工工业阶段，其变化主要表现在以下几个方面：

1. 工业总产值中轻工业与重工业比例的变化

轻工业主要指生活消费品和制作手工工具的工业，具体可分为两大类：一类是直接或间接以农产品为原料的轻工业，如食品加工业、烟草加工业；另一类是以非农产品（即工业品）为原料的轻工业，如服装和其它纤维制造业等。重工业指为国民经济各部门提供物质技术基础的主要生产原料的工业，可分为三类：一是采掘（伐）工业，是指对工业原料的开采，如煤炭、石油和天然气开采业；二是原材料工业；三是加工工业，是指对工业原料进行再加工制造的工业。

2002 年中国轻工业总产值为43355.74亿元，重工业总产值为 67420.74 亿元，重工业的总产值是轻工业的总产值的 156%；2004 年中国轻工业总产值为 72115.18亿元，重工业总产值为 150200.75 亿元，重工业的总产值占轻工业总产值的比重上升到 208%。

2. 重工业与轻工业内部比例的变化

在轻工业内部，以农产品为原料的轻工业占绝大多数。1990 年以前，以农产品为主的轻工产品所占的比例一直为 70% 左右；1990 年以后，以工业品为原来的轻工业得到了较快的发展，比例从 30% 上升为 40%。

在重工业内部，能源比例逐年增加，但受资源约束，增加幅度不大，如 1978 年

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

为12.3%，2002年为17%；原材料工业比例为22%左右。

3. 不同规模工业企业产值占工业总产值比例的变化

根据企业不同产值规模，可以将工业企业分为大型、中型和小型企业。中国工业企业经过50多年的发展，企业不断壮大，数目急剧增加，尤其是20世纪90年代以后，企业数增长更为剧烈。从企业数目上看，小企业数增加最为迅速，如2002年，大型企业数为8752家，中型企业数为14571家，小型企业数为158234家；大、中、小型工业企业数占全部工业企业数的比例为4.82%、8.03%和87.15%. 到了2004年，其比例分别为0.16%、1.86%和97.98%。从产值上看，不同规模的企业在工业总产值中的比例发生了变化，中型工业企业占工业总产值的比例一直较低，大型和小型占工业总产值的比例较大，且比例相当，20世纪90年代以后，大型企业的工业总产值比重不断增加，大型企业占据绝对地位，大、中、小型工业企业的工业总产值占全部工业总产值的比例分别为46.15%、12.81%和41.04%。2004年，大、中、小型国有企业占全部工业总产值的比例发生变化，大型工业企业下降到31.3%，中型工业企业占全部工业总产值的比例上升至28.7%，而小型工业企业占全部工业总产值的比例为40%，基本维持不变。

三、中国经济的工业化水平及其阶段

工业化就是指一个国家和地区的社会生产活动由农业生产为主转向工业生产为主的社会发展过程。工业化进程一般分为初级、中级和高级三个阶段，其量的发展主要表现为工业增加值及其就业人员在整个国民经济中的比重的提高，其质的发展主要表现为工业内部机构的优化升级。一般说来，反映一个国家和地区所处工业化阶段的判断标准主要有：人均收入水平的变动，产业结构变动和工业内部结构变动。就产业内部结构变动而言，第一阶段为重工业化阶段，第二阶段为以加工工业为核心的时期，第三阶段为技术密集型工业时期。根据以上标准，对中国现在所处的工业化阶段的判断如下：

以人均收入水平变动所反应的工业化阶段：第二个至第三个阶段之间；以产业结构变动所反应的工业化阶段：中级阶段；以工业结构变动所反应的工业化阶段：中期阶段。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



能源、建筑业
Energy and Architecture Industry

Ⅰ. Energy Production

The gross amount of the energy production: Chinese generated energy increased with the annual speed more than 8% in the past twenty-plus years and the installed capacity and power capacity reached to 380GW and 1911TWH respectively at the end of 2003 (ranking only next to America).

According to the gross amount of the energy production, China ranked among the first in the world. However, the Chinese per capita production of energy was lower and the recoverable reserves of per capita energy were far below average world level but China was the second energy consumption following America.

Ⅱ. The Gross Amount and Structural Change of the Architecture Industry

The architecture industry is an important industry of the nation's economy. Since the reform and opening up to the outside world, Chinese architecture industry has always been increasing fast and stably. The contribution of architecture industry to GDP is becoming bigger and bigger. In 2003, the proportion of the increased value of architecture industry in GDP reached to 7% and the proportion of the employed in the whole social employed was 4.8%. The architecture industry has been the pillar industry of China.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



能源、建筑业
Energy and Architecture Industry

一、能源生产

能源生产总量过去20多年里中国的发电量以每年8%以上的速度增长，2003年底装机容量和发电量分别达到380GW和1911TWH，仅次于美国。

从能源生产总量上看，中国处于世界前列，但是，中国人均能源的产量较低，并且人均能源可采储量远低于世界平均水平，但中国却是继美国之后的第二能源消耗大国。

二、建筑业总量与结构变化

建筑业是国民经济的重要产业，自改革开放以来，中国建筑业一直快速、稳定增长。建筑业对GDP的贡献越来越大，2003年建筑业增加值占GDP的比重达7%，从业人数占全社会从业人数的4.8%，建筑业已成为中国重要的支柱产业。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Chapter 3 Chinese Agricultural Economy 中国农业经济

Agriculture is the infrastructural industry of the nation's economy. To China, not only because the agricultural population constitutes the majority of the whole population but also there is serious urban-rural disparity, so the development of agriculture has its particular importance.

农业是国民经济的基础性产业，对中国而言，由于农业人口占总人口的大多数且存在着严重的城乡差别现象，因此农业的发展具有特殊的重要性。

The Basic Outline of Chinese Agricultural Production 中国农业生产的基本概况

After the foundation of the People's Republic of China, on the basis of carrying out land system reform, applying new technology and adopting new product organizational form, Chinese agricultural development got great progress. Before the foundation of the People's Republic of China, Chinese grain production could not meet the basic need of the whole people's food and clothing. But now, it not only can meet the need of people's food and clothing completely, but also meet the need in the deep processing of most agricultural products and the feed of them. Besides, there are also some left to be used to export.

The Change of Agricultural Output Value and its Structure: For one thing, the agricultural development can be presented by the increase of agricultural product exportation; For another, it can also be presented by the continuous optimization of

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

its inner structure. The development of Chinese agricultural production can be divided into three stages: the first stage was from 1952 to 1980. During which, Chinese agricultural production rose constantly but the growth margin was very slow; the second stage was from 1980 to 1993. During which , Chinese agricultural production rose quickly. Its output value rose fast from 135.9 billion RMB to 688.2 billion RMB and the growth rate was more than 4 times; The third stage was from 1993 to the present. The agricultural output value keeps rising but slowly before 2003 on the whole. In 2004, the agricultural output value rose from 2969.18 billion RMB of 2003 to 3623.9 billion RMB and the rate was 22.1% ; In 2005, the agricultural output value had reached to 3945.09 billion RMB.

However, the proportion of the Chinese agricultural output value in the total GDP was decreasing continuously. Specifically speaking, at the beginning of the fifties in the 20th century, the proportion of the Chinese agricultural output value in the GDP was about 50% and then it began to go down steadily with the annual decline ratio 2% . But in 1959 and 1960, the proportion decreased suddenly to 25% or so. Then the proportion increased suddenly. In 1971, the proportion of the Chinese agricultural output value in the GDP basically kept at 35% ~40% . After 1971, the proportion of the Chinese agricultural output value in the GDP decreased to some extent but kept stable for a long time. From 1972 to 1984, the proportion of the Chinese agricultural output value in the GDP was always 22% or so. After this time, the proportion of the Chinese agricultural output value in the GDP began to decline steadily for a long time and it decreased gradually from 28% of 1985 to 12.6% of 2005.

From 1949 to 2005 the proportion of planting industry in the agricultural output value was declining but planting industry always constituted the majority of the whole agricultural output value on the whole. In 1949, the proportion of planting industry in agriculture was about 82% and to 2005 it was still near 50% . So agricultural production in China was mainly grain production. The changes of the proportion of the other parts show that the proportion of livestock farming industry in the whole agricultural output value is rising continuously (from 12% of 1949 got up more than 33% in 2005) ; Compared to the forest industry. The increasing speed of the proportion of fishing industry in the whole agricultural output value was not so fast but rose slowly in the fluctuation and to 2005 the proportion was rising to 10.2% from about 4% of 1949; But different from livestock farming industry and fishing industry, the proportion of the forest industry keeps unchanged (under 5%)

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

and in 2005 it was only 3.6%. Generally speaking, from the contrastive analysis of the proportion we can see that, after the foundation of the People's Republic of China, the structure of Chinese agricultural products was rationalized to some extent gradually.



中国农业生产的基本概况
The Basic Outline of Chinese Agricultural Production

中华人民共和国成立以后,在实行土地制度改革、应用新技术和采用新的生产组织形式的基础上,中国的农业发展取得了很大的进步。新中国成立前,中国的粮食生产还不能满足全国人民的基本温饱需求,现在则不仅完全可以满足人们的温饱需求,而且还可以满足大部分农产品深加工以及对农产品的饲料需求,除此以外,还可以剩余一部分用于出口。

农业产值及其结构变化:农业发展一方面表现为农业产出的增加,另一方面也表现为其内部结构的不断优化。中国的农业生产发展可以分为三个阶段:第一个阶段是1952~1980年,在这段时间内,中国的农业生产虽然不断增长,但其增长幅度很缓慢;第二个阶段是1980~1993年,在这段时间内,中国的农业生产增长非常快,产值从1359亿元迅速增长到6882亿元,增长超过4倍;第三个阶段是从1993年至今,农业产值继续增长,但是,总体来说,2003年前,增长缓慢。2004年农业产值从2003年的29691.8亿元增加到36239.0亿元,增长了22.1%;2005年农业产值已经达到39450.9亿元。

但是,中国农业产值占GDP总量的比重总体上是不断下降的。具体来讲,在50年代初,中国农业产值占GDP的比重大约在50%左右,此后开始不断平稳下降,年下降率大约为2%。但到1959、1960年,这一比重突然下降到只有25%左右的水平。此后,这一比重又突然上升,一直到1971年,农业产值占GDP的比重基本维持在35%~40%。1971年以后,农业产值占GDP比重有所下降,但仍在较长的时间内保持稳定。从1972年到1984年,农业产值占GDP的比重一直在22%左右。这以后,中国的农业产值占GDP比重开始了长期持续平稳减少,农业产值比重从1985年的28%逐渐下降到2005年的12.6%。

虽然从1949年到2005年种植业占产值比重在减小,但总体而言,种植业一直

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

占整个农业产值的大部分。在1949年,种植业占的比重大约为82%,到2005年这一比重仍然接近50%,可见中国的农业生产一直是以生产粮食为主的。从其他组成部分的比重变化来看,牧业占农业总产值的比重总体上在不断升高,它所占比重由1949的12%左右上升到2005年的33%多;与林业相比,渔业所占比重的增速虽不是很大,但也在波动中缓慢上升,到2005年,渔业在农业产值中的比重由1949年的4%左右上升到10.2%;而与牧业和渔业不同的是,林业所占比重则基本保持不变,大致维持在5%以下,2005年,仅为3.6%。对这些组成部分比重的比较分析表明,总起来看,中华人民共和国成立后,中国的农业产出结构逐渐有所优化。



中国农业发展阶段及其特征
Stages and Features of Chinese Agricultural Development

Since the foundation of the People's Republic of China, Chinese agriculture has experienced several periods and each period has its own features. Generally speaking, it can be divided into the following six stages: The first is about land reform and the restoration of agricultural production; The second is about socialist transformation and the stable development of agriculture; The third is about people's commune and the fluctuation of agricultural production; The fourth is about "Great Cultural Revolution" and the low increasing speed of agricultural production; The fifth is about the reform of household contract responsibility system with remuneration linked to output and the high increasing speed of agricultural production; The sixth is about the continuous emerging of new agricultural production organizational form and the agricultural increasing in the fluctuation.

Ⅰ. The Period of Land Reform and the Restoration of Agricultural Production (1950~1952)

The major features are: (1) the land system reform is the main content of rural transformation. In the face of the unreasonable present situation of old Chinese land possession, at the beginning of the foundation of New China, the Central People's Government carried out the reform of the rural land system ac-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

cording to these two documents—"The Land Reform Methods of the People's Republic of China" proclaimed on June 30, 1950 and "The Land Reform Regulations of the Urban Suburban District" issued on November 21, 1950. The basic content is that, in view of the various amounts of different class' land possession in the village, our country would redistribute the land. (2) The agricultural production increased fast. In the development history of the People's Republic of China, this period is one of the fastest increasing periods. According to statistics in 1952, the whole Chinese agricultural output value was 46.1 billions Yuan (increased 41.4% compared with that of 1949); The total grain production increased from 113180000 ton of 1949 to 163911000 ton of 1952 (increased 9.28% compared with the highest production before the foundation of New China and 44.8% compared with that of 1949); The total cotton production increased from 444400 ton of 1949 to 1303700 ton (increased by 193.4%) and the average annual increasing rate was 43.2% (increased by 53.60% compared with the highest annual production before the foundation of New China); The production of other agricultural and sideline products was also rising fast.

Ⅱ. The Period of Socialist Transformation and the Stable Development of Agriculture (1953 ~ 1957)

The major features are: (1) the agricultural cooperative is the main content of agricultural socialist transformation. According to Marxist cooperative regulation theory, the state carried out transformation to the village. The specific method was to lead the farmers to change the former mode of operation (one family one door) into mutual aid group and primary association, and gradually moved on to senior association. In the process, the scope and scale of farmer cooperative production expanded continuously, meanwhile, the means of production belonged to the cooperative regulation gradually. However, in the concrete executive process, this reform went against people's voluntary original wish and led to some phenomena of forcing farmers to join the association. (2) The agricultural basic construction had got great progress. It mainly refered to enlarge the cultivated area, develop irrigation, build irrigation project and popularize fine varieties in the whole country.

Ⅲ. The Period of People's Commune and the Radical Fluctuation of Agricultural Production (1958 ~ 1965)

The major features are: (1) partly stressed the promotion of the production relations to the productivity and over-valued people's subjective initi-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ative. Under the arrangement of the conceptions that public ownership possessing incomparable superiority and the masses possessing huge subjective initiative, the Great Leap Forward appeared in all aspects in the village. Thus we realized people's commune in an all-around way quickly and carried out many unpractical projects at once. (2) The agricultural production went backwards sharply. Because of taking the above impractical practices, the Chinese agricultural production declined substantially between 1958 and 1960. This situation took a favorable turn until 1961 when our country began to carry out the policy of "adjustment", "consolidation", "enrichment" and "increase".



Ⅳ. The Period of "Great Cultural Revolution" and the Low Increasing Speed of Agricultural Production (1966 ~ 1978)

The major features are: (1) strengthened further function of people's commune and cancelled the elements of non-public ownership in economy more strictly. After pulling through the crisis of the Great Leap Forward, our country took some drastic measures again to strengthen the publicly-owned elements. These measures includes: speed up the transition to the form of taking production brigade as the basis; enlarge the scale of the association and team; push vigorously the system of distribution of equalitarianism of the brigade and village; remove or restrict household sideline production and so on. (2) The agricultural production increased slowly. Because these measures above threw cold water on

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

people's following the plough, the agricultural production increased slowly in this period. Until the late 1970s, our government still monopolized the purchase and marketing of the agricultural products. So the tense situation of low standard and supplying against coupon did not change for the better. At that time there were about 0.25 billion people's food and clothing could not be guaranteed.

Ⅴ. The Period of the Reform of Household Contract Responsibility System with Remuneration Linked to Output and the High Increasing Speed of Agricultural Production (1979 ~ 1984)

The major features are: (1) Drastic changes took place in the organizational form of agricultural production and household contract responsibility system with remuneration linked to output became the common organizational form of production instead of production team. This period was the beginning of Chinese reform and opening-up. In this period, the radical ideas in the Great Cultural Revolution were abandoned and the pragmatic attitude was advocated vigorously. Under this environment, through the reflection to the mode of production taking the association and team as the basis, people began to enact spontaneously the mode of production of fixed output quotas for individual households. After confirming its effectiveness, this organizational form of production taking family as the base got approval and spread fast in the whole country. (2) The agricultural production increased at high speed. Because household contract responsibility system with remuneration linked to output made farmers' pains hooked to the earned income completely, this transformation of agricultural mode of operation motivated farmers' enthusiasm of production greatly and therefore improved agricultural production greatly. This period was the fastest increasing period of agriculture after the foundation of New China. The average amount of grain possession per person reached to 393kg (close to the world average level). The main subsidiary agricultural products (including cotton, oilseed and sugar feed) also increased sharply.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Ⅵ. The Period of the Agricultural Increase in the Fluctuation (1986 ~ the present)

The major features are: (1) the promotion of household contract responsibility system with remuneration linked to output reform to agriculture gradually disappeared. The grain production remained at a standstill but the agricultural product structure improved to some extent. Since there was no other new common organizational form of production instead of household contract responsibility system with remuneration linked to output and the grain supply became saturated, Chinese grain production remained for a long time at a standstill after 1984. But in the promptings of some factors (such as market), the whole agricultural product structure got improvement. (2) Agricultural production grew rapidly. In order to change the condition of needing much financial subsidy in the circulation of the former agricultural products, our country began to reform the circulation system of agricultural products. This can be divided into two cases in view of the characteristics of different agricultural products: One is the reform to the grain circulation system. The main aim is to stabilize grain prices. The chief measures we took was to set up grain reserve system of both central and local authorities, thereby the state-owned grain sectors can hold 70% ~80% of the grain resources. The second is the reform of circulation system to other agricultural products. The major objective is to build a perfect market system of agricultural products. The concrete measures are to set up a large group of batches of regional wholesale market of agricultural products and thus expanded the circulation scope of agricultural products greatly.



中国农业发展阶段及其特征
Stages and Features of Chinese Agricultural Development

中华人民共和国成立以后,中国的农业经历了若干个时期,每一个时期都体现出不同的特征。大致来看,可以划分为下面六个阶段:第一个阶段,土地改革与农业生产恢复时期;第二个阶段,社会主义改造和农业稳定发展时期;第三个阶段,人民公社化和农业生产的波动时期;第四个阶段,"文革"和农业生产低速增长时期;第五个阶段,家庭联产承包制改革和农业高速增长时期;第六个

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

阶段,新的农业生产组织形式不断涌现与农业在波动中增长时期。

一、土地改革和农业生产恢复时期(1950～1952年)

主要特征为:(1)土地制度改革是农村变革的主要内容。面对旧中国不合理的土地占有现状,建国刚开始,中央人民政府就分别在1950年6月30日和1950年11月21日颁布的《中华人民共和国土地改革法》、《城市郊区土地改革条例》两个文件指导下对农村土地制度进行了改革。基本内容是针对农村不同阶层所占有土地的多少,由国家对土地进行重新分配。(2)农业生产增长迅速。在中华人民共和国发展史中,这一时期是农业增长最快的时期之一。根据统计,1952年,全国农业总产值为461亿元,比1949年增长41.4%;粮食总产量由1949年的11318万吨增加到1952年的16391.1万吨,比新中国成立前最高产量高出9.28%,比1949年增长44.8%;棉花总产量由1949年的44.44万吨增加到130.37万吨,比1949年增长193.4%,年均增长43.2%,比新中国成立前最高年产量高出53.60%;其他农副产品产量也有较大幅度增长。

二、社会主义改造和农业稳定发展时期(1953～1957年)

主要特征为:(1)农业合作运动是农业社会主义改造的主要内容。国家根据马克思主义的合作制理论对农村进行改造,具体方法就是引导农民由原来一家一户的经营方式向互助组、初级社转变,并逐渐向高级社过渡。在这个过程中,农民合作生产的范围与规模不断扩大,同时生产资料也逐渐归合作组织所有。不过,在具体执行过程中,这一改造违背了自愿的初衷,后期出现了一些强制入社的现象。(2)农业基本建设取得了比较大的进步。农业基本建设实现了比较大的发展,农业基本建设方面主要是在全国范围内扩大耕地面积,发展灌溉,兴修水利,推广优良品种。

三、人民公社化和农业生产的剧烈波动时期(1958～1965年)

主要特征为:(1)片面强调生产关系对生产力的促进作用,过于看重人的主观能动性。在公有制具有无比优越性和人民群众具有巨大的主观能动性观念支配下,农村开始了各个方面的"大跃进",迅速全面地实现了人民公社化并上马了大量的不切实际的工程项目。(2)农业生产出现了大幅倒退。由于采取了以上一些不切实际的做法,中国的农业生产在1958～1960年之间出现了大幅下降。这一现象直到1961年开始执行"调整、巩固、充实、提高"的八字方针才有好转。

四、"文革"和农业生产低速增长时期(1966～1978年)

主要特征为:(1)进一步强化人民公社的作用,更严厉地取消经济中的非公有制成分。在渡过"大跃进"所带来的危机后,国家再次采取一些激

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

进措施，加强经济中的公有制成分，这些措施包括：加速向以生产大队为基础过渡；扩大社队规模；大力推行大寨大队的平均主义分配制度；取消或限制社员家庭副业等。(2)农业生产增长缓慢。由于上述措施打击了人们从事生产的积极性，因此这一时期农业生产增长缓慢。直到70年代末，农产品仍然实行统购统销，低标准凭票供应的紧张状况未见好转，当时全国农村约有2.5亿人口温饱问题得不到保证。

五、家庭联产承包制改革和农业高速增长时期(1979～1984年)

主要特征为：(1)农业生产组织形式发生了巨大的变化，家庭联产承包责任制代替生产队成为普遍的生产组织形式。这一时期是中国改革开放的开始时期，在这一时期，“文革”中的激进观念被抛弃，务实主义的态度得到了大力提倡。在这种环境下，经过对社队为基础的生产方式的反思，许多地方农村开始自发实行包产到户的生产方式。在确认了其有效性以后，这种以家庭为基础的生产经营组织形式最终得到了国家的认可并在全国迅速推广。(2)农业生产高速增长。由于家庭联产承包责任制将农民的劳动付出与劳动所得完全挂钩，因此这种农业经营方式的变革极大地激发了农民的生产积极性，从而极大地促进了农业发展，这一时期是新中国成立后农业增长最为迅速的时期。人均粮食占有量达到393公斤，接近世界平均水平。棉花、油料、糖料等主要农副产品也大幅度增长。

六、农业在波动中增长时期(1986至今)

主要特征为：(1)家庭联产承包责任制改革对农业的促进作用逐渐消失，粮食生产出现徘徊但农业产出结构有所改善。由于没有其他比较普遍的新的生产组织形式代替家庭联产承包责任制且粮食供给出现饱和，因此从1984年后，中国的粮食生产出现了长时间的徘徊。但在市场化等因素推动下，农业总体产出结构却得到了改善。(2)农业市场化的程度有了比较大的提高。为了改变原来农产品流通过程中需要大量财政补贴的情况，在这一阶段，国家开始对农产品流通体制进行改革。针对不同农产品的特点，这又可以分为两种情况：一是对粮食流通体制的改革。这一改革的主要目的是稳定粮价，为此，所采取的主要措施就是建立中央与地方的粮食储备制度，从而将70%～80%的粮源掌握在国有粮食部门手中。二是对其他农产品流通体制的改革。主要目的是建设完善的农产品市场体系，其具体的表现是一大批区域性的农产品批发市场相继成立，从而大大扩大了农产品的流通范围。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



中国农业发展所面临的自然与社会环境问题

Problems on Natural and Social Enviorenments Ahead of the Development of Chinese Agriculture

Although China has made great progress on all aspects of agricultural development since 1978, there have emerged some problems, which are generally divided into two groups: one is the unfavorable changes on both natural and social environments of agricultural production with economic development; the other is about grain problem of China, which is drawing more attention on the basis of changes above and concern over the increasing population.

First, agricultural resource crisis is becoming more serious and environment gets worsened, which mainly shows it from three points: gradual decrease in arable land area, serious desertification and terrible destruction of water resource. The decrease in arable land results from two reasons: one is soil erosion, which is due to ineffective environment, the more important is "Enclose Movement" (local governments have enclosed the arable land to develop various economic zones). Agricultural production resource crisis is also from desertification and water resource destruction.

Second, structural problems of agricultural production are outstanding. Although total volume of Chinese agricultural production has made much stride since 1978 (The figure exceeded total social need even in the middle of 1980s.), at the same time the structural problems of agricultural production has become outstanding. In other word, some agricultural products have been much beyond the social need while some are far behind the social need, which shows "Four Mores" and "Four Lesses of the agricultural products", that is, more average products, more low-class products, more common products and more raw-materialed products while less superior products, less high-class products, less special products and less deeply-processed products.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Third, the country has shortage of effective scientific system to support agricultural development, and the level of agricultural technology in China was still low which is from two reasons. One is lack of effective system to apply new agricultural science to production and the other is unreasonable management system. It shows that executive management system is imposed on scientific research institutions to lead to "official rank standard", which twists the value orientation of scientific research institution and their staff to form bureaucratism and half bureaucratism in these institutions, also to produce colossal inner executive and logistic departments with over staff and low efficiency.

Fourth, market hasn't played its due role in agricultural development and agricultural development has no clear guide. Agricultural market-oriented reform is still relatively backward, which shows: (1) Shortage of well-equipped exchange market system for agricultural products. (2) Lack of well-developed agricultural economic groups to organize farmer to attend the market. (3) Not any macro regulations systems for agricultural products. Because agricultural science, technologies and information are unavailable for farmers, it is difficult for single farmer to make accurate judgment on future development on agricultural production and market. A good way is that the Central Government is responsible to build an agricultural macro regulation system.

Fifth, government and bank have not invested enough money in agriculture.

Sixth, arable land has been illegally enclosed in a terrible way. Land is relatively fixed resource in quantity, more for other purposes means less for grain. In recent years, local governments have illegally required a huge amount of land to develop economic zones by taking advantages of land requirement articles prescribed by land law in order to seek high GDP or to strive for profit from it, which leads to quick decrease of arable land and consequently threatens the general grain safety of China.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



中国农业发展所面临的自然与社会环境问题

Problems on Natural and Social Enviorenments Ahead of the Development of Chinese Agriculture

虽然自1978年以后中国的农业发展在各方面均取得了很大的进步，但与此同时也出现了一些问题，总起来看，这些问题可分为两大类：一是随着经济的发展，农业生产的自然环境与社会环境均发生了一些不利的变化；二是基于对上述变化及中国人口增长的担忧，人们更加关注中国的粮食问题。

第一，农业资源危机日益严峻，生态环境恶化。这主要表现为三个方面：一是可耕地面积不断减少；二是土地荒漠化现象严重；三是水资源破坏严重。中国耕地面积的减少，土地减少的原因一方面与环境保护不力所导致的水土流失有关，但更重要的原因是由于各地政府为了各种利益而开展的“圈地运动”。农业生产资源出现危机的另两个表现是中国的土地荒漠化与水资源破坏严重。

第二，农业生产结构性矛盾突出。虽然从1978年以后，中国的农业生产总量有了很大的发展，农业生产总量甚至从20世纪80年代中期就已超过社会总的需求。但与此同时农业的生产结构性矛盾却很突出。也就是说，某些农产品品种大大超过社会的需求，而另一些社会需求的农产品却又远远满足不了需求。这主要表现为农产品的“四多、四少”：大路产品多，低档产品多，普通产品多，原料型产品多；优质产品少，高档产品少，专用产品少，深加工产品少。

第三，缺乏有效的支持农业发展的科技体系。中国农业科技的总体水平仍然不高。产生这种状况的原因主要有以下几方面：(1)将新的农业科技应用到生产上去的体系不很有效。(2)中国现有农业科研体系效率不高的另一个原因是管理体制上不合理。这主要表现在仍用管理行政机构的方法管理科研机构，形成了“官本位”的导向，扭曲了科研单位和科研人员的价值取向，造成了科研机构的官僚化或者半官僚化；同时使得科研机构内部的行政和后勤部门庞大，人浮于事，办事效率低下。

第四，市场在农业发展中的作用仍不突出，农业生产仍具有较大的盲目性。农业的市场化改革相对还比较落后，主要表现在以下几个方面：(1)为农产品交易提

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

供场所的农产品交易市场体系还不完善。(2)组织农民进入市场的农业经济组织还很不发达。(3)没有建立一个有效的农产品宏观控制体系。由于存在知识水平和一些信息难以得到等问题,因此单个农户很难对农产品市场的未来发展作出准确的判断,一个较好的办法是由政府出面建立一个农产品宏观控制体系。

第五,政府和银行对农业的资金投入不足。

第六,非法占用农地现象严重。土地是数量基本固定的资源,其他用地的增多往往意味着农业用地的减少。近几年来,随着中国经济的发展,各地方政府在单纯追求 GDP 指标的影响下并为了从中谋利,普遍利用土地法中规定的对土地的征用权,大量的违规征用土地办开发区,使中国的农业用地迅速减少。大规模的征地活动从总体上威胁到中国的粮食安全问题。



中国的粮食与粮食体制改革问题
Issues of Grain and Reform on Grain System in China

In the food shortage period before the reform and opening-up, the food issue had always been a focus of attention by the Chinese Government, while after the reform and opening-up , the tremendous growth in grain production makes this problem alleviate to a large extent. However, since the year 2000 the grain output in China had declined for three years, this issue has once again aroused a high degree of concern.

Ⅰ. A Variety of Views on Food Problems and the Solutions to Them

With regard to grain problems, there are two main views: one view is mainly due to future population of China faced with the tremendous growth, so its own strength alone will not be able to provide adequate grain supply for the whole nation, China can not solve its food problem; In the other view, grain production in China still exists great potential, through its efforts, China can make the potential into grain production which can solve the grain problems in China.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



Because China has a tremendous population and grain production occupies the foundation status in the whole economic life, the grain problem is a problem that China should pay more attention to. However, low level of economic development in China and the imbalance structure of economic development decide that to resolve this problem is very difficult and complex. Overall, we can solve this problem envisaged the following basic principles:

First of all, grain supply in China can only be based on self-sufficiency, and nowadays can not be resolved through international markets. The annual global trade volume for the normal food is 220 million to 230 million ton, even if all the supply can only meet 45 percent of China's demand for food. In fact, as long as the procurement of China is nearly 10 percent in the international grain market, its impact on the international market will also be devastating.

Second, the farmers must be subsidized in a certain degree. Because this is different from the general merchandise, demand flexibility of food is less than that of food supply, which would make the impact of price fluctuations large. Thus it will do harm on the future of food production, and the introduction of appropriate forms of subsidies for farmers can reduce this impact.

Third, to solve the food problem in China is not only an issue of raising agricultural production, food issue should be solved combined with the rural industrialization and urbanization. The reason is that only through industrialization and urbanization in rural areas can the transfer of the surplus agricultural population be real-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ized, China can finally achieve the scale operation of agricultural production and more effective forms of agricultural production and management and more advanced agricultural technologies, which is fundamental to improve the grain output in China.

Fourth, we must establish an effective mobility system of land element. Although the rural industrialization and urbanization can transfer part of the agricultural population, under the current land system in China, many of the rural population who are actually not engaged in agricultural production still do not give up the right to use land, so many parts of the land resources are far from being fully utilized This phenomenon is more serious in the coastal areas which are economically developed. To solve this problem, we must establish a new land system, which can promote the rational flow of land.

Finally, we must reform the existing grain circulation system in order to create an effective incentive mechanism of grain production, and through this mechanism the food producers can quickly adjust structure of food production according to market demand.

Ⅱ. Grain Circulation System Reform in China

Grain circulation system means the series of stages from grain production to its sale. Compared with the other industries, the reform of grain's market develops much slower because of its special function in the economy. In quite a long period the circulation system of grain in China still has its strong planned color. The planned colour of this system had played a great role in accumulating fund for the industrial development and planned distribution of food before reform and opening up in China. But with the further development of economic reform, the original function has faded. The defects of low efficiency and high cost on the basis of original operating system taking the state-owned grain industry as center displays more and more clearly. According to the statistics, the grain system had lost 214 billions Yuan in six years from 1992 to 1998, on the average, almost one hundred millions a day. Therefore, reform is inevitable.

In spring of 2000, approved by the State Council, Zhejiang province had been the first province to carry out marketization of grain trade. On August 20, 2004, the State Council held the national grain meeting and issued publicly "Views about Further Reform of Grain Circulation System". In this way the reform spread to the whole country. This contracted the reform of grain circulation system into 16 Chinese characters, "free the sale area, protect the production area, be in the charge

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

of the governor of the province and strengthen the adjustment and control."

On May 31, 2004, the State Council held a meeting about the reform of the national grain circulation system and issued the "Views about Further Reform of Grain Circulation System from the State Council", which declared clearly to free the grain sale market fully and realize marketization and pluralization in 2004.

Ⅲ. Problems in the Current Grain Circulation System in China and Its Reform Direction

The conventional Chinese grain circulation system which was mainly dominated by the administrative intervence does not adapt to the requirement of economic development. The problems in it are: first, the circulation system before China joined the WTO was designed on the hypothesis that China was in shortage of grain and it was considered the economic safety of the grains. The management of grain import &export was monopolied by the foreign trade department, which was not suitable to the economic situation after China had joined WTO; second, purchase and wholesale of the grain circulation system then were done by taking the state-owned grain industry as center, which expelled the other grain dealers and it was not fit for the formation of reasonable grain price; third, the cost of the closed grain financial system was terribly high and it was impossible to put an end to the financial seepage. Certain state-owned grain departments had really become the infallible "collapsar."

Chinese Government has realized these problems. They have carried substantive measures to change the situation. On June 3, 2004, Chinese State Council issued the "Control Regulations of Grain Circulation" and stipulated that the nation would encourage the multi ownership markets to undertake the grain sales, improve the equal competition, and forbid any illegal means to block the grain circulation. The state-owned grain industry should change its operating system to improve its competence and play its role as the main circulation channel and take the lead to carry out the country's grain policies. According to these regulations, the grain price is decided by the supply and requirement of the market. The nation only strengthens its control on the grain circulation and improves the adjusting power on the grain market. It is clear that this regulation symbolizes the great step to the marketization of China's grain circulation system and forebodes the thorough end of the rural plan economy.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

中国的粮食与粮食体制改革问题
Issues of Grain and Reform on Grain System in China

在改革开放前的粮食短缺时期，粮食问题一直是中国政府所关注的焦点，而改革开放后粮食生产的大幅增长使这一问题在很大程度上得到缓解。但自从2000年开始中国粮食产量连续三年出现下降以后，这一问题又重新受到高度的关注。

一、对中国粮食问题的各种看法与解决问题的办法

关于中国粮食问题主要有两种观点：一种观点认为主要是由于中国面临着未来人口的巨大增长，因此仅靠自身的力量将无法为本国提供充足的粮食供给，中国无法解决自身的粮食问题；另一种观点认为，中国的粮食生产仍然存在很大的潜力，通过努力使这些潜力转化为粮食增产就完全可以解决中国的粮食问题。

由于中国人口总数巨大且由于粮食生产在整个经济生活中具有基础性的地位，因此粮食问题确实是中国应认真对待的一个问题。但是，中国较低的经济发展水平与不平衡的经济发展结构决定了解决这一问题是非常困难与复杂的。总的来说，我们可以对解决这一问题的基本原则作以下设想：

首先，中国的粮食供给只能立足于基本自给，而不可能通过国际市场来解决。目前全球每年粮食的正常贸易量为2.2亿至2.3亿吨，即使全部供给中国也仅能满足中国粮食需求的45%。实际上，只要中国在国际粮食市场上的采购量接近10%，其对国际市场的冲击也将是毁灭性的。

第二，对农民必须进行一定程度的补贴。这是因为不同于一般的商品，粮食的需求弹性是小于供给弹性的，而这将使得其价格波动产生的影响会异常大。从而很不利于粮食的未来生产，而通过对农民实行适当方式的补贴则可以减少这种影响。

第三，解决中国的粮食问题不是单独的一个提高农业生产的问题，粮食问题的解决必须与农村工业化以及城市化结合在一起进行。这是因为，只有通过农村工业化与城市化转移出多余的农业人口，中国才能实现农业生产的规模经营与更有效的农业生产经营形式及更先进农业技术的采用，而这是提高中国粮食产出的根本。

第四，必须建立一个有效的土地要素流动体制。尽管农村工业化与城市化可

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

以转移一部分农业人口，但在目前中国土地制度下，很多实际并不从事农业生产的农村人口仍然不放弃土地的使用权，从而使许多地方的土地资源远未得到充分利用，这一现象在中国沿海经济发达省份是比较严重的。要解决这一问题，必须要建立一个新的可以促使土地合理流动的体制。

最后，必须对现有的粮食流通体制进行改革，目的是建立一个有效的粮食生产激励机制，并通过这一机制使粮食生产者能迅速根据市场需求调整粮食生产的结构。

二、中国粮食流通体制改革

粮食流通体制就是粮食从生产到销售所经历的一系列环节的组成形式。与其他大多数行业相比，由于粮食在国民经济中作用的特殊性，因此其市场化改革进程要慢得多，在改革后的相当长时期内，中国的粮食流通体制仍带有很强的计划色彩。在改革开放前，这种流通体制确实起到了为工业发展积累资本与计划分配食物的作用。但随着经济改革的深入，其原有的功能已经丧失，以国有粮食企业为核心的原有营销体制越来越表现出效率低下、经营成本过高等缺点。根据统计，从 1992 年到 1998 年，粮食系统 6 年间亏空 2140 亿元，平均每天损失近 1 个亿，因此改革是不可避免的。

2000 年春天，经国务院批准，浙江成为全国第一个实行粮食购销市场化改革的省份。2001 年 8 月 20 日，国务院召开全国粮食工作会议，正式出台了《关于进一步深化粮食流通体制改革的意见》，将改革范围扩大至全国，意见将改革浓缩为 16 个字，“放开销区、保护产区、省长负责、加强调控”。

2004 年 5 月 31 日国务院召开全国粮食流通体制改革工作会议，发布的《国务院关于进一步深化粮食流通体制改革的意见》明确宣布，2004 年全面放开粮食收购市场，实现粮食购销市场化和市场主体多元化。

三、现阶段中国粮食流通体制存在的问题与改革方向

中国原有的以行政干预为主的粮食流通体制已远不能适应经济发展的要求。其存在的主要问题有以下几点：第一，目前的粮食流通体制是以粮食短缺和粮食的经济安全为假定来设计的，粮食进出口贸易的管理，由国有外贸部门垄断，这不适应加入 WTO 的经济形势；第二，目前的粮食流通体制在收购和批发环节，都是以国有粮食企业为中心进行的，排斥其他粮食经营者，这不利于合理粮食价格的形成；第三，封闭的粮食金融体制的运行成本极为高昂，而且并不能杜绝资金渗漏，一些国有粮食部门成了填不饱的“黑洞”。

中国政府已清醒地认识到这些问题，为此，政府已采取实质性的措施改变这种局面。2004 年 6 月 3 日中国国务院颁布了《粮食流通管理条例》，根据该条例的规定，国家鼓励多种所有制市场主体从事粮食经营活动，促进公平竞争，国家严禁以非法手段阻碍粮食自由流通。国有粮食购销企业则要转变经营机制，提高市场竞

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

争能力，在粮食流通中发挥主渠道作用，带头执行国家粮食政策。根据规定，粮食价格主要由市场供求形成，国家则加强粮食流通管理，增强对粮食市场的调控能力。显然，这一条例标志着中国粮食流通制度向市场化方向迈出了极大的一步，预示着农村计划经济的彻底结束。



“三农”问题及其解决
“Three Rural” Issues and Their Solutions

One of the prominent features of economic development in China is that there is serious imbalance and the concentrated expression of the “three rural” issues. “Three Rural Issues” refer to rural areas, farmers and agricultural issues existed in current development process, and its specific meaning is “rural areas are really poor, farmers really painful, agriculture really dangerous”. The rural population accounts for the majority of Chinese population, so “three rural” issues not only determine the future development of the agriculture in China, but also are the key to achieving modernization.

Ⅰ. Agricultural Issue

Agricultural issue tops the “three rural” issues and its main content is whether the agriculture in China is really a serious problem or not. What are the reasons? That “agriculture is really dangerous” is concluded from the perspective of supply and demand, there is a potential serious problem existed in the food supply of China, which is closely linked with the issue of arable land. As mentioned above, along with industrialization and urbanization, cultivated land of China has been declining in recent years and has led to a sustained decline in grain output, which could endanger the balance of grain market between supply and demand, and has a relatively large impact on economy as a whole.

However, some scholars believe that (for example, Lin Yifu, 2004), from the overall point of view, agriculture in China does not have a real crisis. The reason is that, according to agricultural economics, development economics and international experience in general, as long as the average annual growth rate of agriculture

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

is one percent higher than that of population, then agricultural production should be regarded as normal. From the practice of China during 1978 ~ 1984, the average annual growth rate of agricultural production had reached 7.7%, during 1985 ~ 2003 it had reduced, the average annual growth of agriculture, however, reached 5.8 percent, which was much higher than the population growth rate. Ever the lowest valley of the agricultural production during 1998 ~ 2003, agriculture growth was still maintained at a level of 4.5 percent while the growth of the natural population growth rate in the same period was only 0.8 percent, and the average annual growth rate of agriculture was 3.7 percent higher than that of population. Therefore, from the view of balance of supply and demand, the agricultural production in China is normal and reliable.

Ⅱ. Issue of Rural Areas and Farmers

Issues of rural areas and farmers mean that " rural area is really poor" and "farmers are really painful", the former reflects the income gap between urban and rural areas, and the latter refers to the burden on the farmers is too heavy. However, from the development experience of developed areas in China, if the income of farmers increased rapidly, then there is no burden at that time. For example, in Zhejiang Province where private economy is relatively developed, through rural industrialization the income of farmers' increases rapidly from the non-agricultural industries, so the burden of local farmers is not so heavy. In addition, with the abolition of agricultural taxes, farmers have gradually reduced the burden. This shows that fundamentally, whether rural areas issue or farmers issue, the real problem is the income of farmers.

In China, the income of farmers becomes more and more prominent since the late 1990's. From 1997 ~ 2003 the average annual income of farmers grew four percent, which was far below the 8 percent of urban residents. From the absolute volume, during 1998 ~ 2003, per capita net income of farmers increased 532 Yuan while in the same period that of urban residents increased 3312 Yuan, the growth of per capita net income of farmers in 6 years is less than that of urban residents in a year. This shows that in both the growth rate and the level of growth. Overall, urban-rural income gap is mainly due to the following reasons:

The income of the farmers from the agriculture decreased rather than increased. From 1997 to 2003, either from the ratio or the absolute level, Chinese farmers' earnings from agriculture decreased year by year: in 2003, the total income of farmers from agriculture was approximately 45 percent, which was 18 per-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

cent less than that in 1997; in 1997, the total income of farmers from agriculture was 1276 Yuan, and the following years had not reached this level again.

Ⅲ. Solutions of "Three Rural" Issues

The nature of "Three Rural Issues" is the income of the peasants. Therefore, to solve the "three rural issues", the core lies in how to raise the income level of them. From the experience of international development and realities of China, to solve the income of Chinese farmers depends on the following factors: First, rural labors transfer to non-agricultural industries; second, the establishment of a unified national food market; and third, the promotion level and speed of agricultural science and technology.

First, it is the transfer of rural labor. One of the basics features of agricultural production is the income elasticity of agricultural products and the price elasticity are lower, that is, changes in agricultural production will not significantly affect the income of the farmers, the impact of the changes of agricultural production on prices of agricultural products is not significant, therefore, it would be unrealistic to increase the income of farmers through the increase of agricultural production. At the same time, agriculture is essentially land-intensive industries, that is, arable land accounts for a higher proportion of income distribution, while the reality of our country is that the rural population is so large, so it is hardly possible to improve farmers' income by raising the per capita availability of arable land. This shows that the increase of income of farmers eventually has to depend on the transfer of agricultural labor to non-agricultural industries. After the transfer of a large number of agricultural labor force to non-agricultural industries, accompanied with a reasonable land circulation system, farmers per capita cultivated area will be enhanced, farmers will receive the benefits from scale economy and at the same time, the expansion of the land scale has created conditions for the introduction of more advanced agricultural production and management organizations.

Second, it is the establishment of a unified national market for the grain circulation. China has a vast territory, and the comparative advantages of various regions are different. The differences require the different focus of industrial development. Specifically speaking, for the sake of the differences in the market space and relationships with foreign countries, the comparative advantage of the eastern region is to develop industry; and the comparative advantage of the central and western regions respectively, lies in agriculture and mining. From the national perspective, the eastern region will be the engine of economic growth for a long peri-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

od of time. However, to improve the income level of farmers, the effect of the efficiency of the "engine" depends on the structure of the national grain market. The reason is if the economic development of the eastern region can be shared with the farmers in the central and western regions, people should establish such a transmission mechanism in the eastern and the western economy: the excess demand caused by the eastern region's focusing on the development of industry should be supplied through an open channel from the central and western regions of the farmers, which requires the establishment of a unified national market of the grain circulation. From the analysis above, at present the grain distribution channel in China is state-based, we have not established a reasonable and effective intermediary system of national grain circulation yet. To a large extent, it hamperes the circulation of food between the regions. The adverse effect on the income of the farmers is: as a result of the absence of a unified national market of grain circulation, the benefits of high grain prices brought about by the eastern region's economic development will not be enjoyed by the central and western regions, and are likely to be acquired by the international grain market. That is, the transmission mechanism which high price of grain resulted from the industrial development in the eastern region for the improvement of the peasants' income in the central and western regions can not be realized.

Third, it is the advancement and promotion of the agricultural science and technology. One of the consequences of Large-scale transfer of agricultural labor led to the rapid development of industrialization is that arable land and per capita arable land will inevitably reduce. Under such circumstances, to maintain basic self-sufficiency in grain output and increase agricultural efficiency, the basic wayout lies in its efforts to promote the advancement of agricultural science and technology, then how to achieve this in practice? From the experience of both at home and abroad, to promote the advancement of agricultural science and technology should primarily rely on support from government. The main reasons are as follows: the efficiency of agricultural science and technology research is lower, and it is difficult to realize market-oriented achievements, and in order to achieve these in China, it can only rely on the Government to promote.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

“三农”问题及其解决
“Three Rural” Issues and Their Solutions

中国经济发展的一个突出特征是经济发展存在着严重的不平衡，这种不平衡的一个集中表现是“三农”问题。“三农”问题是指中国目前发展过程中存在的农村、农民与农业问题，它的具体含义是“农村真穷、农民真苦、农业真危险”。由于农村人口占中国人口的大多数，因此“三农”问题的解决不仅决定了中国农业的未来发展，而且是中国能否实现现代化的关键。

一、农业问题

农业问题排在“三农”问题的首位，其主要内容是中国的农业是否真的出现了比较严重的问题？原因是什么？“农业真危险”是指从供需的角度来看，中国的粮食供应存在着潜在的严重问题，而这又与耕地面积问题是紧密相连的。前面说过，随着工业化与城市化的推进，中国的耕地面积在逐年减少，这导致了近些年来粮食产量的持续下降，进而可能危及粮食市场的供求平衡，并对整个经济产生比较大的冲击。

不过，一些学者认为（例如林毅夫，2004），从总体上来看，中国的农业并不存在真正的危机。这是因为，根据农业经济学、发展经济学和国际上的一般经验，只要农业的年均增长率高出人口增长率1个百分点，那么农业生产就应被视为是正常的。从中国的实际来看，在1978～1984年期间，中国农业生产年均增长率达到了7.7%，1985～2003年有所下降，但农业年均增长还是达到了5.8%，均远超过人口的增长率。即使是农业生产处于最低谷的1998～2003年，农业的增长每年还是维持在4.5%的水平，而同期人口自然增长率只有0.8%，农业年均增长率高出人口增长率3.7个百分点。因此，从总体供需平衡的角度上看，中国的农业生产是正常和可靠的。

二、农村与农民问题

农村与农民问题的含义是“农村真穷”和“农民真苦”，其中“农村真穷”反映的是城乡之间的收入差距不断扩大的现实，而“农民真苦”指的是农民所承受的负担过重。不过，从中国发达地区的发展经验来看，如果农民收入的增长较快，那么农民的负担并不存在过重的问题。例如，在民营经济相对发达的中国浙江省，通过农村工业化，农民从非农产业获得的收入提高很快，因此当地的农民

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

负担并不重。另外，随着取消农业税等政策的落实，农民的负担已经逐渐减轻。可见从根本上讲，不管是农村问题还是农民问题，其实质都是农民的收入问题。

自20世纪90年代末期开始，在中国，农民收入问题变得越来越突出。从1997~2003年农民的人均收入年均增长4%，远低于城镇居民8%的水平。从绝对额上看，从1998~2003年，农民人均纯收入增加了532元，但同期城镇居民的人均纯收入增长了3312元，农民6年间人均纯收入的增长总额还不及城镇居民的一年增长额。可见，无论是增长速度还是增长水平，农村居民均与城市居民存在着相当大的差距。总的看来，造成城乡居民收入差距拉大的原因主要有以下两个方面：

第一，农民来自于农业方面的收入不增反减。从1997到2003年，无论是从比例还是绝对水平来看，中国农民从农业中所获得的收入均在逐年下降：2003年，农民总收入中来自农业的比重大约为45%，比1997年下降18个百分点；1997年，农民总收入中来自于农业的收入为1276元，而此后几年再也没有达到过这一水平。

三、“三农”问题的解决办法

“三农”问题的本质即农民收入问题，因此，解决“三农”问题的核心在于如何提高农民的收入水平。从国际发展经验与中国的现实出发，中国农民收入问题的解决取决于以下几方面的因素：一是农村劳动力向非农产业的转移；二是全国统一粮食市场的建立；三是农业科技水平的提高速度与推广水平。

第一，农村劳动力的转移。农业生产的一个基本特征是农产品的收入弹性与价格弹性均比较低，也就是说，农产品产量的变化对农民收入的影响不大，农产品产量的变化对农产品价格变化的影响也不显著，因此，通过提高农产品产量来增加农民收入是不现实的。同时，由于农业从根本上来说是土地密集型产业，即土地占农业收入分配的比重较高，而我国的现实是，由于农村人口数量过大，因此通过提高人均耕地面积的拥有量来提高农民收入的可能性同样是很小的。可见，农民收入的提高最终要取决于农业劳动力向非农产业的转移程度。大量的农业劳动力向非农产业转移后，在合理的土地流转制度的配合下，农民的人均耕种面积将得到提高，农民将获得土地规模经济所带来的好处，同时，土地生产规模的扩大也为采用更为先进的农业生产经营组织形式创造了条件。

第二，全国统一的粮食流通市场的建立。中国地域广阔，各地区的比较优势存在很大的差异，比较优势的不同要求各地的产业结构发展的侧重点也要有所不同。具体来说，由于市场空间和与国外联系上存在着差异，因而东部地区的比较优势是发展工业；而中部与西部地区的比较优势则分别在于农业与矿业。可见，从全国来看，东部地区在相当长的时期内将是中国经济增长的发动机。不过，对提高农民的收入水平而言，这个“发动机”的效率如何还要取决于全国粮食市场的结构。这是因为，如果要使东部经济发展的收益能够被中西部地区的农民分享，那么就应形成东西部经济的这样一种传导机制：东部地区由于专注于发展工业而产生的对粮食

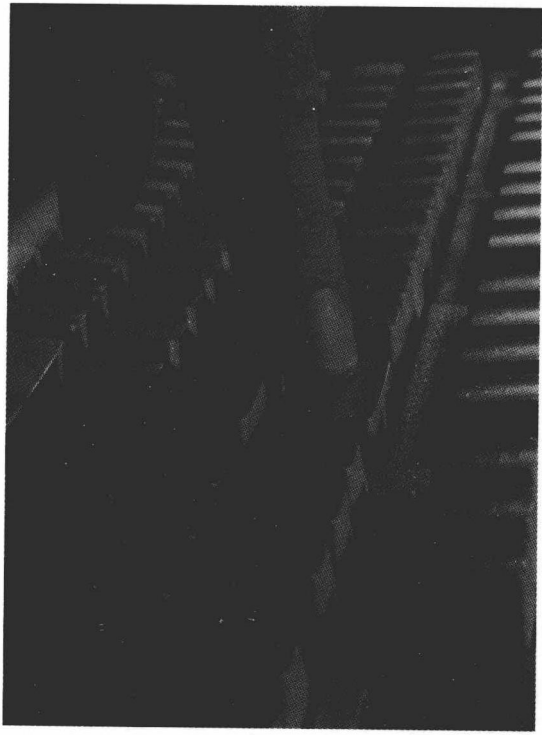
教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

的超额需求应通过一种畅通的渠道由中西部地区的农民提供,这就要求建立一个全国统一的粮食流通市场。前面我们分析过,目前中国的粮食流通渠道还是以国有为主,尚没有建立一个合理有效的全国性的粮食流通中介体系,这在很大程度上妨碍了粮食在地区间的自由流动,其对提高农民收人的不利影响是:由于不存在全国性统一的粮食流通市场,因而东部地区经济发展所带来的粮食价格提高的好处不会被中西部所享受,而很可能被国际粮食市场所获取。即东部工业发展导致粮食需求价格水平提高,进而通过传导机制提高中西部农民的收人就无法实现。

第三,农业科技的进步与推广。农业劳动力的大规模转移所导致的工业化迅速发展的一个后果就是中国的农业用地总规模将不可避免地减少和人均耕地面积的减少。在这种情况下,要维持粮食的基本自给和提高农业的产出效率,基本的出路在于努力促进农业科技的进步与推广,那么如何在实际当中达到这一目的呢?从国内外经验来看,农业科技水平的提高与推广主要应靠政府扶持,其主要原因如下:农业科技的科研效率较差,科技成果不易市场化,因此只能靠政府来推进。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

Chapter 4 中国商业经济 Commercial Economy in China



Commercial activities refer to market exchange activities. The economic system in China has undergone a transfer from planned economy to market economy and commercial activities also develop from the relatively closed condition of "purely commercial" to an open circulation of commodities. The field of the circulation involved in commerce economy has been greatly expanded. But the study object of commercial economy remains unchanged; it is on the circulation of community, including the circulation of communities of production materials, the circulation of consumable goods and the circulation of commodities catering accommodation industry. With the development of the market economy, manufacturing and other industries are increasingly involved in the circulation of commerce activities, and the boundaries between commercial enterprises and other industries are increasingly vague. Generally speaking, to provide services in the areas of circulation of commodities and realize the increase of value can be classified as commercial enterprises.

商业活动指的是市场交换活动。我国的经济体制经历了从计划经济向市场经济的转变,商业活动也从相对封闭的"纯商业"向开放的商品流通

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

发展，商业经济涉及的流通领域得到了很大拓展。但商业经济所研究的对象并没有改变，依然研究商品（或实物）的流通，包括生产资料商品流通、消费品流通和饮食住宿业商品流通。随着市场经济的发展，制造业以及其他行业越来越多地参与商贸流通活动，商业企业与其他行业企业之间的界限也越来越模糊。一般来讲，在商品流通领域提供服务、实现产业增加值的企业都可列为商业企业。



国内贸易发展现状
Current Development of Domestic Trade

After 1978, accompanied with economic reform and market-oriented process, commercial economy in China got rid of traditional highly centralized planned economy system, realized the institutional transition, and underwent great changes in commercial field.

Ⅰ. The Scale of Commodity Circulation

During 1978 ~ 2005, the total volume of retail sales in China had grown from 155.86 billion Yuan to 6.7 trillion, with an average annual growth rate of more than 14 percent; the total volume of production materials grew from 174 billion Yuan to 15.5 trillion Yuan, with an average annual growth rate of more than 15 percent. In 2005, wholesale and retail enterprises and accommodation beyond the limitation of the national registration were 67,054, units of industrial activity were 156,254, and the number of practitioners was 8.068 191 million.

In 2005, the tertiary industry, accounted for 39.9 percent in GDP, including the increasing volume of wholesale and retail trade and accommodation trade which accounted for 14.6 percent. Compared with other countries, the volumes of the two were lower relatively. In 1998, the average levels of the added value of tertiary industry in low-income countries, secondary-developed countries and developed countries accounted for respectively 38 percent, 56 percent and 65 percent in GDP. As far as the employment was concerned, in 2005, tertiary industry in China accounted for 31.4 percent of employment, including the employment in wholesale and retail trade and accommodation trade, which accounted for 7.8 percent, and the figure in the OECD countries was 20.1 percent (in 1998). In the countries with

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

the same level of development in 2002, the proportion of service in GDP in Turkey was 61 percent, Thailand 49 percent, the proportion of absorbing the workforce was 32 percent in Turkey, 31 percent in Thailand, which were higher than those in the same period in China.

Ⅱ. Ownership Structure of Commodity Circulation Enterprise

At present, with the strategic adjustment of state-owned economy and the rapid development of non-public ownership economy, the business below the county has been basically driven by the individual and private ones. By the end of 2001, state-owned and state-controlled economy had accounted for 18 percent of the total volume of wholesale and retail, collective ownership for 15 percent, and individual and private economy for 45 percent, foreign investment and Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan ownership accounted for 4 percent, and other mixed ownership, associates enterprises accounted for 18 percent while in 1978, state-owned enterprises in China accounted for 54.6 percent of the total sales revenue, coupled with collective enterprises they accounted for a total of 97.9 percent.

The circulation service is a pioneer field to experience market-oriented reforms. Since the early 80s in the 20th century, it began to carry out corporate restructuring. By the end of 2001, the whole nation had owned more than 3,700 joint-stock commercial enterprises and more than 100 listed companies. Some state-owned small and medium-sized domestic enterprises have basically been enlivening by means of joint-stock cooperative system, the contractor leasing, selling, etc. The reform on the industry of wholesale and materials was lagging behind. There had been still a considerable number of state-owned and state holding enterprises have not yet carried out the modern property rights system reform, state-owned enterprises' dominant position in the wholesale industry had not changed. In 2002, sale of state-owned and state holding enterprises accounted for 74 percent of total sales revenue.

Ⅲ. Commodity Circulation Structure

The structure of commodity circulation in China can be analyzed in 3 aspects: the degree of organization, industry structure and format structure, and the circulation structure of urban and rural markets.

The degree of organization During 2002 ~ 2006, the vomumes of the retail sales of the former one hundred retail enterprises in China accounted for respectively 6.0 percent, 7.8 percent, 9.3 percent, 10.5 percent and 11.2 percent of total

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

retail sales, which nearly doubled within five years. In 2006, retail sales of the first one hundred retail enterprises in China reached 8742.6 billion Yuan, up 18.06 percent. The scale of the former 10 enterprises in total sales reached 407.3 billion Yuan, accounting for 46 percent of the total sales, which was 4 percent higher than that of 2005; the scale of former 30 enterprises in total sales reached 839.6 billion Yuan, accounting for 90.5 percent of the total sales. In 2006, Gome Group by the performance of 86.93 billion Yuan sales volume, 820 shops jumped to the first place for the first time, Bailian Group Co., Ltd., Suning Appliance Group, China Resources Vanguard Co., Ltd., Dalian Dashang Group Co., Ltd. ranked second to five respectively by the performance of 77.09 billion Yuan, 60.95 billion Yuan, 38.14 billion Yuan, 37.85 billion Yuan.

The industry and format structures The ratio of traditional wholesale trade and catering of retail sales have changed a lot. The proportion of wholesale goods accounting for the total sales declined from 73.5 percent in 1990 to 65 percent in 1999. The catering industry developed rapidly when it came to 2005, total sales reached 888.68 billion Yuan, accounting for 13.2 percent of total retail sales of consumer goods in 2005. In the aspect of commercial format structure, the chain management has developed rapidly. According to the Statistics of the National Bureau, by the end of 2003, China had had a retail and catering chain enterprises more than 1202, chain stores 44,540, accounting for 8.04 percent of retail sales of consumable goods; the total volume of the former 30 chain enterprises was 270.42 billion, the whole number of shops was 10,321, accounting for 5.9 percent of total retail sales of social consumable goods. In 2005, China had 90,476 retail chain enterprises beyond the limitation, operating area of 82.027 million square meters.

The circulation structure of urban and rural markets The gap between urban and rural markets has widened. In 2003, among the retail sales of consumable goods, retail sales in cities reached 2.9777 trillion Yuan, up 10.3 percent; and the retail sales in counties achieved 1.6065 trillion Yuan, an increase by 6.8 percent, the gap was 3.5 percent. From 1990, national economic and social development statistical bulletin in China has started the classification statistics of retail sales of consumer goods in urban and rural areas. During 1990 ~ 1994, as a result of price fluctuations, the gap between consumer goods in retail sales growth repeated more; in 1995, China started macro-control in order to achieve a soft landing for the economy in the next 5 years, the gap of retail sales growth between urban and rural consumable goods dropped from 6.2 percent to 0.8 percent ; but after 2000,

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

the gap has started to increase, expanded from 2.3 percent in 2000 to 3.5 percent in 2003.

Ⅳ. The Application of Foreign Capital in Commerce

Utilization of foreign capital in the commercial area in China began from 1992. Up to September 2003, it had accumulated about 3 billion U. S. dollars foreign capital, 234 foreign commercial enterprises, more than 3800 stores, most of them were in circulation for the new format. Compared to the manufacturing industry, the utilization of foreign capital in commercial area is still at a lower level. By the end of 2002 the number of foreign commercial enterprises accounted for national wholesale and retail catering enterprises had been only 0.1 percent, the actual utilization of foreign capital had accounted for about 0.6 percent of the total utilization of foreign capital, and the sales volume of foreign-invested commercial enterprises had accounted for less than 3.5 percent of sales of total retail sales of social consumer goods. In the geographic and format structures, foreign investment enterprises mainly located in central cities in the eastern part of the developed commercial area and large-scale comprehensive supermarkets which have greater market influence.



国内贸易发展现状
Current Development of Domestic Trade

1978年以后，伴随着经济体制改革和市场化进程，中国商业摆脱了传统的高度集中的计划经济体制，实现了体制的转轨。商业领域发生了重大变化。

一、商品流通规模

1978～2005年，我国全社会消费品零售总额从1558.6亿元增长到6.7万亿，平均每年增长超过14%；全社会生产资料销售总额从1740亿元增长到15.5万亿元，年均增长超过15%。2005年全国登记注册限额以上批发零售和住宿餐饮法人企业67054个，产业活动单位156254个，从业人数8068191人。

2005年我国第三产业增加值占GDP的比重为39.9%，其中，批发和零售贸易

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

及住宿餐饮业增加值占 GDP 的比重为 14.6%。与其他国家相比，我国的这两个比值都较低。1998 年低收入国家、中等发达国家和发达国家的第三产业增加值占 GDP 比重的平均水平分别为 38%、56% 和 65%。从就业方面看，2005 年我国第三产业的就业比重为 31.4%，其中，批发和零售贸易及住宿餐饮业的就业比重为 7.8%，这一数字在 OECD 国家为 20.1%（1998 年）。在同等发展水平国家中，2002 年，土耳其服务业增加值比重占 GDP 的 61%，泰国为 49%，吸纳劳动力比重分别为 32%、31%，均高于我国同期的发展水平。

二、商品流通企业所有制结构

目前，随着国有经济的战略性调整和非公有制经济的快速发展，县以下商业已基本由个体私营经济为主导。到 2001 年底，国有及国有控股经济占全社会消费品零售总额的 18%，集体经济占 15%，个体和私营经济占 45%，外商投资及港澳台经济占 4%，其他混合所有制公司、联营企业等占 18%。而在 1978 年，我国国有企业销售收入占总销售收入的 54.6%，加上集体企业共占 97.9%。

流通服务业是最早进行市场化改革的领域，自 20 世纪 80 年代初就开始进行企业改制，到 2001 年底，全国拥有股份制商业企业 3700 多家，有上市企业 100 多家。一些国有中小内贸企业通过股份合作制、承包租赁、售卖等方式，已经基本放开搞活。批发和物资等行业的改革相对滞后，仍有相当一部分国有及国有控股流通企业尚未进行现代产权制度改革，国有企业在批发业中的主导地位仍未改变，2002 年国有及国有控股企业的销售收入占总销售收入的 74%。

三、商品流通结构

我国的商品流通结构可以从组织化程度、行业结构和业态结构、城乡结构等三个方面加以分析。

组织化程度　2002～2006 年，我国百强零售企业零售额占社会消费品零售总额的比重分别为 6.0%、7.8%、9.3%、10.5% 和 11.2%，五年内将近翻了一番。2006 年我国百强零售企业的零售额达到 8742.6 亿元，同比增长 18.06%。百强中的前 10 家企业总销售规模达 4073 亿元，占 100 强总销售规模的 46%，比 2005 年提高了 4 个百分点；前 30 家企业的总销售规模达 8396 亿元，占 100 强的 90.5%。2006 年国美电器集团以 869.3 亿元销售规模、820 家店铺的业绩首次跃居第一，百联集团有限公司、苏宁电器集团、华润万家有限公司、大连大商集团有限公司分别以 770.9 亿元、609.5 亿元、381.4 亿元、378.5 亿元的业绩排名第二至五位。

行业结构和业态结构　传统批发业与零售餐饮业的销售额比例已发生变化。商品批发额占销售总额的比重从 1990 年的 73.5% 下降为 1999 年的 65%。餐饮业发展速度很快，到 2005 年，销售总额 8886.8 亿万元，约占 2005 年社会消费品零售总额的 13.2%。在商业业态方面，连锁经营发展很快。据国家统计局统计，到 2003 年底，我国拥有零售业和餐饮业限额 以上连锁企业超过 1202 家，连锁门店

教育资源　www.222b.com　公众号：铅笔钥匙

44540 个，占当年社会消费品零售总额的 8.04%；前 30 家连锁企业销售总额为 2704.2 亿元，店铺总数为 10321 个，占当年社会消费品零售总额的 5.9%。2005 年，我国拥有限额以上连锁零售业 90476 家，营业面积 8202.7 万平方米。

城乡结构　城乡市场差距有所扩大，在 2003 年社会消费品零售总额中，城市实现零售额 29777 亿元，同比增长 10.3%；县及县以下实现消费品零售额 16065 亿元，同比增长 6.8%，城乡增幅相差 3.5 个百分点。我国的国民经济和社会发展统计公报从 1990 开始对城乡的消费品零售额进行分类统计，1990～1994 年由于物价波动幅度较大，城乡消费品零售额增长的差距反复较多；1995 年，中国开始进行宏观调控以实现经济软着陆，在随后的 5 年间，城乡消费品零售额增长的差距从6.2 个百分点降到 0.8 个百分点；但 2000 年后，这一差距又开始加大，从 2000 年的 2.3 个百分点扩大到 2003 年的 3.5 个百分点。

四、商业领域利用外资情况

我国商业领域实际利用外资从 1992 年开始，截止 2003 年 9 月，累计实际利用外资约 30 亿美元，外资商业企业 234 家，分店 3800 多个，其中绝大部分为新型流通业态。与制造业相比，我国商业利用外资处于较低水平。到 2002 年底，外资商业企业数量占全国批发零售餐饮企业的比重仅为 0.1%，实际利用外资金额占全国利用外资总额的 0.6% 左右，外商投资商业企业销售收入占社会消费品零售总额的比重不足 3.5%。在地域和业态结构上，外资商业主要以东部发达地区中心城市和大型综合超市等有较大市场影响力的业态为投资方向。



商业流通体制
Commercial Circulation System

With the deepening economic structural reform in China as well as the awareness of the socialist economy, commercial circulation system is also engaged in a constant evolution. Since the founding of New China, social economic system in China has gone through three stages of changes.

Ⅰ. 1949～1957: the Period of Multiple Management, Multi-Channel Circulation, and Growing of Public Ownership Component

教育资源　www.222b.com　公众号：铅笔钥匙

In the early establishment of new China, commodity circulation was composed of the state-owned business, cooperative business, state capitalism business, individual business and the private capitalist form of business. In the national economic recovery period, the private business was powerful. Influenced by the Soviet model, China had gradually established a planned economy system, stressed the importance of the plan and the unified leadership of economic work, circulation of commodities had been strictly limited to a certain range, circulation enterprises had gradually evolved and become supply and marketing organization distributing commodities and materials according to plan subordinate to the executive branch of government.

The main features of the planned economy is the production planned by instruction, the distribution controlled by the wage level, purchase controlled by consumption ticket, and circulation controlled by the price. In circulation area of production materials, it implemented a unified state plan, the first, second and third layers of wholesale enterprises issued indicators. In the circulation field of consumer goods, ticket system played a significant role. In China, planned economy had very close relationships with ticket system. After 3 years' restoration of the nation's economy, it began a large-scale economic construction from 1953, non-agricultural population engaged in various industries continued to grow. The productive capacity of the community could not meet people's growing demand for consumer goods. Grain, oil, cotton and other basic living supplies experienced apparent contradiction between supply and demand. In order to guarantee people's basic living, the state had to carry out rationing system in the consumer goods market. In addition to food tickets, the oil tickets, eggs tickets, cakes tickets, tickets of non-staple food, cloth tickets, shoes tickets, knitwear tickets, briquette tickets and others have been issued, and thus opened up the era of paying and supplying based on tickets for 40 years.

Chinese scholars admit the shortages of the planned economic system, and also affirm its advantages. They conclude that, from the considering of material deprivation and economic development in new China then, the establishment of such commodity circulation system based on plan has its inevitability, and it guarantees a new building need of China's industrialization and people's needs for basic living; later some adjustments were carried out, which were consistent with the prevailing economic situation then. However, the over-powerful state-owned business, also exposed that the planned economy in the entire circulation system con-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

trolled too much, program management too much, which made the market can not fully play its role.

Ⅱ. 1958 ~ 1978: Traditional Commodity Circulation System of Exclusive and Single Channel

During 1958 ~ 1978, business in China had gone through a tortuous development process. In the period of "Great Leap Forward" from 1958, the state had implemented the unity of government and enterprises and enterprise decentralization. Small business hawkers had transferred to the state-owned commercial management, and free markets had been closed which brought about that the conditions of various economic factors coexisting were fundamentally changed, the monopoly of the state-owned commerce (supply and marketing cooperatives in the rural areas) was basically formed, only one channel for circulation was formed and institutions overlap happened; that commodity circulation organized by administrative division, unified market was divided, the regions were blocked from each other, the central focus of the unified leadership was weakened; and command system of professional business was interrupted. Although the Central Government carried out a series of adjustments and reforms, the restore and reform had not lasted long, ten years turmoil. Commercial system had experienced the same institutional change as that in 1958, only a matter of longer, more problems, more devastating, and more serious consequences. Two years after the smash of the "Gang of Four" the state could only carry out some restorative adjustments but did not touch on the issue of commercial economic system. In 1978, in the total retail sales of social commodities, of the whole volume of retail trade, volume of the civil ownership and collective ownership business accounted for 97.9 percent, of which the state-owned commercial, supply and marketing cooperatives accounted for 90.5 percent. Circulation of commodities was operated by the typical single-channel, and exclusive operating system.

During this period, the institutional shortage resulted from the planned economy led to the prevalence of various commodities in short supply situation. Because of the three years' natural disasters from 1959 and the "ten-year turmoil" from 1966, the ticket system whose purpose was to guarantee people's basic living standards had to expand the categories step by step, more and more varieties were included. The tickets issued throughout the country whose species and number can be called the most in the world, covering food, clothing, and usage with all aspects of social life. Residents got consumable goods by certificates, or by tick-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ets, or tickets combined with certificates. Tickets could be divided into two categories: monthly-delivered life tickets and festival tickets. The former included food, clothing and usage. In addition to a variety of grain and oil tickets, there were beef and mutton tickets, chicken, fish, ducks and other meat tickets, eggs tickets, saccharine tickets, a variety of soy products tickets and vegetables tickets; on wearing, in addition to a variety of cloth tickets, there were fiber tickets, cotton tickets, T-shirt tickets, vest tickets, cloth shoes tickets and so on; on usage, there were handkerchief tickets, soap tickets, detergent tickets, match tickets, kerosene tickets, coal tickets, commodity purchase cards, electrical appliances tickets, bike tickets, watch tickets, and provisional tickets. Taking Beijing as an example, in the first half of 1962, the Food Bureau, the Commercial Bureau had issued 102 kinds of tickets, such as food tickets, oil tickets, cloth tickets, meat tickets, shoes tickets, eggs tickets, cakes tickets, non-staple food tickets and knitwear tickets, as well as purchases certificates, kerosene cards, cards for purchasing coal. Festive ticket was a kind of life tickets allocated temporarily before festivals, such as the National Day, Mid-Autumn Festival, New Year's Day. When Spring Festival was approaching, there could be additional number of meat tickets, oil tickets, eggs tickets, fruits tickets, tobacco and alcohol tickets. For example, in 1961, "the supply tickets of the Spring Festival in Xi'an" included "tofu, 500g, bean sprouts, 500g, meat, 400g, potato noodle, 250g, soy sauce, 50g, and salt, 100g." In order to take care of veteran cadres, senior intellectuals, researchers and people with special contributions, a number of special tickets were also issued.

In the period of the shortages of planned economy, rationing system ensured that living subsistence was distributed in a planned way. But different from the shortages resulted from the domestic and international economic environment in the founding period of New China, shortage in this period was caused by the planned economy system, quantitative consumption rationing system, monopoly for purchase and strict price controls, made consumer demand can not reflect prices, but could only be reflected in queuing and seniority, the consumer demand could not inspire the production either. As a result, ticket system induced by the shortage economy exacerbated the shortage in the planned economy era. It should be said that in the planned economy period, there was no circulation in the sense of market economy. The natural essence theory of the socialist economy, "no- circulation theory", and products economy theory led people to believe that there was no circulation in the socialist economy, only materials transfered between the state-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

owned economy, commodity exchange of collective economy, and exchange between consumers and the relevant state-owned commercial, and limited the circulation course to the activities of business bureaus and circulation of commodities.

Ⅲ. From 1978 till Today: the Construction Period of the Circulation System under the Socialist Market Economic System

At the end of 1978, the CCP held the Third Plenary Session. Since then, socialist economic system in China had gone through the corresponding reform and development with further understanding of the socialist economic system. Compared with the old system before 1978, the commercial economic system after 1978 can be divided into three sub-stages:

1. 1978 ~ 1984: Start of Reform

The reform on the commercial circulation system which began from 1978 mainly aimed at the original drawbacks of circulation system, to expand the role of the market mechanism by taking market as guide. Along with the reorientation of commodity economy, the collective business and individual, private business had developed rapidly, and put forward "three multi and one less" target model of the circulation system, that is to form a circulation pattern led by state-owned business, multi-economic forms, multi-mode of operation, a number of distribution channels existed and fewer links, opening up circulation pattern. In this stage the reforms were mainly as follows:

Reform on Buying and selling Before reform and opening up policy, the state divided the agricultural and sideline products into three categories on the basis of the importance of people's livelihood, respectively implement of unified purchase, dispatched purchase and negotiated purchase. In 1981, the state allowed the first and second categories of agricultural and sideline products carried out negotiated purchase and selling after the completion of the acquisition of tasks, and prices had become more flexible. Three types of daily-use industrial goods, from 1979, in addition to belonging to a number of local production, supply the country's species continued to be undertaken by commercial underwriters, the part of commercial varieties were purchased by order, most commercial varieties by purchase; the remaining parts order and purchase sold by the industrial sector. When it came to 1984, the purchase and sale form of coexistence of the six-state monopoly for purchase and marketing, planned purchase, order, pick out and purchase, wholesle and sell goods on a commission basis, and combined operation and sales be-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

tween industry and commerce, had formed. Then the market structure of the combination between planned and market adjustments had fundamentally come into being.

Reform on commercial structure First, to recover and develop rural market, open agricultural and sideline products market in cities, and allow the city suburb members to sell their products. Second, to encourage and support the development of collective and individual ownerships and other commercial ownerships. Third, to adjust the state-owned commercial ownership, transfer some state-owned small business, catering and service enterprises into collective or individual enterprises.

Reform on wholesale system of daily-use industrial goods In July, 1984, the State Council approved the Department of Commerce "Report on the Issues of Commercial System Reform in Cities", wholesale system had entered the stage of deep reform. It mainly included two aspects: First, the reform on the wholesale levels of the first, second and third tier wholesale station of daily industrial goods, and transfer their location in Shanghai, Tianjin, Guangzhou of the Ministry of Commerce to smaller cities. The second provincial tier station belonging to each province at the same time were decentralized, wholesale enterprises located in one city merged into municipal business. The same industry in one city should not set up state-owned commercial wholesale company according to administrative-level. Wholesale companies are autonomous economic entities on an equal footing between the economic business relationships, which broke up the first, second and third wholesale levels and stages. Second, to change the way to set the prices according to count-off with levels in the current commerce into the method by taking wholesale price as basis to decide the price with the wholesale quantities or negociation.

The reform on state-owned commercial enterprises It has generally gone through three stages: (1) 1979 ~ 1981: the period of experimental management responsibility system. The reform on state-owned commercial enterprises began from expanding their powers of small restaurants, repairing industry and other industries, the state finance implemented the rate of 20 percent and 80 percent on these industries (that is, 20 percent was turned over to finance, 80 percent was left to enterprises). (2) 1982 ~ 1983: the experimental period of operating contract responsibility system, which aims to resolve the two "big" problems that the enterprises eat the State enterprises and workers eat enterprises. (3) From 1984: a trial

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

period of small business enterprises "to change, transfer, rent, and sell." Part of these small-scale enterprises were implemented national, collective management, paying taxes, profits and losses themselves; and part of them were directly transferred to collective ownership; the other part was allowed to be operated by individuals, especially the catering, repairs, and other small shops were based on labor.

2. 1984 ~ 1991: the establishment of circulation system reform under a planned community economic system.

In October, 1984, the CCP Central Committee issued "Reform on Economic System" and clearly brought forward that "socialist economy is a planned commodity economy". Under the guidance of this theory and principles, reform on commodity circulation system continued to move forward on the basis of management system, enterprise system, and the wholesale system a few years ago.

The state made further reform on the business management system and actively implemented the separation of government from enterprises, streamlined adminstration and instituted decentralization. Reform on wholesale system was further deepened, and continued to reform the wholesale agencies to make their own decisions, to have the equal status, to build wholesale trade centers and wholesale markets to replace the original three-tier wholesale model.

3. From 1992 till today: the establishment of the circulation system under the socialist market economic system

In 1992, the fourteenth congress of Chinese Communist Party made it clear that the goal of economic reform is to establish a socialist market economic system, marking reform and opening up and modernization in China has entered a new stage of development. Commercial circulation system had also been adapted to the socialist market economic system reform, mainly including:

To foster and develop the commodity market system. At present, China has basically formed a community market system, including the means of production and means of subsistence, in the combination of tangible and intangible existent markets, the combination of futures and spot markets, taking the wholesale market as the guide and retail market as the main body, and building the multi-level and multi-category goods, and formed a distribution network throughout the urban and rural areas and commercial outlets.

The reform of public-owned commercial enterprises was deepened, and the non-public business developed further. State-owned commercial enterprises actively carried out the corporate reform to establish the modern enterprise system. By the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

end of the year 2001, the whole nation had had more than 3,700 joint-stock commercial enterprises, of which more than were listed 100 companies. Small and medium-sized commercial enterprises continued to implement a joint-stock cooperative system, the contractor leasing, and selling, etc. in order to deregulate and revitalize further.



商业流通体制
Commercial Circulation System

随着我国经济体制改革的深入以及对社会主义经济的认识，商业流通体制也进行着不断的演变。新中国成立以来，我国社会商业经济体制经历了三个阶段的变化。

一、1949～1957年：多家经营、多渠道流通、公有制成分不断增强时期

新中国建立初期，我国的商品流通是由国营商业、合作社商业、国家资本主义商业、个体商业和私营资本主义商业共同组成的。国民经济恢复时期，私商势力强大。受苏联模式影响，我国逐步确立了计划经济制度，强调了经济工作的计划性和统一领导，商品流通被严格限制在一定范围之内，流通企业逐渐演变成为附属于政府行政部门的按计划分配商品、物资的供销机构。

计划经济的主要特征是生产上指令计划、分配上工资等级控制、消费上票证购买、流通上价格管制。在生产资料流通领域，实行国家统一规划，一、二、三级批发企业层层下达指标，层层调拨。在消费品流通领域，票证制度扮演了重要角色，在我国，计划经济与票证经济如影随形。国民经济经过3年的恢复后，从1953年开始了大规模的经济建设，市镇从事各项产业的非农业人口不断增多。而社会的生产能力不能满足人民群众对生活资料不断增长的需求，粮、油、棉等基本生活用品供求矛盾显现并日益严峻，为了保证人们的基本生活，国家不得不在消费品市场上实行配给制。除粮票外，油票、肉票、蛋票、糕点票、副食票、布票、鞋票、针织品票、煤饼票等各类票证相继发行，并由此拉开了在中国长达40年以粮票为主的凭票供应的时代。

我国学者对这一计划经济体制在承认其缺点问题的同时，也给予了肯定，认为从新中国成立初期以致后来的物资匮乏和国民经济发展角度考虑，这种计划供应

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

的商品流通体制的建立有其必然性，它保证了新中国工业化建设的需要和人民的基本生活需求；以后又进行了一些调整和充实，与当时的经济形势是相适应的。然而被过分强化的国营商业，也使整个流通体制暴露出计划管理得太多太死，市场调节不能充分发挥作用。

二、1958～1978年：独家经营、单一渠道的传统商品流通体制

1958～1978年间，我国商业经历了一个曲折的发展过程。1958年开始的“大跃进”时期，实行政企合一，企业下放；小商小贩向国营商业过渡，自由市场关闭。这样便根本改变了商业领域各种经济成分并存的局面，基本上形成国营商业（在农村是供销社）一家经商、一条渠道的局面，并由此造成机构重叠、环节增多；商品按行政区划组织流通，统一的市场被分割，地区之间相互封锁，中央的集中统一领导被削弱；专业公司的业务指挥系统中断，商品调拨不灵等弊病。尽管中央随后进行了一系列的调整和改革，但恢复和改革并没有进行多长时间，十年动乱就开始了。商业体制再一次经历了与1958年一样的体制变动，只是时间更长，问题更多，破坏性更大，后果更严重。粉碎“四人帮”后的头两年，也只进行了一些恢复性的调整但并没有触及商业经济体制问题。1978年，在社会商品零售总额中，全民所有制和集体所有制商业占97.9%，其中国营商业和供销合作社合计占90.5%。商品流通实行的是典型的单一渠道、独家经营的体制。

在这一时期，计划经济导致的制度性短缺，使各种商品普遍存在供不应求的状况，1959年开始的三年严重的自然灾害和1966年开始的“十年动乱”，使作为保证人们基本生活标准的票证发放不得不步步扩大门类，品种越来越多。全国各地发行的票证品种、数量之多堪称世界之最，涉及吃、穿、用各个方面，居民或凭证，或凭票，或票证结合，获取生活消费品。票证分按月发放的生活票证和节日发放的票证两种。生活票证分“吃、穿、用”三类。吃的除了各种粮油票外，还有猪牛羊肉票、鸡鸭鱼肉票、鸡鸭蛋票、各种糖类票、各种豆制品票及各种蔬菜票等；穿的除了各种布票外，有化纤票、棉花票、汗衫票、背心票、布鞋票、棉胎票等；用的有手帕票、肥皂票、洗衣粉票、火柴票、煤油票、各种煤票、商品购买证、电器票、自行车票、手表票，还有临时票、机动票等。以北京为例，1962年上半年粮食局、商业局发行有粮票、油票、布票、肉票、鞋票、蛋票、糕点票、副食票、针织品票等，以及购货本、煤油证、购煤卡等凭票供应的商品多达102种。节日票证是节日前临时配供的生活票证，如国庆节、中秋节、元旦。春节将至时，额外发放一些肉票、食油票、禽蛋票、水果票、烟酒票等。比如，1961年“西安市春节供应票”就包括“豆腐一斤、豆芽一斤、肉食八两、粉条半斤、酱油一两、食盐二两”。为了照顾老干部、高级知识分子、科研人员和有特殊贡献的人，也分别发放了一些特供票证。

计划经济的短缺时代，配给制度保证了生活资料有计划地平均分配。但与新

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

中国成立初期国内外经济环境造成的短缺不同，这一时期的短缺是由计划经济导致的制度性短缺。凭票证，定量、定点的消费配给制度，统购统销实行的严格的价格管制，使消费需求无法通过价格显现，而只能体现在排队和论资排辈上，消费需求也因此无法激励生产。由短缺经济诱致的票证制度，在计划经济时代反过来加剧了短缺。应该说，在计划经济时期，我国并不存在市场经济意义上的流通，社会主义经济本质的自然经济论、“无流通论”和产品经济论，使人们认为社会主义经济中不存在流通，只存在国有经济之间的物资调拨、集体经济之间的商品交换，以及消费者同国营商业之间的有关消费品的交换，并把流通过程限制在了商业部门的活动和商品流通方面。

三、1978 年至今：社会主义市场经济体制下流通体制建设时期

1978 年底，中共召开了十一届三中全会。自此以后，我国社会商业体制随着对社会主义经济体制的不断认识进行了相应的改革与发展。相对于 1978 年前的旧体制，1978 年后的商业经济体制可分为三个小阶段：

1. 1978 ~ 1984 年：改革起步

1978 年开始的商业流通体制改革，主要针对原有流通体制的种种弊端，以市场为导向，扩大市场机制的调节作用。随着对社会主义经济是有计划商品经济的重新定位，集体商业经济和个体、私营商业经济得到迅速发展，并提出了“三多一少”的流通体制改革目标模式，即形成以国营商业为主导，多种经济形式、多种经营方式、多条流通渠道和少环节、开放式的流通格局。这一阶段主要进行了以下改革：

购销体制改革。改革开放前，国家根据农副产品对国计民生的重要程度，分为一、二、三类，分别实行统购、派购和议购。1981 年，允许一、二类农副产品在完成收购任务以后进行议购议销，议购议销价格也更趋灵活。日用工业品三类商品中，从 1979 年开始，除属于几个地方生产、供应全国的品种继续由商业包销外，一部分品种实行商业订购，多数品种实行商业选购；订购和选购剩余的部分，由工业部门自销。到 1984 年，已经形成了统购统销、计划收购、订购、选购、代批代销、工商联营联销这六种并存的购销形式，基本形成了计划调节和市场调节相结合的市场格局。

商业结构改革。一是恢复、发展农村集市贸易，开放城市农副产品市场，允许城市郊区社员进城出售自己的产品。二是鼓励扶持集体、个体等多种所有制商业的发展。三是调整国营商业所有制，将一些适合集体、个体经营的国营小型商业、饮食业和服务企业，转为集体或个体所有。

日用工业品批发体制改革。1984 年 7 月，国务院批转了商业部《关于当前城市商业体制改革若干问题的报告》，批发体制进入深入改革阶段。主要包括两方

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

面:一是改革日用工业品一、二、三级批发层次,将商业部设在上海、天津、广州的日用工业品一、二、三级批发站下放到所在市;省属二级站也同时下放,同市批发公司合并为市属企业。同一城市同一行业,不得按行政层次设置国营商业批发公司。批发公司都是自主经营的经济实体,相互之间是平等的经济业务关系,打破一、二、三级批发层次和环节。二是将现行的商业内部分层次倒扣作价办法改为以批发牌价作基础,按批量作价或协商作价。

国营商业企业改革。大体经历了三个阶段:(1)1979~1981 年的试行经营责任制。国营商业企业改革是从对小型饮食、修理等行业扩权让利开始的,国家财政对这些行业实行二八比例分成(即 20% 上缴财政,80% 留给企业)。(2)1982~1983 年底试行经营承包责任制,其目的是解决企业吃国家和职工吃企业的两个"大锅饭"问题。(3)1984 年试行小型商业企业"改、转、租、卖"。这些小型企业,一部分实行国家、集体经营,照章纳税、自负盈亏;一部分直接转为集体所有制;一部分特别是以劳务为主的饮食、修理、修配等小店铺,则允许租赁给经营者个人经营。

2. 1984~1991 年:建立计划商品经济体制下的流通体制改革

1984 年 10 月,中共中央《关于经济体制改革的决定》中明确提出"社会主义经济是有计划的商品经济"。在这一理论和方针指引下,商品流通体制改革在前几年的基础上,在管理体制、企业内部体制、批发体制等方面继续向前推进。

商业管理体制进一步改革,积极落实政企分开,简政放权。批发体制改革进一步深化,继续改革批发机构为自主经营、地位平等的企业,继续建立了批发贸易中心和批发市场,代替原有的三级批发模式。

3. 1992 年至今:建立社会主义市场经济体制下的流通体制

1992 年中共十四大明确提出,经济体制改革的目标是建立社会主义市场经济体制,标志着中国改革开放和现代化建设进入了一个崭新的发展阶段。商业流通体制也进行了适应社会主义市场经济体制的改革,主要有:

培育和发展商品市场体系。目前,我国已基本形成了包括生产资料和生活资料在内、有形市场和无形市场相结合、期货市场和现货市场相结合、以批发市场为主导、零售市场为主体的多层次、多门类的商品市场体系,形成了遍布城乡的流通网络和商业网点。

公有制商业企业改革深化,非公有制商业进一步发展。国有商业企业积极进行公司制改革,建立现代企业制度。2001 年底,全国拥有股份制商业企业 3700 多家,其中上市公司 100 多家。中小商业企业继续实行股份合作制、承包租赁、售卖等方式,进一步放开搞活。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

传统服务业发展现状
Development of Traditional Service Industries

The service industry in China is broadly divided into three categories: traditional service industries, modern service industries and the emerging service industries. Traditional service industries are involved in many industries, according to "National Industrial Classification (GB / T 4754-94) Standard" and combining the domestic trade-related statistics, the traditional service industries mainly refer to the wholesale, retail, accommodation and catering industry. Since the reform and opening up, service industry in China has grown rapidly. The ratio of the total added value of service in GDP increased from 21.9 percent in 1980 to 39.9 percent in 2005 and the proportion of absorbing employment from the entire society increased from 13.1 percent in 1980 to 31.4 percent in 2005. However, this growth shows a significant pattern of the former higher and the latter lower. During 1979 ~ 1990, proportion of output of service industry accounted for in GDP rose from 21.9 percent to 31.8 percent, an increase of nearly 10 percent while during 1991 ~2005, rising from 33.9 percent to 39.9 percent, only 6 percentage points. Compared to the rapid development of the manufacturing industry, the development of service industry is relatively backward.

Ⅰ. The Wholesale Trade

In the field of modern circulation, the concept of wholesale trade in China has taken great changes. From the end of 1980s, various types of enterprises (including the productive commerce and retail) have access to wholesale circulation channels, and have formed a national or regional large-scale professional wholesale market and wholesale circulation pattern with the main form of seasonal fairs and ordering fairs. In 2001, the National Market turnover reached 1.6358 trillion Yuan, and commodities trading markets with the transaction volume of more than 100 million are 3273. Traditional wholesale enterprises were crushed by manufacturers and retailers on both sides, the market share declined significantly. The proportion of the volume of wholesale and retail accounted for in trade total sales declined from 73.5 percent in 1990 to 65 percent in 1999. However, in late

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

1990's, with the further improvement of market operation mechanism and the emergence of modern management theory, advantages of wholesale trade, such as channels for a wide range operating flexibility, and professionals have gradually been recognized and become an industry which cannot be lacked. Because of the different operating mechanism, many large-scale production enterprises have been gradually stripped out and become independent wholesale and retail enterprises. In recent years, the proportion of the wholesale and retail trade accounted for total sales amount has ceased to decline, remaining about 65 percent.

In recent years, from the operating conditions of different types of registered wholesale enterprises, the development and changes of different wholesale business is not synchronized, and dominant position of the state-owned enterprises in the wholesale industry has not changed yet. In the wholesale enterprises above the limitation, in 2002, although the protortions of total asets, sales revenue, toal profit and many other major financial indicators of state-owned and state holding enterprises in the total wholesale eterprises had decreased compared to those in 1999, they still occupied an important position, respectively, 75.3 percent, 74 percent, 82.9 percent. Alhough the main financial indicators of the foreign-invested, Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan-invested and domestic private enterprises in the wholesale rose fastest, their share remained small.

The development of the wholesale industries with different operating range is also different. The development of energy wholesale trade, newspapers and books wholesale trade, medicine and medical equipment wholesale trade, motor vehicles and motorcycles and spare parts wholesale trade developed faster. The sales output of these industries grew respectively 290 percent, 200 percent, 160 percent and 81.2 percent. In contrast, daily-use sundry goods wholesale trade, wholesale trade of timber, building materials wholesale trade, wholesale trade of agricultural means of production were shrinking in 2002, and they decreased respectively, 73.5 percent, 54.8 percent, 53.8 percent and 51.3 percent than that in 1995. It showed that part of the wholesale trade industry had been gradually disappearing or being gradually replaced by other distribution channels and the goods they operated gradually reduced or gradually flew to other distribution channels.

Ⅱ. Retail Trade

With deepening of reform of the circulation system and opening up, as well as the improvement of urban and rural residents' consumption level and consumption structure, the size, structure, format and competition pattern of a

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

new retail have formed.

Compared with the larger proportion of the capital of the state-owned enterprises, the state-owned enterprises in retail still had its certain position, but its share declined rapidly. In the retail enterprises above the limitation, the proportion of the total assets and the total sales of state-owned and state holding enterprises in 2002 declined more than 10 percent compared with that in 1999, and the total profits dropped even more. The private trade was growing fastest among retail enterprises. In 2002, the total assets and sales revenue of the private retail enterprises above the limitation increased respectively 6.5 times and 5.9 times than those in 1999, and turned deficits into profits. The degree of opening up of the retail trade is increasing. After 1992, restrictions for foreign capital accessing to the retail industry have relaxed. Up to the implementation of "the management measure in the field of foreign investment" on June 1, 2003, the foreign investment's entry to the retail industry did not have any substantive obstacles. By the end of 2003, China had approved the establishment of 264 foreign commercial enterprises and more than 2200 stores. In 2003 foreign-invested commercial enterprises accounted for 3.5 percent of the total sales of consumable goods, foreign capital had a very positive attitude to invest in the retail and the competition between Chinese and foreign capital in the traditional retail market was becoming more and more serious.

As far as business forms are concerned, the current domestic retail formats can be roughly divided into eight kinds: department stores, supermarkets, convenience stores, specialty stores, shopping malls, large-scale integrated supermarkets and warehouse stores. Among them, the specialty, large-scale integrated supermarkets and warehouse stores have developed more rapidly in recent years, and they are transferring from the traditional department store to a modern department store, from integrated stores to the General Department Store, from single operations to the chain operations now, showing a multi-format coexistence. In 2001, chain stores accounted for 10 percent of the total number of stores, merchandise sales accounted for 18.8% of total sales; there were about 221,000 supermarkets and specialties, accounting for 35.1 percent of the total number of stores, with sales accounting for 32 percent of the total sales.

As to market concentration, the size of retail business in China is still relatively small, but growing fast. In 2001, according to the annual sales, commodity operating units with sales fewer than 1 million Yuan accounted for 76.1 percent, employees accounted for 42.2 percent, and the sales volume accounted for 44.1 per-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

cent. The operating units with sales fewer than half million Yuan accounted for 66.3 percent, their employees accounted for 33.2 percent, and the sales volume accounted for 41.3 percent. Enterprises in the second position were those with the volume of sales of 1 to 10 million Yuan. The proportions of operation units, employees and sales volume were 21.1 percent, 33.7 percent and 19.1 percent. The operating units with sales above 10 million Yuan accounted for only 2.9 percent, their employees accounted for 24.1 percent and sales accounted for over 1 / 3, for 36.8 percent. In 2001, there were 73 retail enterprises with the sales of more than 1 billion Yuan, 16 over 2 billion Yuan, only three more than 5 billion Yuan. In 2003, there had 6 commercial chain enterprises with the sales of over 10 billion Yuan compared with only 1 in 2001 and there was only one enterprise with the sales of over 20 billion Yuan. In 2006, commercial chain enterprises with the sales of more 10 billion Yuan had risen to 11.

Ⅲ. Lodging Industry

Lodging industry in our country is divided into two parts, hotel industry involved in foreign tourism and the social hotel industry, respectively, belong to the tourism bureau and commercial departments. According to statistics of the National Bureau, the National Tourism Administration, and the State Administration for Industry and the Ministry of Public Security in 2000, by the end of 1999, the National Tourism accommodation facilities had had a total of 250,800 units, including: foreign hotels 7000, social hostels 79900, individual hotels 163900; the total number of rooms was 5.8176 million, including foreign-related hotels 889,400, social hostels 3.4586 million, individual hostels 1.4696 million; the number of visitors staying in the reception was 1.139 billion, including: reception of foreign hotel 15.4 million passengers, the reception of community hotel 84.1 million; employed 4.777 million people, of which foreign Hotel had 1.216 million employees, social hostels 3.1142 million, individual hotels 446,900.

Tourism hotel industry is considered as one of the fastest-growing among various sectors in the nation's economy, also take the lead in approaching international standards. In 1995, there were only 1913 star-rated hotels in China. By the end of 2002, the number of star-rated hotels had risen to 8880, by the end of 2005, star-rated hotels continued to increase to 11828, whose increasing rate was 618 percent of that in 1995 and 133 percent of that in 2002. In 2002 all star-rated hotels revenues amounted to 91.443 billion Yuan with an annual average room occupancy rate of 60.15 percent. In 2005 all star-rated hotels total revenues rose to 134.69 bil-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

lion Yuan with an annual average room occupancy rate of 60.96 percent.

Ⅳ. Catering Industry

With the development of economy in China and the improvement of people's living standards, the catering industry has developed rapidly, maintaining for 13 years of double-digit growth. At the same time, the investment body of catering industry has become more diversified, enterprises gradually moves towards a joint-venture capital investments, shares and other forms of social diversified portfolio, and structure of enterprise further directes to the group corporation.

From the current business format, there are high-rage style restaurants, mid-range feature restaurants, hotel restaurants, and also fast-food meals, food stalls, casual dining, all kinds of beverages. They have their own style of features, and occupy their own market positions, and then food and beverage market will be more colorful and more diversified.

As a new mode of operation, chain management, has developed rapidly in the catering industry. According to statistics from related departments, in 2003, retail sales of catering chain industry reached 24.44 billion Yuan, increasing by 26.4 percent than that of last year, and more than 80 percent of the national chain catering enterprises have grown their sales in varying degrees. Among them, chain restaurants above the limitation were more than 236, stores of 5451, increasing more than 700, up 15 percent. Among chain catering enterprises in China only 7 percent were state-owned enterprises, and imited liability companies, private enterprises accounted for 17.4 percent and 41.1 percent. In addition, a chain of foreign-invested enterprises accounted for 19.1 percent, operating income reached 10.22 billion Yuan, accounting for 40.4 percent of the chain catering enterprises above the limitation. Most of the chain catering enterprises were concentrated in the eastern and central area, and domestic-funded chain catering enterprises developed slowly, enterprises of foreign capital shared more in the market. Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan investment and foreign-invested chain restaurants, although revenue dropped 0.8 percent and 2.8 percent respectively compared with that in previous year, but its share has reached 49.5 percent.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



传统服务业发展现状
Development of Traditional Service Industries

服务业在我国大致分为三类:传统服务业、现代服务业和新兴服务业。传统服务业涉及很多行业,按《国民经济行业分类(GB/T 4754-94)标准》结合国内贸易相关统计口径,传统服务业主要是指批发业、零售业、住宿业和餐饮业。改革开放以来,中国服务业增长较快,服务业增加值占全国 GDP 的比重已经由 1980 年的 21.9% 升至 2005 年的 39.9%,吸纳的就业人数占全社会就业总数的比重由 1980 年的 13.1% 升至 2005 年的 31.4%。但这一增长呈现明显的前高后低的形态。1979~1990 年,我国服务业产值占 GDP 的比重从 21.9% 上升到 31.8%,上升了近 10 个百分点;但是,1991~2005 年,仅从 33.9% 上升到 39.9%,只上升了 6 个百分点。相对于快速发展的制造业,服务业发展相对落后。

一、批发业

在现代流通领域中,我国批发业的概念已经发生了很大变化。从 20 世纪 80 年代末开始,各类型企业(包括生产商业和零售商)纷纷进入批发流通渠道,并形成了以全国性或地区性的大型专业批发市场和各种季节性订货会与展销会为主要形式的批发流通格局。2001 年,全国批发市场成交额达到 16358 亿元,交易额亿元以上的商品交易市场 3273 个。传统的批发企业受到生产商和零售商两面挤压,市场份额大大下降。批发零售业商品批发额占销售总额的比重从 1990 年的 73.5% 下降为 1999 年的 65%。但是,20 世纪 90 年代末期,随着市场运行机制的进一步完善和现代经营理念的出现,批发业的渠道广泛、经营灵活、有专业化队伍等优势又逐渐为人们所认识,成为市场经济中一个不可或缺的行业。由于运营机制的不同,很多大型生产企业的销售部门逐渐被剥离出来,成为独立核算的批发零售企业。近几年来,批发零售业商品批发额占销售总额的比重已停止下滑,基本保持在 65% 左右。

从近几年不同登记注册类型批发企业的经营状况来看,各种经济类型的批发企业发展变化是不同步的,国有企业在批发业中的主导地位仍未改变。在限额以上批发企业中,2002 年国有及国有控股企业的资产合计、销售收入、利润总额等主要财务指标占全部批发企业的比重虽比 1999 年有所下降,但仍占据重要位置,分别为 75.3%、74%、82.9%。外商投资企业、港澳台投资企业以及内资企业中的私营企业的各项主要财务指标虽然在批发企业中上升最快,但其所占比重仍然很小。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

不同经营范围的批发业的发展状况也有较大不同。发展较快的行业有能源批发业、图书报刊批发业、药品及医疗器械批发业、汽车和摩托车及零配件批发业，这些行业2002年的销售额分别比1995年增长了290%、200%、160%和81.2%。与之相比，日用杂品批发业、木材批发业、建筑材料批发业、农业生产资料批发业则呈现持续萎缩之势，2002年销售额分别比1995年下降73.5%、54.8%、53.8%和51.3%。说明已有部分批发业逐渐消亡或逐渐被其他流通渠道所代替，而它们所经营商品也逐渐减少或逐步流入到其他流通渠道。

二、零售业

伴随流通体制的深化改革和对外开放，以及城乡居民消费水平的提高和消费结构升级，形成了新的零售业规模、结构、业态和竞争格局。

与批发业国有资本仍然占有较大比重相比，国有企业在零售业虽然仍占有一席之地，但其比重下降得很快。在限额以上零售企业中，2002年国有及国有控股企业的资产合计、销售收入占全部零售企业的比重均比1999年下降10个百分点以上，利润总额下降的幅度则更大。私营企业是零售企业中发展最快的，2002年限额以上私营零售企业的资产合计和销售收入分别比1999年增长了6.5倍和5.9倍，并且实现了扭亏为盈。零售业对外开放程度不断增加。1992年以后，外商进入零售业的限制逐渐放宽，至2003年6月1日《外商投资商业领域管理办法》正式实施，外资进入零售业已经不存在实质性的障碍。到2003年底，我国共批准设立外资商业企业264家，分店2200多个。2003年外商投资商业企业销售收入占全社会消费品零售总额的比重约为3.5%，外资介入的态度非常积极，中外资本在传统零售市场上的竞争不断加剧。

从企业经营形态上看，目前国内的零售业态大致可分为8种：百货店、超级市场、便利店、专业店、专卖店、购物中心、大型综合性超市和仓储式商场。其中，专业店、大型综合性超市和仓储式商场，是近几年来发展较快的零售新业态，目前正实现从传统百货向现代百货、从综合百货向主题百货、从单体经营向连锁经营的转变，呈现出多业态并存的局面。2001年，连锁经营的商店占商店总数的10%，商品销售额占总销售额的18.8%；超级市场和专业店共有22.1万个，占商店总数的35.1%，销售额占总销售额的32%。

从市场集中度上看，我国零售企业的规模还比较小，但发展壮大速度很快。2001年按商品年销售额分，100万元以下的经营单位数占全部零售业产业活动单位的76.1%，从业人员占42.2%，销售额占44.1%。其中50万元以下的经营单位数占66.3%，从业人员占33.2%，销售额占41.3%；居第二位的是100～1000万元的企业，其上述三项的比重分别为21.1%、33.7%和19.1%；1000万元以上的企业单位仅占2.9%，从业人员占24.1%，但销售额却占据了1/3强，达36.8%。2001年零售企业中销售额超过10亿元的73家，超过20亿元的16家，超过50亿元的仅

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

3家。2003年,销售过百亿的商业连锁企业已经由2001年的1家增加到6家,过200亿元的1家。2006年,销售过百亿的商业连锁企业已经增加到11家。

三、住宿业

住宿业在我国分为两部分,旅游涉外饭店业和社会旅馆业,分属旅游部门和商业部门管理。据国家统计局、国家旅游局、国家工商行政管理局、公安部2000年对全国旅游住宿设施的联合追踪调查显示,至1999年底,全国旅游住宿设施单位共有25.08万户,其中:涉外饭店0.7万户,社会旅馆7.99万户,个体旅馆16.39万户;共有客房总数581.76万间,其中:涉外饭店88.94万间,社会旅馆345.86万间,个体旅馆146.96万间;年接待住宿旅客人数11.39亿人次,其中:涉外饭店接待1.54亿人次,社会旅馆接待8.41亿人次;从业人员477.7万人,其中:涉外饭店121.6万人,社会旅馆311.42万人,个体旅馆44.69万人。

旅游饭店业被认为是我国国民经济各行业中发展最快的行业之一,也是率先接近国际水准的行业之一。1995年我国仅有星级饭店1913家,2002年底,星级饭店数已经增加到8880家,2005年底,星级饭店数继续增加到11828家,是1995年的618%和2002年的133%。2002年全部星级饭店营业收入总额为914.43亿元,年平均客房出租率为60.15%。2005年全部星级饭店营业收入总额上升到1346.9亿元,年平均客房出租率为60.96%。

四、餐饮业

随着我国经济的发展和人民生活水平的提高,餐饮业发展迅猛,连续13年保持两位数的增长。餐饮企业发展壮大的同时,餐饮业投资主体也更趋多元化,企业资本投资逐步走向合资、股份等形式的社会多元化组合,企业结构也进一步向集团化方向迈进。

从目前企业经营业态看,除高档风味酒楼、中档特色餐馆、宾馆餐厅外,还有快餐送餐、吃排挡、休闲餐饮、各式饮品店和餐饮食品等形态,它们具有各自的风格特征,占据各自的市场定位,使餐饮市场更加丰富多彩,行业发展更趋多元化。

连锁经营作为新型经营方式在餐饮业内迅速发展。据有关部门统计,2003年我国连锁餐饮业实现零售额244.4亿元,比上年增长26.4%,全国80%以上地区连锁餐饮企业零售额均有不同程度的增长。其中限额以上连锁餐饮业法人企业236家,门店数5451个,比上年增长700多个,增长15%。在全国连锁餐饮企业中,仅有7%为国有企业。有限责任公司、私营企业各占17.4%和41.1%。此外,外商投资企业已占连锁餐饮企业的19.1%,营业收入达102.2亿元,占限额以上连锁餐饮企业的40.4%。餐饮连锁企业多集中在东部和中部地区发展,而且内资连锁餐饮企业发展缓慢,外资连锁餐饮企业所占份额增加。港澳台商投资和外商投资的连锁餐饮企业的营业收入虽比上年分别下降0.8和2.8个百分点,但其所占份额已达49.5%。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

现代商贸
Modern Commerce

As traditional service industries are being reformed and reorganized in market-orientation, socialization and internationalism, modern-commerce retailers marked by chain e-commerce logistics have developed fast in our country.

Ⅰ. Electronic Commerce

The development of information technology, especially the development of Internet technology, have created a new pattern of commercial circulation and business mode of operation—E-commerce (Electronic Commerce, namely, EC), which provide human being with a new method of business management. The definitions of e-commerce vary a lot. Generally speaking, it refers to the production, marketing and distribution activities through the telecommunications network, which not only refers to transactions based on Internet, but also refers to all business activities by using electronic information technology to address the expansion of information, reduce costs, increase the value and create business opportunities, including a series of trade activities such as raw material inquiry, procurement, product demonstrations, ordering, production, storage and transportation, and electronic payment as well. E-business mainly covers three aspects: first, the government management of trade in electronic form, that is, the processing, transmission and storage of data and information by using network technology to achieve; second, enterprise e-commerce, which is to realize the business activities between enterprises suppliers and consumers by using computer technology and network technology; third, electronic shopping, that is, the enterprises apply for personal services and other business practices through the network. In this way, e-commerce can be divided into two types: one is a business-to-business e-commerce (B &B), the other is between business and consumable e-business (B & C). The latter is net shopping or online shopping.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

E-commerce and applications of Internet technology in China began in early 1990s. From the implementation of the "three golden projects" in 1993 and the following "Golden Series Project" the Government as well as the public have explored e-commerce field in many aspects. However, e-commerce was really recognized and accepted by the public because of the information sector and the media's advertisement of the concept of e-commerce in 1998. In a short period of several years, e-commerce in China had quickly entered the stage of application and implementation. According to statistics, in 2002, the whole number of e-commerce sites in China was 3804, which was 12 percent higher than that in 2001; among them, B &B Web sites were 1527, which were 13.5 percent higher than those in 2001; B &C web sites were 2277 which were 10.7 percent higher than those in 2001. Transaction volume of e-commerce achieved a substantial increase. In 2002, annual transaction volume totaled 180.9 billion Yuan, increased by 66 percent compared with that in 2001. Among them, the volume of B &B e-commerce transactions reached 178.4 billion Yuan, increased by 66 percent compared with that in 2002; and the volume of B &C e-commerce transactions reached 2.5 billion Yuan, increased 90.1 percent compared with that in 2001. In 2005, the total volume of e-commerce transactions in China rapidly reached 680 billion Yuan, and B &B e-commerce transactions amounted to 644.6 billion, accounting for nearly 95 percent of the total volume of e-commerce transactions.

The main body of e-commerce in China is also transferring from the media and e-commerce service providers to enterprises, and the traditional enterprises are entering the field of electronic commerce. More than 50% of the national large and medium-sized enterprises have access to Internet, some large and medium-sized enterprise groups have carried out network marketing, e-procurement, supply chain management and customer relationship management on the basis of ERP management (enterprise resource planning). E-commerce has a larger growth in petroleum, metallurgy, electrical appliances, information, automotive and other industries as well as the books, and the annual growth rate is around 20 percent. E-commerce is becoming an important in force reconfiguration of commercial system in China.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Ⅱ. Chain Operation

Chain operation is one of the most representative forms of organization of modern circulation. Chain operation in commercial area is generally composed of headquarters and a large number of branches, where achieve standardization in the name of the store, store appearance, sales of goods and service. The headquarter is responsible for centralized purchasing and distribution, and the branches are responsible for sales, thus forming a joint organization and the standardization of business integration and specialization as well as the management of standardization and modernization, and thus to improve operational efficiency and achieve scale economy.

1. The Current Development of Chain Operation in China



Chain operation in China first appeared in large and medium-sized cities and developed coastal regions and had developed for nearly two decades. Its development has undergone two distinct periods—the initial period (late 1980s to early 1990s) and growing period (1995 ~ present). In the late 1980s and to early 1990s, marketing supply in China had transferred from a seller's market to a buyer's market. In a period of time, it appeared a serious weakness in the market, and sales were sluggish, so that commercial enterprises were in financial difficulties and depression. In order to seek survival and development, commercial economies learned from the experience of scale effectiveness abroad and began to explore ways of chain business. Then enterprises began operations spontaneously in accordance with the chain operation. In 1995, the state formally proposed the development of chain operation as a reform on distribution system. Combining the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

strong impulse from government with the internal development needs of enterprises, chain industry entered a rapid growth stage, expanded at a rate of about 40 percent each year and it took only 10 years to complete the retail revolution which the European and American retails had experienced more than one hundred years. Areas of chain operations began to expand from the original retail industry to the service industry, supermarkets, convenience stores, all kinds of brand shops and chain stores, as new forms of shopping, have been universally recognized by consumers and gone into the life of the public.

According to the Statistics of the National Bureau, by the end of 2005, China had about 1716 retail and catering chain enterprises, chain stores 98054; business area of 85.553 million square meters; 1.914 million employees, 819.56 billion Yuan annual retail output, accounting for 12.2 percent of total retail sales of social consumer goods, and 12.5 percent of wholesale and retail trade and catering industry retail sales. In Shanghai, Beijing, Jiangsu, commercial retail and restaurant chain's sales have accounted for the local total retail sales of consumer goods of 40.8 percent, 33.4 percent and 15.4 percent.

2. Characteristics of Chain Operations' Development in China

(1) Operating body is of diversification and non-public enterprises have powerful development. In 2001 in all retail chain enterprises above the limitation, there were 366 state-owned and state holding enterprises, accounting for 42.1 percent of the total retail chain stores. Other forms of non-state-owned operators such as private enterprises, Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan and foreign-invested enterprises, joint-stock cooperative system, and the joint venture, accounted for 57.9 percent. Chain stores of the state-owned and state holding enterprises in the retail chain accounted for 59.4 percent, business area 48.8 percent, employees 47.6 percent, retail sales 58.4 percent. The statistics show that the pattern in which diversified economic elements co-existed in the chain operation in China has basically formed.

(2) Uneven condition regional development. Chain operation enterprises are mainly located in eastern coastal areas and large cities. Although the chain operation in the central and western regions, as well as in small and medium-sized cities and towns has developed, chain operation in Shanghai, Beijing, Guangdong, Shandong, Jiangsu, Zhejiang and other provinces develops relatively faster.

(3) Domestic-funded chain enterprises hold the dominance role and foreign retail chain enterprises account for lower proportion. In 2001, there were 998 domestic-funded retail and chain restaurants in China, accounting for 88.8 percent of

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

the total number of National Chain Stores; the sales output reached 122.19 billion Yuan, accounting for 72.9 percent of the total retail output of chains industry. In 2001, the number of general retail chains invested by Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan and foreign investment was 50, accounting for 5.7 percent of the number of general chain stores, of which the number of chain stores was 760, accounting for 4 percent, the retail sales accounted for 9.7 percent of the total retail chain. However, foreign capital chain enterprises have developed rapidly. The well-known transnational commercial giants, such as Wal-Mart, Carrefour, and Metro, have entered the Chinese market one after another, and set up warehouse-style shopping malls, chain stores and so on. But the proportion of foreign-funded chain enterprises is still in the second position.

(4) Unity, mergers and acquisitions have become an important mode of chain enterprises' expansion. In recent years, the main means of the chain enterprises to expand the scale are to carry out reform on state-owned commercial business in the way of chain operation first and second, to expand through leasing, purchase, establishment of new networks to realize the expansion of nets. These two methods belong to single capital expansion. The chain enterprises increased capital management, accelerated the process of large-scale development through unity, mergers and acquisitions after the Fifteenth National Congress of the Communist Party of China. Governments at all levels and industry departments have played an active role in this process, which has accelerated the development of leading enterprises through arbitration. Therefore, some of the advantages business have rapidly expanded their scales. In early 2001, Shanghai Hualian and Beijing Xidan Department Store were united to form a new company, which achieved strong cross-regional unity.

(5) Chain enterprises show features of centralization and large-scale. In recent years, large-scale chain enterprises have developed rapidly, the average operating scale of enterprises is larger than that in the previous year. In 2001, the average annual sales of the top one hundred chain enterprises reached 1.62 billion Yuan with 382.6 chain stores in average, the top 10 companies achieved the sales of 71.84 billion Yuan, accounting for 44 percent of the total sales. The fewest sales for enterprises to enter the top one hundred is 0.268 billion Yuan, with an increase of 14.4 billion Yuan than last year. By 2005, average sales of the chain enterprises of top one hundred increased by 7.076 billion Yuan, with 382.6 chain stores, the sales of top 10 enterprises reached 311.61 billion Yuan, accounting for 44 percent

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

of total sales, and the fewest sales for enterprises to enter the top one hundred was 0.82 billion Yuan.

(6) Chain operations have extended to more business and formats. At present, the development of chain operations has expanded from supermarkets and convenience stores to the specialty stores, warehouse stores, and other formats, covering almost all aspects of commercial and service industries. At the same time, the main format of supermarket chains is mainly reflected as follows: fresh-type supermarkets, department store-type supermarkets, comprehensive supermarkets, hypermarkets, subject shopping mall, and convenience-type supermarkets. Specialty chains have expanded the scale from home appliances, clothing, and footwear to pharmaceuticals, automobiles, building materials and housing products and it has a period of development in the automotive chain stores, health-based pharmacy chain, and chain-type real estate services. In order to meet the residents' needs to speed up the pace of life, some larger supermarkets have developed rapidly. In terms of volume, supermarkets and specialty have become the main format among the chain stores above the limitation. In 2005, supermarket accounted for 17 percent of the total number of chain retail enterprises, and specialty 60 percent and both accounted for 77 percent. At the same time, in a number of small and medium-sized cities, chain Format has transferred from supermarkets, department stores to convenience stores, specialty store shops, large-scale comprehensive supermarket, and home square development, and expanded their market share.

(7) Chain catering industry developed rapidly. In recent years, the chain restaurant industry, network marketing, center kitchen, centralized purchasing, distribution and other modern unified mode of operation have showed the strong momentum of development, the chain catering enterprises with their own characteristics have emerged all over the country. In 2005, there were 300 chain catering enterprises, 8514 stores, retail sales of 38.53 billion Yuan with an increase of 11.6 percent than that in the last year.

(8) Chain enterprises are significantly better than non-chain ones. In the early development, the effectiveness of most chain enterprises was not satisfactory due to that firm size was not big enough, the operation means were not flexible enough and management wasn't reasonable enough. After the gradual standardization and improvement, the effectiveness of chain enterprises had a notable improvement. In 2001, the total profit increased by 6.8 times than the previous year, in-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

creasing a total profit of 0.41 billion Yuan, and achieved overall profitability. While the non-chain stores which accounted for 78.2 percent of retail enterprises above the limitation were significantly inferior to the former, the total profit growth increased by only 0.6 percent than the previous year, adding a total profit of 10 million Yuan.



现代商贸
Modern Commerce

在传统服务业以市场化、社会化、国际化为方向进行改组改造的同时，以连锁物流电子商务为标志的新型现代商贸流通业，也在我国快速酝酿发展。

一、电子商务

信息技术的发展，特别是互联网技术的发展，造就了新型的商贸流通模式和商务运作方式——电子商务，它为人类提供了一种全新的管理商务的方法。对电子商务的定义不尽相同，一般是指通过电信网络进行的生产、营销和流通活动，它不仅指基于因特网的交易，而且指所有利用电子信息技术来解决扩大宣传、降低成本、增加价值和创造商机的商务活动，包括通过网络实现从原材料查询、采购、产品展示、订购到生产、储运以及电子支付等一系列的贸易活动。电子商务主要涵盖了三个方面的内容：一是政府贸易管理的电子化，即采用网络技术实现数据和资料的处理、传递和储存；二是企业级电子商务，即企业间利用计算机技术和网络技术实现和供货商、用户之间的商务活动；三是电子购物，即企业通过网络为个人提供的服务及商业行为。这样，电子商务可以分成两大类：一类是企业与企业之间的电子商务（B &B），另一类是企业与个人之间的电子商务（B &C）。后者亦即网上购物或在线购物。

我国的电子商务与互联网技术应用都起始于20世纪90年代初期。1993年开始实施“三金工程”和后继的“金系列工程”以来，从政府到民间，对电子商务领域的多个方面进行了积极探索。但电子商务真正被大众了解和接受却是在1998年信息界和媒体对电子商务概念的宣传。在短短的几年时间里，中国的电子商务已从启蒙阶段迅速进入实施和应用阶段。据统计，2002年中国电子商务网站总量为

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

3804 个，比 2001 年增长 12%；其中 B &B 网站 1527 个，比 2001 年增长 13.5%；B & C 网站 2277 个，比 2001 年增长 10.7%。电子商务交易额实现了较大幅度提高，2002 年全年交易额共计 1809 亿元人民币，与 2001 年相比增幅达 66%。其中 B&B 电子商务交易额为 1784 亿元人民币，比 2001 年增长 66%；B &C 电子商务交易额为 25 亿元人民币，比 2001 年增长 90.1%。2005 年中国电子商务交易额迅速增加到 6800 亿元，其 B &B 电子商务交易额达 6446 亿元，占电子商务交易总额的近 95%。

我国电子商务的主体也正在从媒体和电子商务服务商转变为企业，传统企业正在大规模进入电子商务领域。全国 50% 以上的大中型企业已经上网，部分大中型企业集团在实现企业内部 ERP（企业资源计划）管理的基础上积极开展网络营销、网上采购、供应链管理和客户关系管理。电子商务在石油、冶金、家电、信息、汽车以及图书等行业都有较大的增长，年增长率为 20% 左右。电子商务正在成为我国商业体系重构中的重要力量。

二、连锁经营

连锁经营是现代大流通最具代表性的一种组织形式。商业领域的连锁经营，一般由一个总店和众多分店构成，各分店在店名、店貌、销售的商品和服务等方面实现标准化，连锁总店负责集中进货和配送，各分店负责销售，由此形成组织形式上的联合化和标准化、经营方式的一体化和专业化以及管理方式的规范化和现代化，提高经营效率，实现规模效益。

1. 我国连锁经营发展概况

连锁经营在我国首先出现在大中城市和沿海发达地区，至今已有近二十年的发展历史，其发展经历了两个明显的阶段——初始期（20 世纪的 80 年代末至 90 年代初）和成长期（1995 年至今）。在 20 世纪的 80 年代末至 90 年代初，我国市场供求开始由卖方市场向买方市场转变，一段时间内严重的市场疲软、销售不畅，使商业企业普遍陷入经营困境，为了求生存、求发展，商业企业借鉴国外规模效益的经验，开始探索连锁商业的方式，企业自发地按照连锁方式进行经营运作。1995 年国家正式提出了把发展连锁经营作为带有方向性的一项流通体制改革。政府的强力推动与企业市场化内在发展需要相结合，我国连锁业快速步入成长期，每年以约 40% 左右的速度扩张，仅用 10 年就基本完成了欧美历经百年的零售业革命，连锁经营的领域也由最初的零售行业开始向服务业拓展，超市、便民店、各类品牌专卖店、专业连锁店等作为新的购物形式，已受到消费者的普遍认同，并日益深入百姓生活。

据国家统计局统计，到 2005 年底，我国拥有零售业和餐饮业限额以上连锁企业合计 1716 家，连锁门店 98054 个；营业面积 8555.3 万平方米；从业人员 191.4 万人，年零售额达到 8195.6 亿元，占当年社会消费品零售总额的 12.2%，占批发零售

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

贸易及餐饮业零售额的12.5%。上海、北京、江苏限额以上商业零售和餐饮连锁企业的销售额已分别占到当地社会消费品零售总额的40.8%、33.4%和15.4%。

2. 我国连锁经营发展的特征

(1)经营主体多元化,非公有制企业发展势头强劲。2001年在全部限额以上连锁零售企业中,国有及国有控股企业为366个,占全部连锁零售总店的比重为42.1%;其他非国有经营形式如私营企业、港澳台和外商投资企业、股份合作制、联营、集体企业所占比重为57.9%。在国有及国有控股零售连锁企业中,连锁门店数占总数的59.4%,营业面积占48.8%,从业人数占47.6%,零售额占58.4%。数据表明,我国连锁经营多种经济成分共同发展的格局已基本形成。

(2)地区发展不均衡。连锁经营企业主要集中在东部沿海地区和大城市。虽然中西部地区和中小城镇也有所发展,但相比而言,上海、北京、广东、山东、江苏、浙江等地的连锁企业发展速度、规模和水平要明显高于其他地区。。

(3)内资连锁企业占据主导地位,外资连锁企业零售额比重较低。2001年我国内资零售、餐饮连锁企业998家,占全国连锁总店数的88.8%;实现零售额1221.9亿元,占连锁业零售总额的72.9%。2001年外商及港澳台投资的零售连锁总店为50个,占连锁总店数的5.7%,其中连锁门店数为760个,占4%,零售额占全部连锁店零售总额的9.7%。但外资连锁企业发展迅速。世界著名跨国商业巨头沃尔玛、家乐福、普尔斯马特、麦德龙等已纷纷进人中国市场,在华设立仓储式商场、连锁超市等,但外资连锁企业所占比重仍处于次要位置。

(4)联合、并购、加盟成为连锁企业规模扩张的重要方式。近几年来,连锁商业扩大规模的主要方式:一是对国有商业进行连锁化改造;二是通过租赁、购买、新建网点实现网络的扩张。这两种方式均属单一资本的扩张。党的"十五大"以后,连锁企业加大了资本经营的力度,通过联合、并购、加盟等方式,加速了规模化发展的进程。各级政府和行业主管部门在此过程中发挥了积极作用,通过扶优扶强,加快培育龙头企业,使一些优势企业的经营规模迅速扩大。2001年初,上海华联与北京西单百货牵手组成新公司,实现了跨地区的强强联合。

(5)连锁企业呈现出集中化、大型化特征。近几年来,大型连锁企业快速发展,企业平均经营规模比上年有大幅度提高。2001年连锁百强年平均销售额16.2亿元,平均拥有连锁店382.6个,百强中前10名企业的销售额达到718.4亿元,占百强销售总额的44%。企业进人百强名单的销售规模的底线为2.68亿元,比上年增加了1.44亿元。到2005年,连锁百强年平均销售额增加至70.76亿元,平均拥有连锁店382.6个,百强中前10名企业的销售额达到3116.1亿元,占百强销售总额的44%,企业进人百强名单的销售规模的底线为8.2亿元。

(6)连锁经营方式向更多行业和业态延伸。目前,连锁经营的发展已从超市和便利店迅速扩展到专业店、仓储式商店等其他业态,基本涵盖商业和服务业的方方

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

面面。同时,连锁超市的主体业态主要体现为:生鲜型超市、百货型超市、综合性超市、大卖场、主题型购物中心、便利型超市。连锁专业店范围从家电、服装、鞋业扩展到药品、汽车、建材、房屋等产品,并在汽车专业连锁店、连锁型健康药房、连锁型房产服务方面得到高速发展。为满足居民生活节奏加快的需求,一些营业面积较大的超级市场发展迅速。从数量上看,在全部限额以上连锁企业的门店中,超级市场和专业店成为主力业态。2005 年超级市场占连锁零售企业总数的 17%;专业店占 60%,两者所占比重已达 77%。与此同时,在一些中小城市,连锁业态也从超级市场、百货店向便利店、专业店、专卖店、大型综合超市、家居广场发展,进一步扩大了市场份额。

(7)餐饮业连锁经营发展较快。近几年来,餐饮业的连锁经营、网络营销、中心厨房、集中采购、统一配送等现代经营方式显示出强劲的发展势头,各地都涌现了各具特色的连锁餐饮企业。2005 年我国拥有限额以上连锁餐饮业法人企业 300 家,门店 8514 个,实现零售额 385.3 亿元,比上年增长 11.6%。

(8)连锁企业效益明显好于非连锁企业。发展之初,由于企业规模不够大,经营手段不够灵活,管理不够合理,大多数连锁企业的效益并不理想。经过不断规范和完善,连锁企业的效益状况有了明显好转。2001 年限额以上连锁商店实现利润总额比上年增长 6.8 倍,新增利润总额 4.1 亿元,实现整体扭亏为盈。而占全部限额以上零售企业 78.2% 的非连锁商店经营业绩明显逊于前者,实现利润总额仅比上年增长 0.6%,新增利润总额 0.1 亿元。



外商投资商业
Foreign-Funded Commerce

Opening up in commercial area is an important part of opening up of our country and an important impetus for modernization of circulation. With the accession to WTO and the deepening of the reform on commercial system, more foreign capital has been utilized in business area, the range of attracting investment is wider, projects has become more diversified and operating procedures have become more standardized.

Ⅰ. Development of Foreign-Invested Commercial

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

The utilization of foreign capital in commercial area in China began from 1992, and has goen through three stages.

1. Before 1992: the Initial Stage

Hotel industry In commercial area, hotel industry was the first to introduce foreign investment. After the implementation of opening-up in 1978, a large number of foreign tourists came into China, which resulted that the hotel rooms were not enough in some major cities. In Beijing, Shanghai, Guangzhou and other cities, a great number of guests were left without rooms. In October, 1978, Comrade Deng Xiaoping explicitly pointed out that foreign capital can be used to build hotels. In this direction, tourist hotel industry began introducing foreign investment in 1979, and launched the first Sino-foreign cooperative hotel in 1980—Shijingshan Tourist Center, in Zhuhai, Guangdong Province. The first true joint venture hotel is Beijing Jianguo Hotel opened on April 28, 1982, by the Beijing Tourism Administration and a Chinese-American Chen Xuanyuan with the introduction of the management of Hong Kong Peninsula Hotel. In July, 1984, the state brought forward the policy that "the state, the local, the administration and the individual" could open hotels in order to realize self-reliance combining with the utilization of foreign capital. By the end of 1988, China had built a total of 207 joint venture hotels with 45000 rooms.

Catering industry The first entering the Chinese catering industry is the world's largest restaurant chain Group—the United States Yum Group, which introduced the brand KFC into China and opened the first joint venture at the Front Door in Beijing, in 1987. By the end of 1992, it had opened 10 restaurants. Another world's food and beverage brand McDonald's opened the first branch in Shenzhen in 1990, the second store in Beijing in 1992. In the way of utilizing funds, Kentucky Fried Chicken restaurant was based on owned enterprises and joint-capital, while McDonald's adopted a joint venture. Compared with foreign investment to enter the catering industry after 1992, the development of the scale and speed of this stage was hesitant and slow.

Wholesale and retail industries Before July 1992, China prohibited foreign-owned or joint ventures in China from operating the retail and wholesale industry. But in 1983 the "Sino-Foreign Joint Venture Enterprise Law Implementation Rules of the People's Republic of China" and "Rules of Implementation of the Law on People's Republic of China Foreign-Funded Enterprises" in 1990 clearly stipulated that foreign-invested manufacturing enterprises could sell some products in the mainland of China. Therefore, some foreign manufacturers began to sell the products

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

in accordance with the approved sales ratio, mainly in areas authorized to operate new stores, set up special counters in department stores and operate outlets, so this stage can be described as shops stage.

2. July 1992—May 2004: Stage of Rapid Development

Hotel industry From 1992, tourist hotel industry in China has ushered in a golden development period, foreign investors were actively involved in tourist hotel industry. By the end of 2002, there had been a total of 686 hotels of foreign and Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan investment, and also a lot of joint-stock hotels with foreign investments, and the medium-class hotels are the main objectives of foreign investment. From 2002, foreign investors turned their eyes to economy hotels. Holiday Group, Accor, Marriott had a clear economic development driven by the move of developing economy hotels. In January, 2004, Accor introduced a well-known economy hotel brand—Ibis into China, and opened its first IBIS economy hotel in Tianjin.

Catering industry During this period, foreign-funded enterprises in China are accelerating the expansion of food and beverage markets. Before 1992, Kentucky spent 5 years in opening 10 stores. After 1992, it took only 4 years to open the other 90, and only 11 months to expand from 400 to 500 restaurants. By 2003, chain stores of Yum (China) Investment Company in China reached 1130 (including KFC and Pizza Hut brands), of which KFC outlets broke through 1000. Chain stores of McDonald's (China) Development Corporation also reached 600. Food and beverage market in China has a good development trend, so that foreign companies begin to extend to central and western regions and sub-cities.

Wholesale and retail industries Wholesale and retail industry in China is gradually opening up, but the entry of foreign investors in the retail industry is very urgent. After 1992, For one thing, foreign-funded retail enterprises expanded rapidly in the traditional retail sector of the retail market in the eastern developed regions and big cities; for another, foreign capital expanded from the retail terminal (such as department stores, supermarkets, and hypermarkets, etc.) to distribution area of the retail market including medicines, books and other periodicals.

3. From June 2004: the Stage of Further Opening Up

On April 16, 2004, the Ministry of Commerce issued "Management of Foreign Investment in Business" and the formal implementation was on June 1. Compared with the "Experimental Approaches of Foreign-Funded Commerce" in 1999, the features of this policy are as follows: ①the opening up area of commercial circula-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

tion has been expanding; ② decreasing the limitation on entry to market of the business and share restrictions. ③ Simplifying and decentralizing the approval of projects. On foreign investment projects, feasibility studies and establishment of commercial enterprises, the state takes a one-time reporting and approval. The approval authority in charge of foreign-funded commercial enterprises was decentralized to provincial management department to set up retail outlets (within a limited area and the number of operators), the Chinese holding firm and the utilization of the Chinese trademark. This means that after China opened up the retail and distribution markets after June 1, 2004, the Chinese government admitted to open up the foreign investment retail and distribution areas within 3 years after joining the World Trade Organization in 2001, the regulation was also considered to be the industry's commitment to China's accession to the WTO. This would undoubtedly speed up the rate of expansion of the world's largest business group in China.

Ⅱ. Development Characteristics and Future Development Trend

Since the 21th century, the development of foreign investment in China's commercial area has the following characteristics:

(1) To enter and expand rapidly. Foreign investors have reacted quickly in each deepening of opening up. Most of the world's top 50 major retailers have landed in China, and have gradually formed a certain amount of network. From 1992 to 2004, China had approved 314 foreign-invested enterprises, but after the cancellation of foreign regions, options, and other restrictions on December 11, 2004, only the Ministry of Commerce approved the establishment of 1027 foreign-funded commercial enterprises in 2005, contractual foreign investment 1.816 billion U.S. dollars. From January to July, 2006, China had approved the establishment of foreign-invested enterprises 22772, and the actually utilized foreign capital was 32.707 billion U.S. dollars of foreign capital.

(2) Foreign capital chiefly enters the mainstream commercial format and the international advanced format. In the foreign-funded retail business, there are large-scale comprehensive supermarkets (such as Carrefour of France, the Wal-Mart of United States); warehouse membership stores (such as Metro of Germany, Makro of the Netherlands); convenience stores (such as Lucerne of Japan); large shopping centers; wholesale distribution center for commodities; the standardization of food supermarkets (such as the friendship supermarket of Japan); fast-food chain (such as U.S. KFC and McDonald's). But among the foreign-fund-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ed retail enterprises approved by the Ministry of Commerce in 2005, proportion of specialty was as high as 57.2 percent, large supermarkets were 25.5 percent (including half integrated supermarkets and half professional supermarkets), department stores 13.9 percent, convenience stores less than 4%.

(3) From the regional distribution, most foreign business concentrated in the eastern and large and medium-sized cities. With the great western development and implementation of the strategy of central China, eastern region has become the focus of Chinese and foreign retailers to compete, at the same time, some major cities in the Midwest have also attracted the eyes of transnational retailers.

(4) Foreign investment entered the terminal retail markets, at the same time, it was also actively preparing to enter the retail markets. In accordance with the accession of China to the WTO, Foreign Service providers are allowed to operate books, newspapers, magazines, medicines, insecticides, covering film in less than 3 years; they are allowed to operate the distribution of fertilizer, refined oil, and crude oil in less than 5 years. For the prospective foreign investors who control the capital, the Chinese side promised that foreign investment could hold the capital in less than 2 years and abolished geographical, quantitative restrictions and abolished restrictions on equity ratio in less than 3 years. Despite the opening up of distribution markets in China was later than that of the terminal retail markets, and at present, foreign investment competes in the distribution markets of drugs, books and periodicals, there have been no foreign investment in pesticides, agricultural film and other markets. However, foreign investment has been eager to enter various retail markets.

With the deepening of opening up in commercial area, foreign investment on commercial area in China shows new features:

(1) to quicken up the pace of entry and expansion. Foreign capital will build a nationwide pattern of a comprehensive business, expand from big cities to medium-sized and small cities and at the same time, constantly improve the sales network, and earn a head start from the new round of "forced landing".

(2) To seize the mainstream format and leading format. Foreign investors will gradually enter the wholesale, retail services, commission agency services, franchising and other distribution services, expand the scope of operation by means of chain operations, logistics distribution business, make use of experience and technology of advanced logistics management, transform the traditional business, and establish the modern circulation system.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

(3) To march onto the Midwest and Northeast area when occupying the eastern part of China. The Chinese Government has identified three major strategies of economic development, that is, the development of eastern, the development western, the revitalization of old industrial bases in northeast. Foreign business investment directs their eyes on the broader vision of market space.

(4) To be active in mergers and acquisitions in China. Foreign capital just entering the market in China will be positive to cooperate with Chinese domestic commercial enterprises that have comparative advantages in the market. Although the Chinese domestic commercial enterprises have many shortcomings in terms of scale, management, operation mechanism, marketing level, and the financing channels, their share in the market, as well as the understanding of the Chinese market are very valuable resources. Through mergers and acquisitions, foreign investment will make good use of its advantages in abundant capital, advanced management, technology advantages to consolidate existing resources of commercial enterprises to seek its own development in the transformation of traditional business.

(5) Foreign capital will speed up the process of localization. To accelerate the localization can not only make them confront with competition directly in the market, but can also reduce operating costs and raise profits.

Ⅲ. Foreign Investment's Impact on the Development of Commercial Area in China

With China's entry into WTO, the sale of the foreign investment in commercial area of China becomes larger, and involves more business fields. Domestic circulation industry confronts both opportunities and challenges, in addition, the challenges and the impact vary in the various sectors of circulation. Because marketization develops relatively faster, and foreign investment has entered for a longer time, catering accommodation and retail trade basically have the ability to compete against foreign capital, and it's also a good chance for domestic enterprises to strengthen the power in size and capital through mergers, merger and listing. But after entering WTO, especially after December 11, 2004, foreign capital is allowed to operate the wholesale of other goods except chemical fertilizer, refined oil, crude oil, which has greater impact on the wholesale trade. In 2004 the Ministry of Commerce approved only 11 foreign wholesale enterprises. In 2005, it approved 571 foreign-funded wholesale enterprises and then they started large-scale wholesale industry in great force in Chinese market, especially the wholesale

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

industry of production materials.

With the competition with foreign enterprises and the development of new ideas, new formats and new management techniques, commerce in China has already set up a high platform, and the opportunities brought about by foreign capital mainly include:

(1) foreign investment has brought a large number of funds to overcome the shortage of domestic funds, and has promoted property rights reform of state-owned enterprises. (2) Foreign investors have brought the modern international advanced marketing and management experience, which has significantly shortened the difference between China and other advanced countries in the world. (3) The entry of foreign capital has increased the competition in domestic commercial market and has also speeded up process marketization in commodities circulation in China.

But accession to WTO has also brought new challenges for commercial development in China:

(1) reconstruction of new business security system. As an integral part of social reproduction, circulation plays an important role in guiding the production, consumption, and promoting restructure of industrial, achieving economic virtuous cycle, improving the efficiency and effectiveness of operation of the national economy. In the times of the buyer's economy, modern business is increasingly becoming a country's economic core and economic lifeline. Consumer decides production by circulation, and only a modern way of circulation can boost the modern production. Therefore, the modern commercial circulation controls the market, determines the production, influences the financial, and takes up an extremely important strategic position in the national economy. (2) Wholesale trade may have a larger impact. (3) Traditional commercial is modernized. (4) Circulation is industrialized.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

外商投资商业
Foreign-Funded Commerce

商业领域对外开放是中国对外开放的重要组成部分，也是中国流通现代化的重要推动力。随着加入 WTO 和商业体制改革的深化，商业领域利用外资的力度加大，引资范围更广，投资项目更加多样化，操作程序也更加规范。

一、外商投资商业的发展

我国商业领域利用外资从 1992 年开始，大致经历了三个阶段。

1. 1992 年以前：起步阶段

饭店业。在商业领域，饭店业是最早引入外资的行业。1978 年实行对外开放后，外国游客大量涌入中国，使得一些大城市的饭店客房十分紧张，北京、上海、广州等城市，每天都滞留客人，甚至住不进房间。1978 年 10 月，邓小平同志明确指出，可以利用外资建旅馆。在此指示下，旅游饭店业在 1979 开始引进外资，并于 1980 年底推出第一家中外合作饭店——广东珠海石景山旅游中心。第一家真正的合资饭店是 1982 年 4 月 28 日开业的北京建国饭店，由北京旅游局与美籍华人陈宣远合资经营，并引入香港半岛集团进行饭店管理。1984 年 7 月，国家提出“国家、地方、部门、集体、个人一起上”，自力更生和利用外资一起上的方针，截至 1988 年底，我国共建成合资合作饭店 207 座，客房 45000 间。

餐饮业。最早进入中国餐饮业的是全球最大的餐饮连锁集团——美国百胜餐饮集团，它于 1987 将肯德基品牌引入中国，在北京前门开出第一家合资门店，到 1992 年底开出 10 家分店。另一世界餐饮品牌麦当劳于 1990 年在中国深圳开出第一家分店，并于 1992 在北京开出第二家分店。在资金使用方式上，肯德基店以独资和合资为主，而麦当劳基本采用了合资方式。相对于 1992 年后外资进入餐饮业的规模和速度，这一阶段洋餐饮的发展无疑是犹豫和缓慢的。

批发零售业。1992 年 7 月以前，我国禁止外商在中国开办独资或合资的零售、批发业。但 1983 年公布的《中华人民共和国中外合资经营企业法实施细则》和 1990 年发布的《中华人民共和国外资企业法实施细则》中均明确规定，外商投资的生产企业可在中国内地销售部分产品。因此，部分外资生产商依照批准的销售比例，自行或委托中国的商业机构代销以在中国销售本企业产品，主要以地区授权开办新店、在百货商店设立专柜和厂家开办直营店的方式来进行，因此这一阶段可称为专卖店阶段。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

2. 1992 年 7 月至 2004 年 5 月：快速发展阶段

饭店业。1992 年开始，我国旅游饭店业迎来了一个黄金发展期，外资积极介入旅游饭店业。到 2002 年底，共有外资和港澳台投资饭店 686 座，还有不少有外资参与的股份制饭店，中高档饭店是外国投资的主要目标，内地各大城市处处显现外资酒店集团的身影。2002 年开始，外国投资者将目光转向经济型酒店，假日集团、雅高、万豪都有明确的在中国发展经济型酒店的动机。2004 年 1 月，雅高将其旗下的一个知名经济型酒店品牌——宜必思引进中国，在天津开出了首家 IBIS 经济型酒店。

餐饮业。这一期间，外资企业在我国餐饮市场的扩展不断加快。肯德基在 1992 年前用了 5 年时间才开出 10 家门店，1992 年以后，从 10 家到 100 家只用了 4 年时间，从 400 家到 500 家更只用了 11 个月的时间。到 2003 年，百胜（中国）投资公司在中国的连锁门店达到 1130 家（包括肯德基和必胜客两个品牌），其中肯德基经营网点突破 1000 个。麦当劳（中国）发展公司连锁店也达到了 600 家。中国餐饮市场的良好发展态势，使各外资餐饮企业纷纷向我国的中西部地区和二级城市延伸产业链。

批发零售业。我国批发零售业的开放是逐步推进的，但外资对零售业的进入非常急迫。1992 年以后，一方面外资零售企业在传统零售业方面迅速扩张，抢占东部发达地区及大城市的零售市场份额，另一方面，外资由原来主要集中在零售终端（如百货、超市、大卖场等）扩展到了包括药品、图书期刊等分销零售市场领域。

3. 2004 年 6 月起：进一步开放阶段

商务部于 2004 年 4 月 16 日颁发《外商投资商业领域管理办法》，并于当年 6 月 1 日正式实施。该《办法》与 1999 年的《外商投资商业试点办法》相比，①商业流通业对外开放的地域进一步扩大。②降低了市场准入门槛和股份限制。③简化和部分下放项目的审批。对外商投资商业企业的立项、可行性研究报告和企业设立采取一次性申报和核准。外商投资的零售商业企业开设店铺（限量内经营面积和数量）及中方控股且使用中方商标商号的外商投资商业审批权下放到省级商务主管部门。这意味着 2004 年 6 月 1 日以后，我国进一步放开了零售和分销市场。中国政府在 2001 年加入世界贸易组织时曾承诺将在 3 年内向外资开放零售和分销领域，此项法规的生效也被业界视为是我国兑现入世承诺的表现。这无疑将加速全球大型商业集团在华的扩张速度。

二、发展特征和未来发展趋势

进入 21 世纪以来，外商在我国商业领域的投资发展呈现以下几个特征：

（1）进入和扩张速度很快。每一次开放程度的加大，外资都迅速作出反应。世界前 50 家大型零售商大多数已在中国“抢滩登陆”，已经逐步在我国形成了一定的网络规模。从 1992 年开始试点到 2004 年中国一共批准了 314 家外商投资

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

企业，但在2004年12月11日中国取消外资地域、股权等限制后，仅2005年商务部就批准设立了1027家外商投资商业企业，合同利用外资18.16亿美元。2006年1至7月，全国新批设立的外商投资企业达22772家，实际利用外资327.07亿美元。

(2)外资商业多进入主流业态和国际先进业态。在外商进入的零售企业中，有大型综合超市(如法国家乐福、美国沃尔玛)；仓储式会员店(如德国的麦德龙、荷兰的万客隆)；便利店(如日本的罗森)；超大型购物中心；商品批发集散中心；标准化食品超市(如日本的友谊西友超市)；连锁快餐店(如美国肯德基、麦当劳)等等。但2005年商务部新批的外资零售企业中，专业店比重高达57.2%，大型超市25.5%(其中综合超市和专业超市约各占一半)，百货店13.9%，便利店不到4%。

(3)从区域布局上看，外资商业集中在东部和大中城市。随着西部大开发和中部崛起战略的实施，东部地区成为中外零售商竞争焦点的同时，中西部的一些大城市也吸引了跨国零售商们的眼光。

(4)外资迅速进入终端零售市场的同时，也在积极准备进入分销零售市场。按照我国加入WTO的承诺，不超过三年，外国服务供应商可经营书、报、杂志、药品、杀虫剂、覆盖薄膜；不超过五年，可分销化肥、成品油、原油。对于外资资本准人的控制，中方承诺，不超过两年，外资可以控股，取消地域、数量限制；不超过三年取消股权比例限制。尽管我国分销市场的开放晚于终端零售市场，而且目前外资在分销领域更多地表现在药品和图书期刊市场的争夺，杀虫剂、农用薄膜等市场领域暂时还没有外资进入的消息，但各路外资已在分销零售市场排兵布阵，跃跃欲试。

随着加入WTO后商业领域开放程度的加大，外资对我国商业的投资在原有的发展基础上呈现新的特点：

(1)加快进入和扩张步伐。外国资本将在全国范围内构筑起全面经营的格局，从大城市向中小城市扩张的同时，不断改善销售网络，从新一轮的“抢滩登陆”中赚得先机。

(2)抢占主流业态和主导业态模式。外资将逐步进入批发、零售服务、佣金代理服务、特许经营和其他分销服务业，以连锁经营、物流配送为重点扩大业务范围，利用先进的物流配送管理经验和技术，改造传统商业，并迅速建立现代流通体制。

(3)抢滩东部的同时，进军中西部和东北地区。我国政府业已确定了发展经济的三大战略，即发展东部、开发西部、振兴东北老工业基地。外资商业也将发展眼光投向更广阔的市场空间。

(4)积极开展在华并购。初入中国商业市场的外来资金，将积极与市场上具有比较优势的国内商业企业进行合作或者并购。虽然国内的商业企业在规模、经营理念、运行机制、营销水平、融资渠道方面存在许多的不足，但是它们在市场的占有率以及对中国市场的了解都是十分宝贵的资源。通过并购，外资将利用其充裕的

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

资金优势、先进的管理、技术优势整合现有的商业企业资源，在对传统商业的改造中寻求自己的发展。

(5)先期进入的外资将加速本土化进程。加速本土化不仅可以直面市场竞争，而且可以降低经营成本，提高利润。

三、外资进入对我国商业领域发展的影响

随着中国加入WTO，外国投资中国商业领域的规模不断加大，速度也加快，并涉及更多的商业领域。国内流通业可以说是机遇和挑战并存，而且流通领域不同的环节受到的挑战和冲击也各不相同。餐饮住宿和零售业，由于市场化发展比较快，外资进入时间较长，已经基本具备与外国资本竞争的能力，企业也正通过兼并、合并和上市等方式增加企业在规模和资本上的实力。但加入WTO，特别是2004年12月11日后允许外商独资经营除化肥、成品油、原油外其他货物的批发业务，对我国改革进程较缓慢的批发业造成较大影响。2004年商务部只批准了11家外资批发企业，2005年批准了571家，外资批发企业开始大举进军中国批发业，尤其是生产资料批发行业。

在与外资企业的竞争和新观念、新业态和新管理技术的带动下，我国商业已经搭起了较高的发展平台，外资给我国商业带来的机遇主要有：

(1)外商带来了国内商业发展短缺的资金，并促进了国有内贸企业的产权改革。(2)外商带来了国际上先进的现代化营销方式和管理经验，大大缩短了中国商业与世界先进国家的差别。(3)外资的进入，加剧了国内商业市场的竞争，也加速我国商品流通领域的市场化进程。

但加入WTO，也给我国商业发展带来了新的挑战：

(1)重构新的商业安全体系。流通作为社会再生产的有机组成部分，在引导生产、消费，促进产业结构调整，实现经济良性循环，提高国民经济运行效率和效益等方面具有重要作用。在买方经济时代，现代商业正日益成为一个国家的经济核心与经济命脉。消费通过流通决定生产，只有现代的流通方式才能带动现代化的生产。因此，现代商业流通业控制着市场，决定着生产，影响着金融，在国民经济中占有极其重要的战略地位。(2)批发业可能受到较大冲击。(3)传统商业现代化。(4)流通产业化。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Chapter 5 China's Foreign Trade 中国对外贸易

Foreign trade means the exchanges of goods and service between one country and region and another country and region. With foreign trade the organization and disposition of productive factors can be optimized and the object pattern can be changed and the goods' value can be realized as well. Therefore, foreign trade has the special function which the other economic departments can not take its place and it is "motor" for the economic development. It is important for any country's economic development.

对外贸易是指一个国家和地区与另一个国家和地区进行货物及服务的交换活动。通过对外贸易既可以优化生产要素的组合和配置,也可以转换商品的实物形态和实现商品的价值。因此,对外贸易具有其他国民经济部门所不能代替的特殊职能,是经济增长的"发动机",对任何国家的经济发展都十分重要。

改革开放前中国的对外贸易 China's Foreign Trade before Reform and Opening Up

Ⅰ. China's Foreign Trade between the Foundation of New China and before Reform and Opening Up

In the nearly thirty years since the foundation of New China to the period before reform and opening up, China had carried out the development policy of "being independent and self-reliant." The policy "to catch up and sur-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

pass" was carried out and the highly power-centralized and mandatory planning economic system was practiced taking the realization of industrialization in economic development in order to get rid of the situation of poverty and backwardness. Besides the long period of blockage and interference from the foreign hostile power, China had almost carried out the policy to cut itself out of the outside world in the foreign economy and the general principle "each making up the other's deficiency from his own surplus" in foreign trade. The existence of planned economy decided that China imported and exported only according to the mandatory planning with no application of the international means such as tariff, exchange rate and quota. Therefore, the price factor was never the factor taken into consideration. So the policy that was carried out then in China was import substitution and foreign trade was only the supplement for industrial policy and the foreign policy was to develop import in the limited foreign exchange and export conditions and organize export in order to gain the necessary foreign exchange for continuous import. But in general, China's foreign trade coordinated closely the economic construction situation of the nation and basically remained its steady development. During the period of the "first five-year plan" to the "fourth five-year plan", it played its function in the process of the carrying out of the plans of the nation's economy. Generally speaking, the foreign trade in this period can be divided into three stages:



1. The Restoration of the Nation's Economy after New China's Foundation and in the Period of the "First Five-Year Plan" (1953 ~ 1957)

In the early years of New China, the main task of foreign trade was to fight

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

with the embargo of the imperialism and to import actively and to restore the production of the important equipments and raw materials needed for the development of agricultural and industrial production and the transportation as well in order to restore the nation's economy and support the Anti-America and Support Korea War. Therefore, the dependence rate of foreign trade was quite low, which was ranging between 4% and 4.6%. In the period of the restoration from 1950 to 1952 of the nation's economy, the foreign trade was also in the period of recovery restoration correspondingly and the annual growth rate was 22.1%. The export value in 1952 accounted for 4.0% of the GDP. The average export growth rate in the period of the "first five-year plan" was 14.2% and the dependence rate of export was 5%. After the "first five-year plan" was completed, China had its own industrial department of process. The pattern that the resource-concentrated products monopolized the market was broken up in the foreign trade and began the export of processed products. Still the resource-concentrated products in export were on the rise.

2. The Periods of the "Second Five-Year Plan" and Adjustment of the Nation's Economy

Due to the changes of the international political relationship and the "Great Leap Forward" movement launched in 1958 in the whole country, the foreign trade department "imported and exported greatly" impractically beyond the nation's power, which led to great decrease in export in the foreign trade. The dependence rate of the export in foreign trade decreased to 4.34% to the level in 1954. During this period, the Chinese foreign trade scale was rising and falling. Till 1965 the total value of import and export increased to $3.695 billion with the favorable turn of the nation's economy. But the dependence rate in the whole 1960s of the export in China was lower than that in the 1950s, ranging between 2.5% and 4%.

3. The Period of Ten Year's Turmoil Between the "Third Five-Year Plan" and the "Fourth Five-Year Plan" (1966 ~ 1977)

In the period of the third and the fourth five-year plans, the average growth rate between 1960 and 1970 decreased to 1.3% because of the scourge of the "left" deviation and the damage of the "Great Cultural Revolution." The dependence rate of the export in foreign trade in 1970 decreased to 2.5% from 4.3% in 1960. The import and export value was only $4.029 billion in 1969 and China's foreign trade was at the standstill. Up to 1970, the Central Government of CCP was in the charge of Zhou Enlai and Deng Xiaoping, then the economic situation took a favorable turn and the foreign trade began to rise.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

It should be pointed out that the whole 1970s was a fast development period of the whole international trade. The average growth rate of the international export and import between 1970 and 1980 was 20.3%. However, the import and export trade almost stagnated with the continual political movements in China and the dependence rate of export was only 4%. The development of export was slow and it could not follow the development step of the international economic trade.

Ⅱ. The Main Features of China's Foreign Trade from New China's Foundation to the Eve of Reform and Opening Up

In the nearly thirty years after the foundation of New China, China developed its economy independently on the condition of its isolation from the outside world. The foreign trade scale was small and the dependence rate of export in foreign trade was low. The foreign trade was only considered to be the accomplishment means to the extended reproduction on the condition of socialism. Its position and function were only in the field of each making up the other's deficiency from its own surplus. Therefore, the growth of foreign trade only made its certain contribution to the economic growth and did not play the important motive function. The foreign trade had three features in this period from the structure of the exported goods. 1. It took the primary products as the dominant factor. 2. It was characteristic of resource-concentrated products. 3. The industrial superiority was not changed into export superiority.

Generally speaking, it was not easy for China to gain certain achievements in developing its economy independently in the almost thirty years from the foundation of New China to the eve of reform and opening up on the condition of its near isolation from the outside world.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

改革开放前中国的对外贸易
China's Foreign Trade before Reform and Opening Up

一、新中国成立至改革开放前中国的对外贸易

新中国成立至改革开放前近30年，中国贯彻“独立自主，自力更生”的发展方针。为迅速摆脱贫穷落后的面貌，在经济发展上实施以工业化为主要内容的“赶超”战略，并推行高度集权的指令性计划经济体制。再加上，当时国外敌对势力对中国的长期封锁和阻挠，所以在对外经济方面，基本上推行闭关锁国政策，在对外贸易上反映为“互通有无，调剂余缺”的总原则。计划经济体制的存在决定了中国不能运用关税、汇率及配额等国际通用的政策手段，而只能根据指令性计划安排进出口，价格因素从来都不是对外贸易的主要考虑因素。因而，这一时期，中国推行的是极端内向的进口替代战略，对外贸易仅仅作为工业政策的补充；外贸政策是，在有限的外汇和出口条件下发展进口，为不断获取进口所需外汇来源而组织出口。但总体而言，中国对外贸易仍然紧密配合了国家的经济建设形势，基本上保持了稳步发展。“一五”到“四五”期间，在国民经济计划的执行过程中发挥了应有作用。总之，这个时期的对外贸易发展历程分为三个阶段：

1. 新中国成立后及“一五”期间的国民经济恢复阶段(1953～1957年)

新中国成立初期，为恢复国民经济、支援抗美援朝，对外贸易主要用于同帝国主义开展反禁运斗争，积极大量进口和恢复发展工农业生产以及交通运输所需的重要物资和原材料，外贸依存度较低，徘徊在4%～4.6%之间。在国民经济恢复时期(1950～1952年)，出口贸易也相应处于恢复增长阶段，年平均增长率为22.1%，1952年的出口额占GDP的4.0%。“一五”期间的出口年平均增长率为14.2%，外贸出口依存度超过5%；“一五”完成后，中国已有了自己的具有加工能力的工业部门，在外贸领域也打破了由资源密集型产品一统天下的格局，开始加工品的出口，但资源密集型产品在出口总额中的比重依然不断上升。

2. “二五”期间和国民经济调整期间(1958～1965年)

由于国际政治关系的变化及1958年全国上下掀起的“大跃进”运动，外经贸部门不切实际地“大进大出”，超越国力，导致外贸出口的大幅下降，1960年外贸出口依存度下降为4.34%，倒退到1954年的水平。此期间，中国对外贸易规模一直起起落落，直到1965年随着国民经济情况的好转，进出口额才增至36.95亿美元，但在20世纪整个60年代，中国的出口依存度均低于50年代的平均水平，徘徊在

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

2.5% ~4% 之间。

3.“三五”和“四五”的十年动乱期间(1966 ~ 1977 年)

第三、四个五年计划时期,由于“左”倾错误严重泛滥,以及“文化大革命”的破坏,1960 ~ 1970 年,出口贸易平均增长率降到了 1.3% ;1970 年的出口贸易依存度由 1960 年的 4.3% 降到 2.5% ;1969 年的进出口额只有 40.29 亿美元,中国对外贸易处于停滞时期。直至 1970 年,由周恩来、邓小平同志先后主持党中央工作,整个经济状况好转,对外贸易才颇有上升。

应当指出,20 世纪 70 年代是整个世界经济贸易快速增长时期,1970 ~ 1980 年间世界进出口贸易年平均增长 20.3% ,但是,中国却由于接二连三的政治运动,使进出口贸易几乎停滞,外贸出口依存度仅为 4% ,出口发展缓慢,越来越跟不上世界经济贸易的发展步伐。

二、新中国成立至改革开放前中国对外贸易的主要特征

新中国成立后近三十年中,中国基本上在与世隔绝的条件下独立发展经济,对外贸易规模小,外贸出口依存度低,对外贸易只被看作社会主义条件下扩大再生产的补充手段,其地位和作用也仅局限于互通有无和调剂余缺。因而,对外贸易的增长只是对经济增长做出了一定的贡献,而并没有起到重要的推动作用。这个时期,从出口商品的结构特征看,对外贸易呈现三个特点:

1. 以初级产品为主;2. 资源密集型特征明显;3. 工业优势未能转化为出口优势。

总之,新中国成立后到改革开放前的近三十年间,中国能在基本与世隔绝的条件下,独立发展经济,并取得相当成就是很不容易的。



改革开放后中国对外贸易的历程与特征

Course and Features of China's Foreign Trade after Reform and Opening Up

China's economic reform started from the end of 1970s to the beginning of 1980s had brought China's foreign trade into an important turning pe-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

riod. The Third Plenary Congress of the Eleventh Central Committee of the Chinese Communist Party in 1978 pointed out clearly that "China should develop its economic coordination with the other countries in the world on the condition of equality and mutual benefit and try its best to make use of the world advanced technology and equipments on the base of self-reliance." After that, Chinese Government produced further to apply the domestic and abroad resources and open up two markets both at home and abroad. The important policy explored a wide route for China's foreign trade, which made the foreign trade develop at the unprecedented speed, the structure of import and export and that of regions have their obvious changes and the international position of foreign trade in the world has been improved evidently.

Ⅰ. Developing Course of the Foreign Trade after Reform and Opening Up

The important turn of China's economic developing strategies for more than twenty years after reform and opening up makes China's foreign trade have its rapid development. The total value of import and export in 2005 reached $1422.1 billion, of which the export was $762 billion and import $660.1 billion. They increased respectively by 39 times, 44.5 times and 34 times higher than those in 1978 (In 1978, the total value for foreign trade was $35.5 billion, of which the export was $16.76 billion, and import was $18.74 billion). The place in the international trade increased to the fourth in 2005 from that of the 27th in 1978 correspondingly. The dependence rate of foreign trade increased to 63.8% in 2005 (The dependence rates of export and import were respectively 34.2% and 29.6%) from that 9.8% in 1978 (They were respectively 4.6% and 5.2%). China is melting itself into the international economic integration. The foreign trade after reform and opening up can be roughly divided into three periods: the development growth in 1980s, the steady development growth in 1990s and the fast increase in the 21st century. In the third period, the Chinese foreign trade fastens its speed to melt itself into the world economy after China joined the WTO. During the "15th five-year plan", the growth rates in each year of China's foreign trade were respectively 7.5%, 21.8%, 37.1%, 35.7% and 23.2%. Especially in recent three years, the dependence rate averages over 60%.

Ⅱ. Features and Current Situation of the Development of China's Foreign Trade

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

The influence of foreign trade on the nation's economy embodies in two aspects: the dependence rate in volume and foreign trade structure in quality.

1. The Development Scale and Speed of the Foreign Trade

The development scale of the foreign trade can be analyzed with the indexes of the total values of import, export and foreign trade and the growth rate of it. According to these four indexes, the development situation of Chinese foreign trade after reform and opening up is as follows:

(1) The import and export value is rising up, the development speed is fast and keeps the basic balance. (2) The percentage and place of the export value are improving in GDP and the foreign trade dependence rate is increasing. (3) The percentage and place of China's export value in the world have been increased. In 1978, the export value of China took up a percentage of 0.75% of the whole export value, being in the place of 32 in the world. When it came to 2002, China's export value had taken up a percentage of 5.1% in the world, being in the 5th place. In 2003, the value surpassed that of France and became the fourth power in trade after USA, Germany and Japan. In this year, the import value surpassed Japan, UK and France and became the third power in import and was only after USA and Germany. And the export value in the same year was in the fourth place only after Germany, USA and Japan. The exported service trade of China had increased to the 8th place in 2005 from that of 28 in 1982 in the world and the imported service of China had increased to the 7th place from that of 40.

2. The Structure of Import and Export Commodities of China's Foreign Trade

While China's foreign trade scale is expending after reform and opening up, the structure of import and export commodities has been improved greatly. The structure is an important factor to reflect the quality of foreign trade and the structure of the industries of a nation. The structure of import and export commodities has been optimizing with the adjustment of the structure of Chinese industries and the speeding up of marketization of the nation's economy.

(1) Changes of the Structure of Export Commodities

With the exercise of the policy of reform and opening up and the adjustment of economic development strategies, the structure of export commodities of China has changed greatly. First, the export percentage of the industrial finished products has surpassed that of the primary products with high speed, taking the absolutely dominant position in China's export value. Then, the labor-concentrated products have

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

become the leading export commodities, but the capital-concentrated and technology-concentrated products are still lower than those of the advanced countries. Finally, the extra value and variety of the export commodities have made great development, but the percentage of the mechanical and electrical products is lower than the world average level.

(2) Changes of the Structure of Import Commodities

The import commodities of China take the industrial finished products as the leading and the primary products as an accomplishment with certain fluctuation embodying the rise of the percentage of the import of the primary products and fall of that of the industrial finished products.

The improvement of the structure of the import and export commodities reflects the great development of industry promotion in China in 1990s, which shows the continuous improvement of China's industrialization and advance to the highest level of the industry structure. However, the Chinese industry before reform and opening up did not have the comparative superiority in the world competition and it now has to face up to the hard task of the big adjustment of industry structure and reindustrialization and it needs reforming the industry structure to have its place in the world market.

3. Great Progress of Machining Trade

Of the two foreign trade forms in China, the general trade took the leading position in 1980s and in the end of 1980s, the percentage of the machining trade had increased to one third of the foreign trade. After 1990s, the falling trend of the general foreign trade is more and more clear and on the contrary, the machining trade is taking the more important place in Chinese foreign trade.

4. Realization of Variety of the Foreign Trade Body

The foreign trade body means the leading industry in the foreign trade. After reform and opening up, a "multi-channel and multi-level" foreign structure has formed with the ruin of the state monopoly in China.

(1) The operation of the foreign trade is of multi levels and of variety and the foreign trade body has been extended. (2) The investment of the foreign merchants has become the main force for the development of the foreign trade. (3) The civil-operating foreign trade has developed fast.

5. Extension of the Variety of Foreign Trade Market

After reform and opening up, China directed its attention to the development of multilateral trades and bilateral trades with all the countries and regions in the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

world and made evident development in the variety of the foreign trade market. Up to 1993, China had set up the economic trade relationship with 228 countries and regions in the world and joined many international organizations including the World Bank, International Currency Fund and Asian-Pacific Economic Cooperation Organization. The multilateral and bilateral trades have produced excellent outside conditions for China's reform and opening up and modern construction. Now, Japan is the biggest trade partner of China and then USA, the Association of the European Countries, and the Association of Southeast Asian Nations in order. China has its trade deficit only in the Asian market and in other markets it has its favorable balance of trade.



改革开放后中国对外贸易的历程与特征

Course and Features of China's Foreign Trade after Reform and Opening Up

始于20世纪70年代末80年代初的中国经济改革，将中国对外经济带入了一个重要的转折期。1978年中国共产党十一届三中全会明确提出："在自力更生的基础上，积极发展同世界各国平等互利的经济合作，努力采用世界先进技术和先进设备。"之后，又进一步提出要利用国内与国外两种资源，打开国内和国外两个市场。这一重大的战略方针为中国对外贸易发展开辟了广阔的道路，对外贸易以前所未有的速度增长，进出口结构和地区结构发生明显变化，对外贸易的国际地位也得到显著提高。

一、改革开放后中国对外贸易的发展历程

改革开放二十多年来，经济发展战略的重大转变使中国对外贸易有了长足发展，2005年的进出口贸易总额达14221亿美元，其中，出口7620亿美元，进口6601亿美元，比1978年（进出口贸易总额为355.0亿美元，其中出口167.6亿美元，进口187.4亿美元）分别增长了39倍、44.5倍及34倍；在世界贸易中的地位相应地从1978年的第27位上升为2005年的第4位；外贸依存度也由

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

1978 年的 9.8%（出口和进口依存度分别为 4.6% 和 5.2%）上升到了 2005 年的 63.8%（出口和进口依存度分别为 34.2% 和 29.6%）；中国已经逐步融入世界经济一体化进程。改革开放后的对外贸易可大致分为三个发展阶段：20 世纪 80 年代的对外贸易成长阶段；20 世纪 90 年代的对外贸易稳步发展阶段；进入 21 世纪的对外贸易加速增长阶段：中国加入世界贸易组织后，其融入世界经济的进程加快。“十五”期间，中国进出口增长率分别为高达 7.5%，21.8%，37.1%，35.7%，23.2%；尤其是近三年的外贸依存度均在 60% 以上。

二、中国对外贸易发展的特征与现状

对外贸易对国民经济的影响反映在两个方面：一是从量方面反映的外贸依存度；二是从质方面衡量的对外贸易结构。

1. 对外贸易的发展规模与速度

对外贸易的发展规模通常可以用进口总额、出口总额、对外贸易总额和外贸增长率指标加以分析。依据这四项指标显示，中国改革开放后的对外贸易发展状况如下：

（1）进出口贸易额持续增长，发展速度快，并保持基本平衡状态；（2）出口贸易额在国民生产总值中的比重上升，对外贸易依存度提高；（3）中国出口贸易额占世界出口贸易额的比重和位次提高。1978 年，中国的出口贸易额占世界出口总额的 0.75%，居世界第 32 位。到 2002 年中国的出口贸易额已占世界出口贸易总额的 5.1%，排名第 5 位；2003 年超过了法国，成为继美国、德国和日本后的第四贸易大国；其中，商品进口额超过了日本、英国和法国，成为仅次于美国和德国的第三大进口国；而同期的商品出口额仅次于德国、美国和日本，位居全球第四位。中国服务贸易出口在世界上的排名由 1982 年的第 28 位上升到 2005 年的第 8 位，进口排名由第 40 位上升到第 7 位。

2. 中国对外贸易的进出口商品结构

改革开放后，中国外贸规模迅速扩大的同时，进出口商品结构也得到很大改善。对外贸易结构是反映外贸质量的重要因素，其反映了一个国家的产业结构。随着中国产业结构调整和国民经济市场化进程的加快，进出口商品结构不断优化。

（1）出口商品结构的变化

随着开放政策的实行和经济发展战略的调整，中国的出口商品结构发生了巨大变化。首先，工业制成品出口比重迅速超过初级产品，在中国出口总额中占据绝对主导地位。其次，劳动密集型产品成为主导出口产品，但资本和技术密集型产品出口比重仍低于发达国家。最后，出口产品高附加值化和多样化取得重大进展，但机电产品出口比重仍低于世界平均水平。

（2）进口商品结构的变化

中国进口商品一直以工业制成品为主，初级产品为辅，其间或有一些起伏波

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

动,主要表现为,初级产品的进口比重上升,工业制成品的进口比重下降。

进出口商品结构的改善,反映了中国产业升级的重大进展,表明20世纪90年代中国工业化水平的不断提高,产业结构向高级化的方向不断推进。然而,由于改革开放以前的中国工业并不具备参与国际竞争的比较优势,因此,其仍面临着工业结构大调整或者再度工业化的艰巨任务,并需要通过重塑工业结构来找到其在国际市场上的位置。

3. 加工贸易得到巨大发展

在中国最主要的两种对外贸易方式中,在20世纪80年代,一般贸易占主导地位,在20世纪80年代末期,加工贸易在对外贸易中的比重增至三分之一;在20世纪90年代后,一般贸易比重逐年下降的趋势更为明显,加工贸易在中国对外贸易中占有越来越重要的地位。

4. 外贸主体实现了多元化

外贸主体指在外贸中占主导地位的企业。改革开放后,中国打破了外贸的国家垄断,形成了"多渠道、多层次"的外贸格局。

(1)经营多层次、多元化,对外贸易主体不断扩大;(2)外商投资成为外贸增长的主力;(3)民营对外贸易发展迅速。

5. 外贸市场多元化的拓展

改革开放后,中国致力于同世界上所有国家和地区发展多种形式的多边、双边贸易,在外贸市场多元化发展上取得了明显进展。到1993年,中国已同228个国家和地区建立了经济贸易关系;还参加了包括世界银行、国际货币基金、亚太地区经济合作组织在内的许多国际经济组织。多边、双边经贸关系的发展,为中国的改革开放和现代化建设提供了良好的外部环境。目前,日本是中国的最大贸易伙伴,之后依次是美国、欧盟、东盟;中国除了在亚洲市场出现贸易逆差外,在其他市场都有一定规模的顺差。



中国对外贸易对经济增长的贡献

Contribution of China's Foreign Trade to the Economic Development

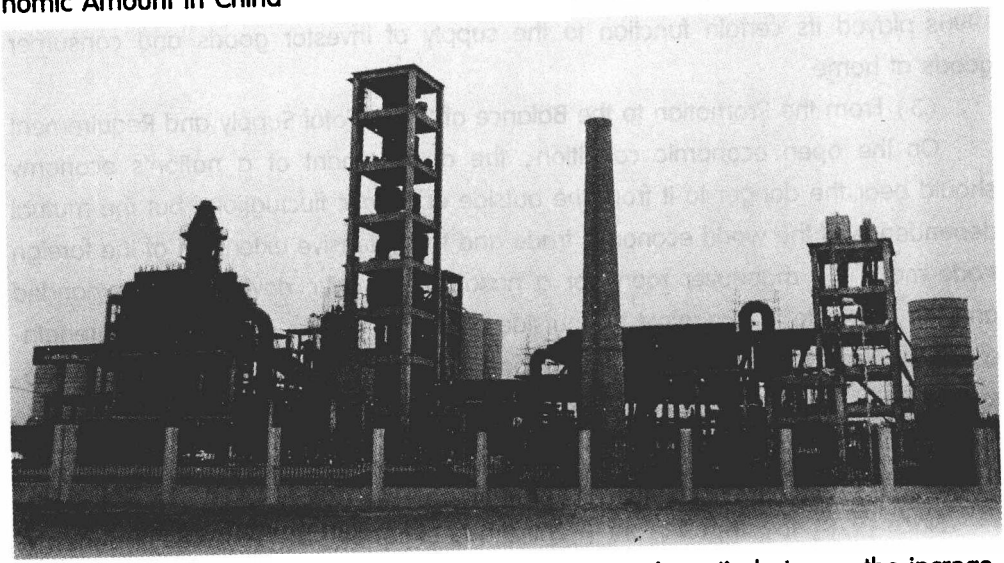
With the struggle of fifty years, especially after reform and opening up, China has become one of the countries with fastest development in e-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

conomy in the world and has made the achievements attracting the whole world's attention. And the development of foreign trade is certainly the necessary part in the reform and opening up and fast economic growth.

Foreign trade has become the main force for the economic growth in China with the reform and opening up and the further development of reform.

1. Contribution Rate of the Foreign Trade to the Growth of the Domestic Economic Amount in China



The contribution rate of the foreign trade means the ratio between the increasing amount of the pure export and the growth amount of GDP.

(1) From Requirement

Export as a final requirement, it has the multiplier effect on the economic growth and can pull the growth of economy with a few times' expansion of social total requirement. The pure export forms with the comprehensive function of export and import, which is the result of supply and requirement and is greatly affected by the development of domestic economy and the changes of supply and requirement. Therefore, the pure export will have stronger function on the economic growth when the economy is bad. For instance, its contribution to the economic growth was relatively higher in 1990, 1994 and 1997 when the economic growth was not in its climax. Then negative contribution rate appears due to large amount of import when the economy is in its prosperity in the period of the capital growth with high speed.

(2) From Supply

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Import increase means to make more use of the foreign resources and technology, increase the supply of investor goods in the domestic market, make up efficiently the shortage of investor goods at home, help to soften the economic growth bottleneck because of the serious shortage of resources and make the possible border of production extend. The reasonable import of consumer goods can increase the welfare and savings of consumers, improve the social acceleration ability and promote the production efficiency. The growth of import total value in 1990s played its certain function to the supply of investor goods and consumer goods at home.

(3) From the Promotion to the Balance of Social Total Supply and Requirement

On the open economic condition, the development of a nation's economy should bear the danger to it from the outside economic fluctuation, but the mutual dependence of the world economic trade and the extensive extension of the foreign trade make the maneuver room for a nation's economic development expanded and the power to fight against the outside economic shocks and dangers strengthened. In general it is favorable to support the stability of the economic development.

2. Foreign Trade' Effect on the Economic Growth in China

(1) Import Effect on China's Economy

Since 1978, the import scale in China had expanded by 166 times and the average growth rate in every year surpassed 15% and the growth speed was faster than that of the GDP in the corresponding period. From the import dependence rate, the percentage of import in the GDP is increasing day by day with the further reform and opening up and the fast development of the foreign trade. It began to fall slowly when it came to its climax in 1994. The changes show that in the early period of Chinese economic development, China' dependence on foreign resources increases gradually, which has become the steady motive force to the growth of GDP. Besides, import develops basically in pace with the export and the annual average growth for them is very close and the situation of the development balance has been improved obviously. Then the annual growth rate of the export since 1990 remaind at nearly 20% for one thing has something to do with the export policy and for another, it owes to the important push function of the prior higher import scale. Especially in the early days of reform and opening up, the imported goods were mainly the deadly needed equipments, machines and raw materials and these had softened the bottleneck in domestic production to a certain degree and

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

produced the support for the fast growth of export after 1990s.

It is clearly expressed in the analysis that first, Chinese economic development is in proportion to the growth of import. Then, the push function to GDP is lasting especially outstanding with in four years. Finally, the growth effect to GDP is the result of releasing the trade and economic developing potentials after reform and opening up.

(2) Export Effect on China's Economy

After reform and opening up, the foreign trade strategies of China have changed greatly. The encouragement to export has been strengthened. Trade reform has promoted the motives of the local government and the industries to export, which makes the export grow at high speed. The export value rose to the fourth place in 2005 from 32 in 1978. While the export is developing at high speed, its percentage in GDP has been improving to over 30% now from less than 10% in the period of the "sixth five-year plan". The expansion of export has not only optimized the disposition of the productive factors in a larger range at home, but also promoted the prosperity of Chinese economy.

With the development of twenty years, the structure of export commodities of China has extended to optimization, improved the whole economic quality and promoted the economic growth. But the export structure of China can not meet the need of long-term economic development and going up to the higher level of the industry structure and it does not realize the fundamental turn of methods of the economic growth.



中国对外贸易对经济增长的贡献

Contribution of China's Foreign Trade to the Economic Development

经过50年的艰苦奋斗，特别是改革开放后，中国已成为世界上经济发展最快的国家之一，取得了举世瞩目的伟大成就。在这个改革开放和经

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

济高速增长的时期，对外贸易的发展无疑是整个改革开放中不可或缺的一环。

随着中国对外开放和改革的不断深入，对外贸易已经成为经济增长的主要动力。

1. 对外贸易对中国经济增长的贡献率

所谓对外贸易对经济增长的贡献率，是指净出口增量与 GDP 增量间的比率。

(1)从需求角度看

出口作为一种最终需求，对经济增长具有乘数效应，能引起社会总需求的数倍扩张而对经济增长产生拉动作用。净出口由进口和出口的综合作用形成，是供需平衡的结果，受国内经济发展和供需变动的影响较大。因而，净出口一般在经济不景气时期对经济增长的作用会增强，如在经济增长都不是处于峰顶阶段的 1990、1994 和 1997 年，净出口对增长的贡献相对较高；而在资本形成高速增长的景气时期常会由于大幅度的进口而对经济增长出现负贡献率。

(2)从供给角度看

进口增加意味着更多地利用国外资源和技术，增加国内市场的投资品供应，有效弥补国内投资品的不足，有助于缓解严重资源短缺所造成的经济增长瓶颈，使生产可能性边界得以延伸；合理的消费品进口也会增加消费者的福利和储蓄，提高社会积累能力，促进产出效率的提高。20 世纪 90 年代进口总额迅速增长对丰富国内投资品和消费品供应起到了一定作用。

(3)从促进社会总供给和总需求的平衡角度看

在开放经济条件下，一国经济发展虽然要承担外部经济波动对国内经济产生一定冲击的风险，但由于世界经济贸易的相互依存性，对外贸易的广泛开展，使得一国经济发展回旋空间拓展，抗御外部冲击和风险的能力增强。从而总体上有利于保障经济增长的稳定性。

2. 进口与出口贸易对中国经济增长的影响

(1)进口贸易对中国经济的影响

1978 年以来，中国进口总体规模扩大了 166 倍，年均增长率超过 15%，其增长速度远远超过同期 GDP 的增长速度。从进口依存度看，随着改革开放的深入和外贸的迅速发展，进口占 GDP 的比重日益扩大，并在 1994 年达到峰值后缓慢下降。这种变化表明，在中国经济发展初期，对国外资源的依赖性逐渐增加，进口成为 GDP 增长的稳定推动力。此外，进口基本与出口同步发展，年均增长速度非常接近，发展平衡状况有明显改观。从 1990 年起，中国出口贸易之所以能保持近 20% 的年均增幅，一方面与中国的出口政策有关，另一方面也归功于之前较高的进口规模所起的重要推动作用。尤其在改革开放初期，进口商品大多为国内紧缺的机器设备和原材料等，其在一定程度上缓解了国内生产的瓶颈，为 20 世纪 90 年代后出口的高速增长提供了保证。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

分析表明:首先,中国经济发展与进口增长成正比。其次,进口对 GDP 的推动具有长期效应。这种效应在四年内都比较显著,但其是逐步递减的。最后,进口对 GDP 的增长效应,是改革开放后贸易与经济发展潜力得到释放的结果。

(2)出口贸易对中国经济的影响

改革开放后,中国的对外贸易战略发生了重大转变,逐步加强了对出口的鼓励;贸易改革也提高了地方政府和企业出口积极性,使出口迅速增长,商品出口额从 1978 年居世界各国(地区)的第 32 位,到 2005 年已居世界第 4 位。在出口迅速扩大的同时,出口占 GDP 的比重也不断提高,从"六五"时期的不足 10%,提高到目前的 30% 以上。出口的扩大不仅促进了生产要素在更大范围内优化配置,而且也促进了中国经济的繁荣。

经过 20 年的发展,中国出口商品结构不断趋于优化,促进了工业化进程,提高了整体经济素质,推动了经济增长。但中国的出口结构仍不能满足经济长远发展和产业结构升级的要求,未能实现经济增长方式的根本转变。

中国对外贸易体制改革
Reform on Foreign Trade System in China

Ⅰ. Retrospect of Reform on Foreign Trade System in China

Foreign trade system of a country refers to the organizational form, institutional settings, management system, acquisition of operation right, distribution of benefits, and so on. The transition of foreign trade system in China is an evolving process, which is closely linked with economic system reform, and can be divided into two main stages, each of which is suitable with the prevailing international political and economic environment and domestic economic system.

1. Foreign Trade Policy in the Era of Planned Economy after the Foundation of New China

Before the reform and opening-up, the development of foreign trade was very slow, but at that time, under the circumstance of planned economic system, for-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

eign trade policy still played a role in the balance of imports and exports. In general, it can be divided into two stages:

(1) Stage of controlling trade policy to protect trade (1949 ~ 1953). In this period, Western countries carried out the embargo and blockade to the newly established China. With the urgent need to develop the economy and shake off poverty and backwardness, China operated controlling trade policy to protect trade. The objective of foreign trade policy is to set up a highly centralized administrative system of imports in order to meet the prevailing political, economic, and diplomatic and security needs.

(2) The trade policy in planned economy period (1954 ~ 1979). From 1954, China implemented a highly centralized planned economic system, the objective of foreign trade policy is to support the strategy of heavy industry priority; exercised a high concentration of unified planning, management and unified management; implemented mandatory integration plans and a foreign trade system of negative profit and loss; exchange rate, prices and trade protection policies (such as export tax rebates, tariff barriers, etc.) can not play roles, then foreign trade become a mere administrative instruction. In the middle and late 1970s, with change of the country's economic development strategy, objectives of foreign trade policy transferred into the introduction of advanced technology, the transformation of existing industries to improve labor productivity; from 1975 China began to apply imported technology with compensation methods.

Therefore, before 1978, fit in with the traditional planned economic system, China's foreign trade is highly concentrated, the state combined operations and management of foreign trade in one of unification on the basis of, the unification of negative profit and loss. Although this system will realize the balance of import and export and ensure the balance of a country's international payments and finance, maintain the low level of domestic prices, while it has obvious historical limitations and serious deficiencies, which will lead to low efficiency of export capacity and limit the development of foreign trade in China.

2. Reform on Foreign Trade System after the Reform and Opening up

After 1978, China had undergone major reform on existing foreign trade system, with the emphasis on the decentralization of foreign trade and the gradual establishment of self-management mechanism; breaking the foreign trade financial system of the unification of negative profit and loss; abolition of export subsidies, then foreign trade enterprises realized self-financing in accordance with the princi-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ples of market economy. Specifically speaking, the realization of the foreign trade system reform was reached four stages step by step in depth with:

(1) Stage of decentralization of part of the operational right of foreign trade (1979 ~ 1987). In 1979, the Central Authorities had decided to carry out special policies and flexible measures in Guangdong and Fujian to expand the local foreign trade powers, and set up foreign exchange retention. Thus, it broke the highly centralized foreign trade system. In this period, the reform focused on the decentralization of part of the right to operate exports, the expansion of trade channels, the promotion of the combination of trade and industry. In 1984 the state raised agent system of foreign trade.

(2) Stage of implementation of foreign trade contract responsibility system (1988 ~ 1990) and the implementation of sole responsibility for its profits and losses on the basis of subsidy quota. Aimed at the situations that foreign trade was controlled by the Central Government with negative profit and loss, responsibility, right and profit were separated, industry and trade were separated and technology and trade were separated. On the basis of experiment of foreign trade contract responsibility system by professional foreign trade companies, in 1988 the state began the full implementation of foreign trade contract responsibility system. And it also cancelled subsidies in light industry, handicrafts industry, and clothing industry, which introduced the market mechanism to foreign trade system.

(3) Stage of elimination of export subsidies and the start of implementation of sole responsibility for its profits and losses (1991 ~ 1993). From 1991, the state eliminated export subsidies, unified national foreign trade policy and continued to implement the foreign trade contract responsibility system; on January 1, 1993, the state abolished control on the first, second and third management of export commodities, and began to decrease gradually the goods with export certificates. In general, foreign trade enterprises embarked on a self-financing, autonomous path of development, and part of large and medium-sized state-owned foreign trade enterprises made a pace of group, industrialization, diversification and internationalization with one industry-based, multi-operation and formed the common development pattern of various foreign trade enterprises.

(4) Stage of merger of exchange rate of RMB, to strengthen self-financing mechanisms (from 1994 till now). From January 1, 1994, the state has merged the official exchange rate of RMB with exchange rate of foreign exchange swap market, implemented the single controlled and floating exchange rate system

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

based on market supply and demand; the state carried out instructive planned management only on import and export volume, foreign exchange of export and import, and quota control on a small number of important import and export commodities, and restructured state-owned foreign trade enterprises in accordance with the modern enterprise system, and speeded up the awarding of foreign trade management right of state-owned production enterprises, commercial enterprises and scientific research units. Export quotas of certain export goods were invited tenders with award in 1994 and Chinese Export-Import Bank was also officially opened on July 1, 1994.

In addition, the promulgation and implementation of "Foreign Trade Law", and the enforcement of legal system promote the transformation of the operational mechanism for foreign trade enterprises. In 1995 the state cancelled the country's prime lending rate of foreign trade. In 1996 the state implemented the deposit account system in processing trade banks in the whole country and implemented the system of settlement potential growth in banks with foreign investment. So far, apart from foreign-invested enterprises continuing to enjoy more preferential policies, as well as the factors of imports institution, an equal competitive situation of various types of import and export enterprises has largely formed.

From the above two stages of the foreign trade system reform, foreign trade reform in China has undergone a transformation from the executive management to the application of international trade policy; in trade policy and measures, it also experienced a process of high-tariff and tariff barriers gradually reducing. After the reform, China's foreign trade system has undergone substantial changes, and is generally in accordance with international rules.

Ⅱ. Problems Facing Up to the Foreign Trade System in China

Reform on foreign trade system in China has attracted worldwide attention, but whether from the developing requirement of market economy, or from the international rules of World Trade Organization, the transformation missions of foreign trade system had not completed:

1. It has formed the "big trade" pattern, but has not really set up a free trade regime with Chinese characteristics. In current world, the pace of economic integration is accelerating, the establishment of the WTO, the establishment and development requirements of new multilateral free trade system, make China unable to restrict the number of firms to enter the international market any longer, thus, the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

full liberalization of foreign trade is inevitable.

2. Enterprises are the main body of market competition both at home and abroad, while most of foreign trade enterprises in China do not comply with the requirements of modern enterprise system, the competitiveness of enterprises have to be further strengthened. By long-term impact of the planned economy, most state-owned enterprises have not formed an internal dynamic mechanism and innovative mechanism, with a heavy burden on themselves as well, and there are many deep-rooted contradictions and problems. In the previous stage, the reform on foreign trade enterprise has achieved gratifying results, but the development is very uneven, the majority are still lacking in vitality, and can not meet the demand of objective economic environment and changes in market.

3. Contemporary science and technology promote the furious competition and rapid expansion of market, while the combination of industry and trade, and the combination of technology and trade have not been solved. "World Investment Report in 1995" published by United Nations, points out: the increasingly important factors of enterprises' competitiveness are the development of new products or modification of old products, the public to the world market as soon as possible and the ability to change them into least production process. Chinese scientists also shout: after 1990s, new products become the focus of market competition, knowledge or exclusive technology has become a decisive element. Therefore, it should take the right strategy, and emphasize the cooperation between enterprises not the full ability of the enterprises, which can make their quick response to the market opportunities. Foreign trade enterprises in China are basically in circulation, the majority of enterprises do not even have their own trade marks, or firm scale is too small; a lot of production technology, and management are still relatively backward, the combination with trade cannot effectively promot the technological progress, export growth still mainly depend on volume expansion; lower value-added labor-intensive products still account for a large proportion of total exports; collaborative relationships internal and that between industries developed inadequately; there are also difficulties in the development of foreign trade agency system.

4. Trade associations and chambers of commerce have been set up, but changes of government functions have not completed. The prestige of trade associations and chambers of commerce in China is not high, which fails to adapt to development needs of market economy.

5. It has established the indirect control system of foreign trade, but the mac-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ro-control system is still imperfect. For example, after the tax rebate rate has been lowered twice, the export tax rebate is still lagging behind with a great tax rate which should be rebated, which has brought about tremendous difficulties in the foreign trade operation; National credit structure is not reasonable enough and exists a serious shortage of credit funds. In addition, the development of foreign exchange market is not perfect, the exchange rate mechanism is lack in self-regulatory function, there are still differences in the domestic price system and the international price system, the domestic financial market is not developed.

6. Legal system of foreign trade is in urgent need of improvement, foreign trade intermediary organizations need to be developed. After reform and opening up, with the fundamental basis of Constitution, China has formulated the "Foreign Trade Law", "Contract Law" and the administration of foreign trade regulations, local laws and regulations, departmental regulations, etc., which involved various aspects of trade laws and regulations, China has initially formed a unique legal system of foreign trade; but there are many which are not suitable with the basic rules of international trade and the socialist market economy.

Ⅲ. Measures for the Reform on Foreign Trade System in China—the Management Trading System in Accordance with the Framework of WTO

Confronting with the problems existed in foreign trade system of China, we have two missions: first, it is necessary to fulfill the commitments to WTO, to make the domestic institutional arrangements suitable with WTO rules as soon as possible; second, because the degree of protection for China will decline with the implementation of commitments to the WTO, it should also seek the new ways and means of protection, to achieve the upgrading of the industrial structure, expanding exports, and to further promote the economic development. As a member of WTO, the ultimate objective of foreign trade system reform in China is to establish a trade system in accordance with international rules and market adjusting, that is, to set up the management of trading system under the WTO rules.

1. Reform on the import and export management system, including: the implementation of the registration system of operational right of foreign trade; the abolition of the export indicators of Central government; the implementatation of ladder tariff structure; the implement of a flexible non-tariff protective measures in accordance with WTO rules.

2. The implementation of the unified and guided by effective competition for-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

eign trade-oriented industrial policy. The government should develop the industrial policy in order to avoid excessive competition, pursue scale economy and achieve effective competition; in the circumstance of international competition and global economic integration, the government should train a number of large enterprise groups with economic power, international level, domestic and foreign trade integration, and make them compete with foreign multinational corporations.

3. Implementation of trade with science and technology strategy in order to meet new economic challenges, including: speeding up the promotion of high-tech industries and institutional innovation of export; speeding up innovative multi-channel investment mechanism which is conducive to exports of high-tech industries and the development of export; promoting exports of high-tech commodities in key industries and key technology field; carrying out actionable subsidies and non-actionable subsidies for domestic industries and enterprises.

4. Improvement of the domestic law in order to protect domestic enterprises. China should quickly develop a more complete, thorough and strict legal system, develop a uniform, standardized and fair legal system for foreign trade and economic cooperation, in order to form a "soft" protection system. For example, we can take anti-dumping, anti-subsidy law to restrict imports and other means of legal protection, and can also develop anti-unfair competition law, foreign trade agency law, fair competition law, and the tariff law and so on.

In short, we should make full use of the interaction mechanism of system innovation and foreign trade system reform, through a series of institutional innovations to speed up the foreign trade system reform, make its orientation towards the development management trade; at the same time, we should promote the innovation of relevant systems through the gradual improvement of management trading system, and ultimately promote economic development.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



中国对外贸易体制改革
Reform on Foreign Trade System in China

一、中国对外贸易体制改革回顾

国的外贸制度指对外贸易的组织形式、机构设置、管理体制、经营权获得和利益分配等。中国外贸制度变迁是一个不断演进的过程，与经济体制改革紧密相连，可分为两个主要阶段，且每个阶段的外贸政策都与当时的国际政治经济环境和国内经济体制相适应。

1. 新中国成立后到计划经济时代的对外贸易政策

尽管改革开放前，对外贸易发展十分缓慢，但在当时的计划经济体制下，对外贸易政策还是起到了平衡进出口的作用。总的来说，可分为两个阶段：

(1)统制贸易政策保护贸易阶段(1949～1953 年)。这一时期西方国家对刚成立的中国实行禁运、封锁。迫切需要发展经济，摆脱贫穷落后的中国面对如此恶劣的外部环境，实行的是统制贸易，采取内向性保护贸易政策。外贸政策的目标是建立高度集中的进口行政管理体制，以配合当时政治、经济、外交安全的需要。

(2)计划经济时期的外贸政策(1954～1979 年)。1954 年开始，中国实行高度集中的计划经济体制，对外贸易的政策目标是支持重工业优先发展战略；实行高度集中的统一计划、管理和统一经营；实行指令性计划和统负盈亏的对外贸易体制；汇率、价格以及贸易保护政策(如出口退税、关税壁垒等)都不能发挥作用，对外贸易成为一种单纯的行政指令计划。20 世纪 70 年代中后期，随着国家经济发展战略的改变，对外贸易的政策目标变为大力引进先进技术，改造原有工业以提高劳动生产率；1975 年开始采用补偿贸易方式引进技术。

因此，1978 年前，与传统计划经济体制相适应，中国外贸也是高度集中，国家集外贸经营管理于一体，统负盈亏。这种体制尽管可使进出口在总体上达到平衡并保证国家的国际收支和财政平衡，维持较低的国内价格，但却有明显的历史局限和严重的低效率缺陷导致外贸出口能力得不到充分发挥，制约了中国外贸事业的发展。

2. 改革开放后的对外贸易体制改革

1978 年后，中国对原有外贸体制进行了重大改革，重点是下放外贸经营权和逐步建立自负盈亏的经营机制；打破统负盈亏、吃大锅饭的外贸财务体制；取消国

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

家的出口补贴,外贸企业按市场经济原则自负盈亏、自主经营。具体分4个阶段实现了外贸体制改革的步步深入:

(1)下放部分外贸经营权阶段(1979~1987年)。1979年中央决定在广东、福建的对外经济中实行特殊政策和灵活措施,扩大地方外贸权限,实行外汇留成。从而,打破了高度集中、统负盈亏的外贸体制。这一时期的改革主要围绕下放部分商品出口经营权,扩大贸易渠道,促进工贸结合展开。1984年国家提出推行外贸代理制。

(2)推行外贸承包经营责任制,实行定额补贴条件下的自负盈亏阶段(1988~1990年)。针对外贸由中央统负盈亏、责权利脱节和工贸脱节、技贸分离的情况,在1987年由外贸专业公司进行承包经营责任制试点基础上,1988年国家全面推行外贸承包经营责任制。并在轻工、工艺品、服装三个外贸行业实行取消补贴、自负盈亏试点,从而将市场机制引入外贸体制。

(3)取消出口财政补贴,开始实行自负盈亏阶段(1991~1993年)。1991年起,国家取消出口财政补贴,统一全国外贸政策,继续实行外贸承包经营责任制;1993年1月1日取消出口商品一、二、三类管理的做法,实行出口许可证商品也逐步减少。外贸企业基本上走上了自负盈亏、自主经营的发展道路,一部分大中型国有外贸企业以一业为主、多种经营,迈开了集团化、实业化、多元化、国际化的步伐,形成了大中小外贸企业共同发展格局。

(4)人民币汇率并轨,强化自负盈亏机制阶段(1994年起)。从1994年1月1日起,国家实行人民币官方汇率与外汇调剂市场汇率并轨,实行以市场供求为基础的、单一的、有管理的浮动汇率制度;国家只对进出口总额、出口收汇和进口用汇实行指导性计划管理,对少数重要的进出口商品实行配额控制,并着手按照现代企业制度逐步改组国有外贸企业,加快授予具备条件的国有生产企业、商业物资企业和科研单位外贸经营权。1994年开始对部分出口商品的出口配额实行有偿招标,中国进出口银行也于1994年7月1日正式开业。

此外,《对外贸易法》的颁布实施以及法制建设加强,促进了外贸企业经营机制的转换。1995年国家取消了对外贸的优惠贷款利率;1996年在全国推行加工贸易银行保证金合账制度;对外商投资企业实行银行结汇售汇制度。至此,除了外商投资企业继续享有多一些优惠政策,以及进口体制方面的因素外,各类进出口企业平等竞争局面已大体形成。

从上述两个阶段的外贸体制改革看,中国的外贸改革经历了一个从行政计划管理到利用国际通用的贸易政策调节的转变;在贸易政策措施方面又经历一个高关税和关税壁垒逐步降低的过程。改革后的中国外贸体制发生了实质性变化,已大体符合国际规则。

二、中国对外贸易体制仍然面对的问题

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

中国外贸体制改革已取得举世瞩目的成果，但无论从发展市场经济的需要看，还是从世界贸易组织规定的国际规则看，外贸体制转变的任务并未完成，具体表现为：

1. 已初步形成“大经贸”格局，但尚未真正建立有中国特色的自由贸易制度。当今世界经济一体化步伐在加快，世贸组织的成立，以及新多边自由贸易体制的建立和发展要求，使中国不应再限制进入国际市场的企业数量，外贸全面开放已不可避免。

2. 企业是国内外市场竞争的主体，而中国大部分外贸、经贸企业还不符合现代企业制度的要求，企业竞争力有待进一步加强。受到计划经济的长期影响，大部分国有企业内部尚未形成动力机制和创新机制，企业包袱沉重，存在许多深层次的矛盾和问题。前一阶段外贸、经贸企业改革虽然取得可喜成果，但发展很不平衡，大部分企业仍缺乏活力，不能适应客观经济环境和市场需求变化。

3. 当代科学技术推动市场的激烈竞争和迅速扩张，而中国工贸结合、技贸结合的问题仍未得到很好解决。联合国贸发会议出版的《1995 年世界投资报告》指出：企业竞争能力中日趋重要的决定性因素是开发新产品或改造老产品，并尽快将其推向世界市场，开发成为更低生产工序的能力。中国科学家也大声疾呼：进入 20 世纪 90 年代后，新产品成为市场竞争焦点，知识或独占性技术已成为决定性的成分。为此应采取正确策略，而不应强调企业全能，应强调企业间的合作，对市场机遇共同作出快速响应。而中国外贸企业基本处于流通领域，多数企业甚至没有自己的商标，企业规模过小；许多生产企业技术、管理仍然比较落后，工贸结合促进技术进步未能有效解决，出口增长仍主要依靠数量扩张；附加价值较低的劳动密集型产品仍占出口总额的很大比重；行业内部和行业间分工协作关系发展不充分；加上外贸企业代理能力不强，发展外贸代理制也存在着问题和困难。

4. 行业协会、商会已经建立，但政府职能转换并未完成。中国行业协会、商会威信还不高，且因部门分割，工作不易协调，一些应由其负责的工作也还未从政府部门分离；未能很好地适应市场经济发展需要。

5. 已初步形成外经贸间接调控体系，但宏观调控体系还很不完善。如在出口退税率两次调低后，出口退税依然滞后，累计应退未退额很高，给外贸企业经营带来了极大困难；国家信贷结构不够合理，支持出口产业的信贷资金严重不足。又如，外汇市场发育还不完善，汇率机制缺乏自我调节功能，国内价格体系与国际价格体系还存在差异，国内金融市场亦不发达。

6. 外贸法律制度急需健全和完善，外贸中介组织尚需发展和规范。改革开放后，中国在几乎空白的基础上，开始以宪法作为立法基本依据的外贸法律、法规建设，制定了《外贸法》、《合同法》及外贸行政法规、地方法规、部门规章等大量涉及对外贸易各个方面的法律法规等，初步形成了有中国特色的外贸法律体系；但尚存

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

在许多与国际贸易基本规则和社会主义市场经济不相适应的地方。

三、中国外贸体制改革的对策——适应 WTO 框架的管理贸易体制

面对上面所提及的中国外贸体制中所存在的问题，我们的任务有两个：第一，要履行对 WTO 的承诺，尽快使国内制度安排与 WTO 规则接轨；第二，由于中国的保护程度随着对 WTO 承诺的履行而降低，故也要进一步寻求新的保护方式和保护手段，来实现产业结构升级，扩大产品出口，进一步推动经济发展。作为 WTO 的成员之一，中国外贸体制改革的最终目标应是建立一个市场调节的、与国际接轨的贸易体制，即，应在 WTO 规则的有限空间下，建立管理贸易体制。

1. 改革进出口管理体制，包括：实施外贸经营权登记制；取消中央政府的出口创汇指标；实行阶梯关税结构；根据 WTO 规则实行主动灵活的非关税保护措施。

2. 推行系统的以有效竞争为导向的优化外贸产业组织政策。政府应制定以避免过度竞争、追求规模经济、实现有效竞争为主要目标导向的产业政策；在国际竞争激化、全球经济一体化背景下，培养一批经济实力雄厚、具有国际水平的、内外贸一体化的大型企业集团，使之成为与国外跨国企业竞争的主力军和跨国经营的先遣队。

3. 实施科技兴贸战略，迎接新经济挑战，包括：加快促进高新技术产业和产品出口体制创新；加快有利于高新技术产业和产品出口发展的多渠道投资机制创新；促进重点产业和重点技术领域的高新技术产品出口；对国内产业和企业实行可申诉补贴和不可申诉补贴。

4. 完善国内法以保障国内企业。中国应尽快形成比较完备、周详、严密的法律体系，制定统一、规范、公平的外经贸法律体系，以形成国内产业发展的“柔性”保护体系。例如，可采取反倾销法、反补贴法来限制进口等法律保护手段；也可制定反不正当竞争法、外贸代理法、公平交易法、关税法等。

总之，我们应该充分利用制度创新与外贸体制改革的互动机制，通过一系列制度创新加快外贸体制改革，使其朝着管理贸易方向发展；同时通过管理贸易体制的不断完善，来促进相关制度的创新，最终推动经济发展。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



中国汇率对对外贸易的影响
Impact of China's Exchange Rate on Foreign Trade

Exchange rate system indicates the countries' arrangements and regulations of identifying, maintaining, adjusting and managing the exchange rate for its principle, means and organization. Exchange rate system includes: (a) specifying the decision basis of exchange rate; (b) identifying the level of target exchange rate; (c) selecting the appropriate exchange rate policy. Therefore, exchange rate is the most important comprehensive price indices for a country in international economic activities, which includes the main information of the country to engage in economic competition in the world market; its changes not only directly determine the balance of foreign trade, but also have a profound impact on the domestic economic fluctuations, and with economic integration of the country with the world, this influence will become even more significant.

Ⅰ. Evolution of RMB Exchange Rate System

A country's exchange rate system includes the principles and the basis of identifying the exchange rate, the methods of maintaining and adjusting the exchange rate, the Act, institutions and policies of managing of the exchange rate, and the institutions of developing, maintaining and managing the exchange rate. From 1949 till now, the evolution of the RMB exchange rate system in general has gone through three stages, during which the characteristics of different forms of exchange rate had formed; the analysis of the evolutionary process is conducive to the current RMB exchange rate system characterized by a deeper understanding in order to make an accurate grasp for the future trend.

1. The Exchange Rate System before Reform and Opening up (before 1979)

Before Reform and Opening up, under the planned economic system, foreign trade was operated by professional foreign trade companies in accordance with the provisions of the country, exchange rate is only an accounting tool of the national budget; exchange rate mechanism can only prompt foreign trade units the changes

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

in import and export activities and changes in state revenue, its transmission function of information was very limited. RMB exchange rate has only been adjusted in 1967 as the devaluation of the pound. Thus, RMB exchange rate system in this period of could be divided into two stages:



(1) Initial stage of the RMB exchange rate (1949 ~ 1952). During this period, the means of the RMB exchange rate was "price comparison" method. Because of the serious domestic inflation during this period, RMB exchange rate continued to drop. Until December 1952, domestic prices became stable, the RMB exchange rate could transfer declining to increasing, but the exchange rate remained at 26,170 Yuan / 1 dollar.

(2) The planned exchange rate system (1953 ~ 1980). During this period, the exchange rate was decided according to plans by the state and the basis of foreign trade. The role of exchange rate was mainly reflected as a bookkeeping, which was long-term fixed, and RMB could not be exchanged with it. During more than 20 years, RMB exchange rate had changed only 4 times. In 1953, the People's Bank abolished previous currency, and withdrew the previous currency in the rate of 1: 1000, and issued new currency, at this time the RMB exchange rate was 2.05 Yuan /1 dollar, the RMB exchange rate in 1965 was 2.46 Yuan / 1 dollar, in 1973 was 2.05 Yuan / 1 dollar, in 1980 rose to 1.50 Yuan / 1 U.S. dollar.

2. Rehabilitation Period of Exchange Rate System (1979 ~ 1993)

The deepening of market reform will gradually improve the exchange rate system reform on the agenda. The State Council issued and formulated the "Regulations on Vigorously Developing Foreign Trade to Increase Foreign Exchange Earnings" and "Experimental Scheme for Examination and Approval of Exports of Foreign Exchange" on August 1, 1978, and carried out retained exchange system,

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

which provided a system foundation for the formation of foreign exchange market and exchange rate market-based system. In 1980, the banks in China set up foreign exchange open market one after another, opened the prelude of market-determined exchange rates in China. The exchange rate system in China formed a multi-track situation, that is, the co-existence of the official exchange rate, the swap market exchange rate and black market exchange rate at the same time. Multiple exchange rates were the main features of the exchange rate system during this period. Similarly, the RMB exchange rate system of this period was also divided into two phases:

(1) The initial stage of the reform on RMB exchange rate system (1981 ~ 1984). In order to adapt to the reform on foreign trade system, the State Council decided in August 1979 to implement the dual exchange rate system of internal settlement price and official price since January 1, 1981.

(2) The formation and development of foreign exchange swap market (1985 ~ 1993). The establishment of the internal settlement price has played a positive role in balancing the interests of all parties, but this kind of exchange rate system is lack of flexibility, therefore, China has started to stop the internal settlement price from 1985, while the official market exchange rate was adjusted to 2.8 Yuan/ 1 U.S. dollar, the exchange rate of RMB has undergone the first merge after Reform and Opening up. Foreign exchange swap center, established in the same year in Shenzhen, has started to implement dual exchange rate system again in China, and the official exchange rate regularly adjusted and the depreciated market-oriented exchange rate in the foreign exchange swap center had been retained until 1993. Ultimately, the swap exchange rate rose so sharply that the Central Government rectified the financial order from July 1993, which strengthened the market by using administrative means in the foreign exchange swap market, then the swap exchange rate was basically stable at 8.8 Yuan / 1 U.S. dollar.

3. A Managed Floating Exchange Rate System (since 1994)

Although the multiple exchange rate system played a certain role in the regulation of the interests of all parties and adapted to the economic situations of the co-existence of a variety of market systems in the initial stage of reform when market mechanism is not sound, with the deepening of reform and market-oriented economy, the lack of multiple exchange rate system in flexibility and the constraints for further development of international trade appeared. In order to change this situation, the exchange rate unified on January 1, 1994, that is, RMB exchange rate

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

implemented a single, managed floating exchange rate system. These foreign exchange reform realized the deepening of foreign exchange market, and almost all foreign exchange transactions were conducted in the foreign exchange market, RMB exchange rate was close to a balanced level of foreign exchange, there was a smaller difference between foreign exchange prices in black market and that in foreign exchange markets, thus foreign exchange transactions in black market substantially reduced.

To sum up, since 1949, RMB exchange rate system has experienced five adjustments. Before the 1980's, the value of currency did not change much. While after 1980's, the reform on exchange rate system has three characteristics: (1) to develop and reform the dual exchange rate system, finally ending on a single exchange rate system; (2) such arrangements and adjustment of exchange rate are "do first and look later" rather than "look first and do later"; (3) value of RMB continued to drop.

Ⅱ. Condition Analysis of RMB Exchange Rate Mechanism

1. Characteristics of Existing Exchange Rate System

The exchange rate reform in 1994 was aimed at the "single, managed floating exchange rate system on the basis of market supply and demand." However, after the unification of exchange rate, with the exception of the exchange rate of 8.6187 in 1994 was lower than that of other years, the exchange rate of each year was not different, which was maintained basically at 8.28. During 1994 ~ 2005, China's exchange rate system was actually the fixed exchange rate system which was fixed on dollars, and with the characteristics of "single, managed floating exchange rate system on the basis of market supply and demand". On July 21, 2005, People's Bank of China announced: China began to embark on the managed floating exchange rate system on the basis of market supply and demand with reference to a variety of currencies. In these two years, China had undertaken the complicated domestic and international economic and financial pressure, adhered to the approach of "independent initiative, controllability and evolution", to promote the exchange rate system reform. The exchange rate of RMB against the U.S. dollar changed from 8.11/1 to 7.56/1 at present.

2. The Defects and Shortcomings of Exchange Rate Mechanism—the Gap Between Exchange Rate Mechanism and Financial Liberalization

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

The Reform on Foreign exchange management system in 1994 and the reform on implementing convertibility of RMB in 1996, made the management of foreign exchange in China enter a more relaxed period. However, there is still a wide gap between the existing national guidelines for foreign exchange management and WTO's requirements of financial opening or financial liberalization. First of all, current RMB exchange rate can not meet the requirements of WTO's financial liberalization and free movement of capital; second, long-period of fixing on the exchange rate of US dollars will make the national exchange rate policy be influenced by the monetary policy of the United States, and to detrain the independence of national monetary policy; finally, foreign exchange market with a certain degree of seclusion and exclusion is lack of perfect operating mechanism, and is not in conformity with WTO's requirements for opening up financial markets.

Ⅲ. Short-Term Effect—the Impact of Exchange Rate Changes on Trade Balance

In the factors of promoting trade development, the impact of the adjustment of exchange rate on import and export has been the subject of extensive research in the academic community. However, a simple analysis of the nominal exchange rate's impact on the trade balance often can not get a reasonable conclusion, the main reason lies in the fact that the adjustment of nominal exchange rate usually accompanied with price changes, and impact of the former on trade was partially offset by the latter. Therefore, researches often apply the real exchange rate. We will analyze the short-term impact of RMB real exchange rate on trade balance in China.

Since 1979, after the reform on China's exchange rate system, as a means to promote the import and export, the transmission mechanism and role environment of RMB exchange rate have been improved, the reactions of enterprises to the exchange rate are more sensitive; moreover, with the rapid growth economy and the increase of import and export, the Chinese Government makes use of exchange rate to adjust the trade balance more and more effectively.

During this period, the impact of RMB real exchange rate on trade balance was divided into three phases:

(1) The first stage: during 1981 ~ 1984, RMB real exchange rate declined slightly, while imports grew slowly, trade balance was worse year after year. The dual exchange rate introduced in 1981 greatly aroused the enthusiasm of exports, export growth was 35.55%; in 1982 and 1983, the role of exchange rate reform

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

was gradually weakened, exports remained at the level of 1981, export earnings could just meet the requirement of import payment; in 1984, the trade control was relaxed, export increased 18% higher than that of the previous year, but imports grew even faster, then trade deficit appeared. The reason is, during 1981 ~ 1984, RMB real exchange rate could be only calculated according to trade exchange rate and it only fluctuated slightly driven by price, in 1982, 1983, 1984 the depreciation was, respectively, 2%, 4%, 1%, in 1985, the revaluation was 2%, thus, the role in promoting exports was not obvious, trade balance was getting worse with the rapid growth of imports.

(2) The second stage: during 1985 ~ 1994, the real exchange rate fluctuated greatly, and played a more apparent role in exports, imports was mainly affected by the demand, trade surplus grew with the declining of RMB real exchange rate. In 1985, in the stimulation of trade system reform, imports continued to grow rapidly, trade deficit expanded to 125.78 billion Yuan. The government has adopted a series of policy adjustment, significantly declined RMB exchange rate, so that the real exchange rate in 1986, 1987 declined respectively 12%, 6%, which promoted relatively rapid growth of export; at the same time, it curbed the momentum of import surge, gradually narrowed down the trade deficit. In two periods of high economic growth, the domestic import demand was large, real exchange rate also contributed to the expansion of import demand, while export did not grow faster than import, in 1988, 1989 and 1993, trade deficit reached its highest point in both periods. In 1990, RMB depreciated 19%, exports grew by 18.2%, at the same time, because of political disturbances in 1989, China suffered trade sanctions in many countries, while imports decreased by 9.8%, realized trade surplus of 10.7 billion U.S. dollars. In 1994 exchange rate unified, RMB depreciated 19%, and this great depreciation of RMB made the trade difference change from negative to pesitive. Thus, in this period, the adjustment of real exchange rate on the role of international balance of payments was the most significant, the real exchange rate declined, total trade grew year by year.

(3) The third stage: during 1995 ~ 1999, the impact of the actual exchange rate on trade balance was weaker; import and export are mainly influenced by non-exchange rate factors. From 1995, the impact of the export tax rebate policy, domestic and foreign demand for the import and export increased, while trade surplus did not change with the RMB real exchange rate, the trade volume grew slowly. In 1995, the real exchange rate rose by 15% in the function of the high inflation

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

and declining of the exchange rate, in 1995 exports still benefited from the depreciation and continued to grow by 20%. In 1996, the role of the devaluation depleted, the real exchange rate continued to rise, driven by the inflation, export growth in that year was less than 2%, while imports remained at about 7%. In 1997, in order to speed up exports, the Central Government implemented a series of measures to encourage exports and realized the export growth of 21%. Southeast Asian financial crisis in 1998 led to negative growth in trade. In 1999, a series of measures, such as stimulating domestic demand, export expansion, to enable the 11.4% growth in total trade, of which the stimulus function to enhance the export tax rebate rate for export was particularly significant.

Thus, from the actual situation of trade development during 1981 ~ 1999, impact of RMB real exchange rate on the trade balance was mainly manifested in two aspects: First, the RMB devaluation promoted exports, and imports and exports promoted each other, therefore, in the overall trend of RMB devaluation, the trade volume has expanded year by year; second, because of the real exchange rate on net exports cost adjustment mechanism of the actual devaluation of the Yuan to promote exports and the real revaluation of RMB restrained export. Import was mainly affected by trade control and internal need. In short, the changes of RMB exchange rate and trade balance show that: the devaluation of the RMB exchange rate policy has the desired effect in the short term.

Ⅳ. Long-Term Effects—the Impact of Exchange Rate Fluctuations on Resource Allocation in China

Short-term analysis is an elastic analysis, which has two shortcomings: First, the flexibility theory only considers the price effect of the devaluation without taking into account the income effect of the devaluation. Second, Flexibility makes use of partial equilibrium theory, therefore, elastic analysis stresses short-term effect; and Sidney. Alexander brought about the absorption of two shortcomings in 1952, and stressed the importance of long-term effects of the exchange rate devaluation.

The absorption theory describes the relations between exchange rate fluctuations and long-term trade balance, the core content of the formula is: trade balance of payments = national income – total domestic expenditure. When national income is greater than the total absorption, the trade balance is surplus, and vice versa. In other words, if a country's currency devaluation plays a role in improving the trade balance, there must be the existence of idle resources. In this way, the i-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

dle resources were pooled into the production of export products to expand export when RMB has its devaluation. Second, the export expansion will cause the increase of total national income and domestic absorption at the same time, only when the marginal tendency to absorb less than 1, that is, the absorb growth is less than income growth, the depreciation ultimately improves the trade balance. In short, the devaluation to improve the trade balance must satisfy two conditions: first, the marginal tendency to absorb less than 1; second, there are idle resources.

1. Marginal Absorption

During 1990 ~ 1996, the marginal absorption of China was tended to be greater than 1, or with very small difference, therefore, from the long term the improvement of the decline of exchange rate to the international trade balance was not apparent.

2. Idle Resources

There are a great number of idle resources in China, but the so-called idle resources of absorption theory mainly refer to land, capital and entrepreneurship, but all these factors happen to be the inadequate resources in any similar developing countries such as China.

Therefore, from this perspective, under the current situation of China, inadequacies of resources such as human capital, and unreasonable industrial structure have become constraints for long-term effects of exchange rate and the long term effect of exchange rate decrease was not obvious in China.

V. The Restrictive Conditions of Exchange Rate Fluctuations

According to the analysis above, we can get the conclusion that, in fact, effects of exchange rate changes are subject to many constraints, and the most important ones are as follows: (1) The impact of exchange rate fluctuations on import and export trade is influenced by the flexibility of a country's import and export trade. Whether the trade balance is improved or not depends on what kind of impact of exchange rate fluctuations prevail, only when the price elasticity of demand for export commodity plus the price elasticity of demand for imported commodity is greater than one, trade balance will be improved for the sake of the depreciation of the currency of a country influence greater than the influence of price. (2) Be subject to the time limitation in the conductive process of fluctuations exchange rate. Although in theory, one country's currency devaluation will expand

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

exports and restrict imports, but in reality, when one country's currency devaluates, the exchange rate fluctuations on the impact of currency usually manifestes gradually after a period of time. Developed countries are generally believed to within 9 months or so, while developing countries will be 1 year or even longer. (3) Be influenced by the inflation rate. If the inflation in the devaluation country is serious, even if the currency depreciates, it can not or will not be completely achieved the purpose. (4) Be restricted by the national monetary policy and currency exchange rate policy of other countries.



中国汇率对对外贸易的影响
Impact of China's Exchange Rate on Foreign Trade

汇率制度是指各国对确定、维持、调整与管理汇率的原则方式、方法和组织机构所做出的系统的安排和规定。汇率制度主要包括:(一)明确汇率的决定基础,(二)确定目标汇率的水平,(三)选择适当的汇率政策。因此,汇率是一国进行国际经济活动时最重要的综合性价格指标,它包含该国在世界市场上从事经济竞争的主要信息;其变化不仅直接决定对外贸易的平衡,而且还深刻影响国内经济活动的波动,并随着该国与世界经济融合程度的提高,这种影响将更加显著。

一、人民币汇率制度的演变

一国的汇率制度包括确定汇率的原则和依据,维持和调整汇率的方法,管理汇率的法令、体制和政策,制订、维持与管理汇率的机构。1949 年至今,人民币汇率制度的演变过程大体经历了三个阶段,其间形成了特征各异的汇率制度形式;对演变过程的分析,有利于对目前人民币汇率制度特征的深入了解,以便于对未发来展趋势作出准确把握。

1. 改革开放前的汇率制度(1979 年以前)

改革开放前,在计划经济体制下,对外贸易由外贸专业公司按照国家规定的计划统一经营,汇率只是国家预算中的一种会计工具;汇率机制只能提示外贸单位进

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

出口活动中各种利润的变动和国家财政收入的变动，信息传递功能十分有限，对贸易流量几乎没有任何调节功能。人民币汇率也只在1967年英镑贬值时作过一次调整，其他时间一直保持不变。因而，这个时期的人民币汇率制度可分为两个阶段：

(1)人民币汇率初定阶段(1949～1952年)。这个时期人民币汇率制定办法是"物价对比"法。由于这个时期国内通货膨胀严重，人民币汇率不断下降。直到1952年12月，国内物价趋于稳定，人民币汇率才转跌为升，但当时汇率仍然为26170元人民币/1美元。

(2)计划汇率制度(1953～1980年)。这个时期的汇率由国家根据外贸需要按计划制定。汇率的作用主要体现为一种记账功能，长期固定不变，人民币不能兑换。20多年间，人民币汇率只变动过4次，1953年中国人民银行废除旧币，以1:1000的比率回收旧币，发行新币，这时人民币汇率为2.05元人民币/1美元，1965年人民币汇率为2.46元人民币/1美元，1973年人民币汇率为2.05元人民币/1美元，到1980年人民币汇率上升为1.50元人民币/1美元。

2. 复汇率制时期(1979～1993年底)

市场化程度的提高逐渐将汇率制度改革提上议程。国务院于1978年8月1日颁发和制定了《关于大力发展对外贸易增加外汇收入若干问题的规定》和《出口审批外汇流程试行办法》，实施外汇留成制度，为外汇市场的形成和汇率的市场化提供了制度基础。1980年，中国银行相继在全国成立外汇调剂公开市场，拉开了中国汇率市场化的序幕。中国在汇率制度层面上形成了多轨并存局面，即同时存在官方牌价、市场调剂汇率和黑市汇率。多重汇率是这个时期汇率制度的主要特征。同样地，这个时期的人民币汇率制度也分为两个阶段：

(1)人民币汇率制度的改革初级阶段(1981～1984年)。为了适应外贸体制改革，国务院于1979年8月决定，自1981年1月1日起，实行贸易内部结算价和官方价双重汇率制度，但这时的官方牌价仍存在过于高估的问题。

(2)外汇调剂市场的形成与发展(1985～1993年)。内部结算价的设立虽然对调节各方面利益起到了积极作用，但这种双重汇率制缺乏灵活性，于是，中国在1985年开始停止贸易内部结算价，同时将官方牌价调整为2.8元人民币/1美元，人民币汇率经历了改革开放后的第一次并轨。同年成立的深圳外汇调剂中心又使中国开始重新实行双重汇率体制，定期调整的官方汇率和在外汇调剂中心交易的以市场为导向的贬值的市场汇率，一直保留到1993年。最终，调剂汇价急剧上涨促使中央政府从1993年7月开始着手整顿金融秩序，在外汇调剂市场上运用行政手段加强对市场的干预，使调剂汇价基本稳定在8.8元人民币/1美元。

3. 有管理的浮动汇率制(1994年以后)

多重汇率制虽然在调节各方利益上起到了一定作用，适应了改革初期各种市

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

场制度和市场机制不健全的经济形势，但随着改革的深入和经济市场化程度的加深，多重汇率制缺乏灵活性和对国际贸易进一步发展形成制约等缺点逐步暴露。为改变这种状况，1994 年 1 月 1 日起，汇率并轨，即人民币汇率实行单一的、有管理的浮动汇率制。这些外汇改革实现了外汇交易的市场化，几乎所有外汇交易都在外汇市场进行，人民币汇率水平接近均衡水平，外汇黑市上的外汇价格与外汇交易市场上的交易价格差别较小，外汇黑市交易量大幅下降。

综上所述，从 1949 年至今，人民币汇率制度共经历了五次调整。在 20 世纪 80 年代前的人民币币值并没有太大变化。20 世纪 80 年代后的汇率制度改革有三个特点：(1)培育和改革双重汇率制，最后又终结于单一汇率制；(2)这种汇率安排与调整是“先走后看”，而非“先看后走”；(3)人民币币值不断下调。

二、人民币汇率机制的现状分析

1. 现行汇率制度的特点

1994 年汇率改革的目的是，实行“以市场供求为基础的、单一的、有管理的浮动汇率制”。汇率并轨后，除 1994 年 8.6187 的汇价较其他年份较低外，各年间的汇率差别不大，基本稳定在 8.28。1994 ~ 2005 年，中国的汇率制度实际是钉住美元的固定汇率制；并具有“有管理的浮动汇率制”的特点——“以市场供求为基础”、“单一的”、“有管理的”及“浮动的”汇率制度。2005 年 7 月 21 日，中国人民银行宣布：中国开始实行以市场供求为基础，参考一篮子货币进行调节、有管理的浮动汇率制度。两年来，中国承受着复杂的国内外经济和金融压力，坚持“主动性、可控性和渐进性”的改革方式，有条不紊地推进汇率制度改革。人民币对美元汇率中间价已从汇改时的 8.11∶1 上升至目前的 7.56∶1。

2. 汇率机制的缺陷与不足——与金融自由化的要求尚存在差距

1994 年外汇管理体制改革与 1996 年底实行的人民币经常项目可兑换的改革，使中国外汇管理进入较为宽松时期。然而，现行的国家外汇管理指导方针与 WTO 关于金融开放或金融自由化的要求相比，仍存在较大差距。首先，现行人民币汇率不适应 WTO 所要求的金融自由化以及资本自由流动的制度需要；其次，长期实行单一钉住美元的汇率，会使本国汇率政策经常受到美国金融政策影响，有损本国货币政策的独立性；最后，外汇市场缺乏系统完善的运作机制，具有一定的封闭性和排他性，不符合 WTO 金融市场开放的要求。

三、短期效应——汇率变动对贸易收支的影响

在推动贸易发展的众多因素中，汇率调整对进出口的影响一直是学术界广泛研究的课题。但是，单纯分析名义汇率对贸易收支的影响往往得不到合理结论，其主要原因在于，名义汇率调整通常伴随物价变动，后者部分抵消了前者对贸易的影响。为此，研究中通常使用实际汇率。下文将分析人民币实际汇率走势对中国贸易收支的短期影响。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

自1979年中国汇率制度改革后，作为促进进出口的经济杠杆，人民币汇率的传导机制和作用环境日益改善，企业对汇率的反应也更加敏感；而且，随着经济的快速增长和进出口贸易的大幅度增加，中国政府越来越有效地运用汇率来调节贸易收支。

这一期间人民币实际汇率对贸易收支的影响分为三个阶段：

(1)第一阶段：1981～1984年底，人民币实际汇率小幅下降，进口增长缓慢，贸易收支逐年恶化。1981年开始实施的双重汇率极大地调动了出口积极性，当年出口增长35.55%；1982、1983年，汇率改革的作用逐渐减弱，出口基本保持在1981年的水平，出口收入刚好满足进口付汇需要；1984年，贸易管制放宽，出口比上年增长18%，但进口增长得更快，贸易出现赤字。这是由于，1981～1984年间真正影响贸易进出口的人民币实际汇率应按贸易结算汇率(一直保持在2.80)计算，其仅在物价的推动下小幅波动，1982年、1983年、1984年分别贬值2%、4%、1%，1985年升值2%，因而，对出口的促进作用不明显，贸易收支随进口的较快增长而恶化。

(2)第二阶段：1985～1994年，实际汇率波动较大，对出口作用明显，进口主要受需求影响；贸易盈余随人民币实际汇率下降而增长。1985年，在贸易体制改革的刺激下进口继续高速增长，贸易逆差扩大到1257.8亿元。政府采取了一系列政策调节，大幅度下调了人民币汇率，使1986年、1987年实际汇率分别下降12%、6%，促进出口较快增长；同时，遏制了进口猛增的势头，贸易逆差逐步缩小。两个高经济增长时期，国内进口需求旺盛，实际汇率上升也助长了进口需求的膨胀，而出口增长不如进口增长快，1988年、1989年和1993年贸易逆差分别达到两个时期的最高点。1990年，人民币实际贬值19%，出口增长了18.2%，同时，由于1989年政治风波后，中国遭受许多国家的贸易制裁，进口减少了9.8%，当年实现贸易盈余107亿美元。1994年汇率并轨，人民币实际贬值19%，这次大幅度贬值使贸易差额由负转正。因而，这个时期，实际汇率调节对国际收支的作用最明显，实际汇率下降，贸易总额逐年增长，贸易盈余随人民币实际贬值而扩大。

(3)第三阶段：1995～1999年，实际汇率对贸易收支的影响较弱，进出口主要是受非汇率因素影响。从1995年开始，出口退税政策、国内外需求等因素对进出口的影响增强，贸易盈余并未随着人民币实际汇率变动而变化，贸易总额增长缓慢。1995年，实际汇率在高通胀和汇率下调的作用下上升了15%，但1994年汇率贬值力度如此之大，以至于1995年出口仍然得益于这次贬值，继续比上年增长20%。1996年，贬值的作用消耗殆尽，实际汇率继续在通货膨胀推动下上升，加上出口退税率降低，当年出口增长不到2%，而进口依然保持在7%左右。1997年，为了加快出口，中央实施了一系列鼓励出口的措施促使当年出口实现21%的增长。东南亚金融危机致使1998年贸易出现负增长。1999年，拉动内需、扩大出口等一系列措施使贸易总额增长11.4%，其中，提高出口退税率对出口的刺激作用尤为

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

显著。

因而，从1981～1999年贸易发展的实际情况看，人民币实际汇率对贸易收支的影响主要表现在两个方面：第一，人民币贬值促进出口，而进口与出口相互促进，因此，在人民币实际贬值的总体趋势中，贸易规模逐年扩大；第二，由于实际汇率对出口商品成本的净调节作用，人民币实际贬值促进出口，实际升值抑制出口。进口主要受贸易管制及国内需求影响。总之，人民币汇率与贸易收支变动的实证分析表明：人民币汇率贬值政策在短期内是有效果的。

四、长期效应——汇率变动对中国资源配置的影响

短期分析法是一种弹性分析，有两个方面的缺点：一是，弹性论只考虑贬值的价格效应而没有考虑贬值的收入效应。二是，弹性论运用局部均衡法，因此，弹性分析强调的是短期效应；而西德尼·亚历山大于1952年提出的吸收论强调了汇率下调的长期效应。

吸收论说明了汇率变动与长期贸易收支的关系，核心内容是公式：贸易收支差额＝国民收入－国内总支出，当国民收入大于总吸收，贸易收支为顺差，反之则为逆差。换言之，一国货币贬值要起到改善贸易收支平衡的作用，必须有闲置资源的存在。只有这样，贬值后，闲置资源流入出口产品生产部门，出口才能扩大。其次，出口扩大会引起国民收入和国内总吸收同时增加，只有当边际吸收倾向小于1，即，吸收增长小于收入增长，贬值才能最终改善贸易收支。总之，贬值要改善贸易收支必须满足两个条件：一是边际吸收倾向小于1；二是有闲置资源。

1. 边际吸收倾向

1990～1996年间，中国的边际吸收倾向要么大于1，要么与1的差别很小，因而，汇率下调从长期来看，对国际贸易差额的改善并不明显。

2. 闲置资源

表面上中国的闲置资源很多，但是吸收论强调所谓的闲置资源主要是指土地、资本和企业家才能，但这三者恰巧是任何类似中国的发展中国家均最为欠缺的资源。

因此，从这个角度看，在中国目前情况下，人力资本等资源的缺乏和产业结构的不合理成为制约汇率下调长期效应发挥的障碍，汇率下调的长期效应在中国并不明显。

五、汇率变动作用的限制条件

从前面分析中已经可以看出，事实上，汇率的变动效应要受许多限制因素的约束，其中最主要的有：(1)汇率变动对进出口贸易的影响要受该国进出口商品弹性影响。贸易收支是否得到改善取决于汇率变动的何种影响占上风，只有当出口商品需求价格弹性加进口商品需求价格弹性大于1时，贸易收支才会因一国货币的贬值的数量影响大于价格影响而改善。(2)要受汇率变动传导过

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

程中时效的制约。一国货币的对外贬值,虽然从理论上会产生扩大出口、限制进口的作用,但现实中,当一国货币贬值时,汇率变化对经常项目的影响通常要在一段时间后逐步表现出来。一般认为发达国家的时滞为9个月左右,而发展中国家则要1年甚至更长时间。(3)受本国通货膨胀率影响。如果贬值国家的通胀严重,即使货币贬值也不能或不能完全达到目的。(4)受本国货币政策及他国货币汇率政策的约束。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

Chapter 6 China's Finance and Tax Revenue 中国财政与税收

Under the socialist market economy system, like most other countries, China's economy is a mixed one; the government, as an important economic sector, participates in the operation of market economy by applying macro-control instruments such as finance and tax revenue, and makes up the market defects.

在社会主义市场经济体制下，中国同其他大多数国家一样，是一种混合经济，政府作为一个重要的经济部门，运用财政与税收等宏观调控工具参与市场经济的运行，弥补市场缺陷。



中国财政支出 China's Fiscal Expenditure

Fiscal expenditure is also called public expenditure or government expenditure. It is an activity that the government distributes the centralized currency funds to satisfy the public needs. The scale and the orientation of fiscal expenditure is a reflection of the government's scope and policy orientation in its performance. Any public policies which affect the distribution of resources, economic activities that the public departments work on, and administration measures that restrict the function of the economy, all have their own cost. As for finance, fiscal expenditure is the cost of government activities. There are two indexes to measure the scale of government activities: one is the rate of fiscal revenue (FR/GDP), and the other is the rate of fiscal expenditure (FE/GDP). The latter can better reflect the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

reality, so it is generally preferred by most countries as their index. For one thing, the latter shows the scale that finance actually uses and distributes GDP. While fiscal revenue just shows the scale that government can distributes capital. For another, fiscal expenditure affects the social reproduction more thoroughly and directly, it can also reflect the government's ability of macro-economic control comprehensively.

Owing to the disparities in the stages of economic development, each country has difference in the rate and the growth level of fiscal expenditure. The rate of the developed countries is about 45% , while the developing countries 30% .

Ⅰ. The Increasing Trend of Fiscal Expenditure

Fiscal expenditure occurs when the Government wants to achieve its various functions, and therefore it is connected with a country's economic system, political system, the degree of economic development, population, territory, geographic environment and so on. Socio-economic development enlarges the scope and the function of government activities. Correspondingly, the fiscal expenditure of the countries in the world expands constantly, whether its absolute size or relative ratios. Statistics show that: first, fiscal expenditure ratio (fiscal expenditure/GDP) all around the world is in an upward trend; second, before 1980s, the ratio of fiscal expenditure raised faster; and third, the ratio of economically developed countries is higher than that of developing countries. Although since the middle of 1980s, the growth of the ratio of fiscal expenditure in each country has slowed down, it does not mean that the trend of financial expenditure growth will reverse. The reason may be due to the changes in fiscal policy, but it is more likely that the scale of the fiscal expenditure has reached its limitation.

Ⅱ. The Growth Theory of Fiscal Expenditure

The constant growth of fiscal expenditure has become a consensus. The study on this phenomenon is also gradually improved and becomes mature. Particularly, economic circles in the west have explored it from different angles, and have formed four influential empirical theories in the field of public economics.

1. The Expansion Theory of Government Activities

The expansion theory of government activities is also known as Wagner's Law. Wagner believes that the industrialization is the main reason that causes the increase in fiscal expenditure. The changes of the ratio of fiscal expenditure follow this track: Industrialization → the increases in per capita income → the expansion

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

of government activities → and the improvement of the ratio of fiscal expenditure. Accompanied by the process of industrialization is the growing influence of markets. At the same time the market has lost its function, and the negative effects of the external factors on the economy have correspondingly increased. All of these need the government to intervene in various ways. Therefore, the scope of government activities expands. With constant increase of the per capita income, people's desires for education, entertainment, culture, health and social welfare increase as well. All of these are the contents of the government's social function. In order to meet such substantial increasing demand, the Government will increase the budget expenditure. A large number of studies have shown that with the growth of in per capita income, the demand for the above services will increase faster. Therefore, the growing fiscal expenditure has become the inevitable result of industrialization.

2. The Growth Theory of Gradient Increment

The growth theory of gradient increment is also called "the internal and external factors". It is proposed by British economist Peacock and Wiseman who studied the over 100 ~ year changes of the British fiscal expenditure. External factors may mean war, the great depression or serious disasters. At these periods, fiscal expenditure increased dramatically; after the unexpected events, the financial expenditure will lower down, but it is likely that it might still be higher than the level before the sudden incident. Internal factors generally refer to the level of taxation the citizens can afford. During emergencies, citizens will accept the Government's measures in raising the taxation. After the unexpected incident, despite that the fiscal expenditure maintains a high level, but compared with the period before the unexpected incidents, its taxation is still in a lower level. And citizens have begun to accept this psychologically. External factors which put pressure on the fiscal expenditure and internal factor which can tolerate its increase have the potential to increase fiscal expenditures.

3. The Seedtime Growth Theory

American economist Musgrave thoroughly analyzed the changes of the growth of various fiscal expenditures during different stages of development. And thus it is proposed that the stages of economic development be connected with the growth of fiscal expenditure. According to his analysis, the fiscal expenditure is divided into military expenditure and civilian expenditure. He also did an analysis focused on the impact of changes in civilian expenditure on the fiscal expenditure. In addition, he divided the civilian expenditure into public accumulated expenditure, public con-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

sumption expenditures, and transfer expenditure. Economic development is divided into three stages, namely, the initial stage, intermediate stage and mature stage. During different development stages, the growth of the three types of expenditures varies. The main character of the initial stage is the public accumulation expenditure; in the intermediate stage public consumption expenditures increase substantially, and transfers also increase, while the public accumulated expenditure reduces; during the mature stage transfers increase rapidly, but the other two types of expenditures reduce.

4. The Growth Theory of Bureaucratic Behavior

This theory explains the relationship between the scale of fiscal expenditure and bureaucratic behavior from the perspective of system. Public choice theory assumes that bureaucracy tries their best to maximize the scale of their agencies. As a result, fiscal expenditure expands, and even the fiscal expenditure scale grows beyond the level of fiscal expenditure which the optimal output of public goods requires.

On the other hand, China has not yet established a comprehensive social security system, such fiscal expenditures are few. At present, social security expenditures have become a heavy burden on the government in many countries. China has a large population and is coming to social aging. It is foreseeable that the social security expenditures will increase greatly and become the driving force for fiscal expenditure growth.

Ⅲ. Structure of Fiscal Expenditure

Put it simply, the structure of fiscal expenditure refers to the proportion of all types of fiscal expenditure to the total expenditure. Compared with the scale of fiscal expenditure, the structure of fiscal expenditure has a greater impact on the function of the economy. It shows the scope, direction and scale of the funds, reflecting the orientation of government's public policy and also has a direct impact on relevant economic entities. An appropriate method of classification can clearly reflect whether the funds that the government uses in all aspects meet the needs of socio-economic development and it is the demand for annual budget as well. Globally, there are no unified criteria of classification for financial expenditure. China's classification is mainly based on government functions and the nature of economy.

1. Government Function and Structure of Fiscal Expenditure

There is a close relationship between fiscal expenditure and the structure of

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

government function. If the government function is divided into two broad categories, namely the function of economic management and the function of social management, then the state fiscal expenditure can be classified into the expenditure of economic management and the expenditure of social management, too. The former is also known as economic development expenditure, the latter as public expenditure.

Economic development expenditure refers to the costs of economic construction which covers the following areas: capital funding; potential transformation of funds of state-owned enterprises; three charges for science and technology; costs for simple construction; fees for geological exploration; additional liquidity of state-owned enterprises; the expenditures in supporting rural production; the funds for industry, commercial, transport and other departments; the fees for city maintenance; the expenditure for national material reserves; the fees for the employment of the urban youth.

Social management expenditure includes the fees for social culture and education, national defense, administration and others. The costs for social culture and education are those used for culture, science, education, health, publishing, telecommunications, broadcasting, heritage, sports, earthquakes, oceans, and the areas of family planning as well. Research expenses, subsidies, and defense spending include all kinds of weapons and military equipment expenditure, expenditure on provision of military personnel, the military research and development expenditures, foreign military aid expenditure, and militia-building fund expenditure and so on. Administrative costs include the various funds, professional expenses, and training costs, such as costs on the state administrative organ, the cause organ, public security organ, the judiciary organ, diplomatic organ, and inspection organ.

After the completion of socialist transformation, the Chinese Government focuses their attention on economic development. From the first five-year plan to 1985, the expenditure on economic development accounted for a large number to the financial expenditure, close to 60%. With the changes in the economic system, economic management functions gradually weaken down, while the functions of social management increase. And at the same time, the structure of financial expenditure has also changed a lot. The expenditures in economic construction to the fiscal expenditure decrease, during the years between 2000 and 2003, the annual average was 35%. The decline in expenditures on economic construction resulted

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

in the decline of the proportion of expenditure on economic construction. It was showed in the following two aspects: first, liquidity expenditures dropped, for the majority of state-owned enterprises, their supply of liquidity had changed from the fiscal allocation to bank loans; Second, the capital expenditure reduced because the main body of investment and the sources of funds in economic activity were diversified, the Government lowered the proportion of investment.

However, social management expenditure has greatly increased. Among them, the fees for social culture and education have increased steadily, the number during 1950 to 1952 was 11.6% , but during the years of 2000 and 2003 the annual average reached 27.4% . Science and education is the government's basic national policy, education plays an increasingly important role in nation's economic development and revitalization. During the economic restructuring, the Government has to manage a lot of complicated economic activities and formulate laws and regulations. As a result, some new functional departments are derived from its activities, and thus administrative costs will inevitably increase. In addition, there are too many administrative bodies and staff, the difficulties to compress huge expenditure is another important reason. Proportion of defense expenditure was higher in the years immediately after the liberation, but then it declined constantly. However, in some special historical period, it increased. During the past ten years it changed a little, which was determined by our special international and domestic environments.

From the changes in the structure of fiscal expenditure, we can see the changes in Chinese government function have experienced three stages in general: during the years immediately after the liberation, they focused their attention on security functions; from 1953 to reform and opening up, their main function was economic construction; after the policy of reform and opening up the function of social management is becoming increasingly important.

2. Economic Nature and Structure of Fiscal Expenditure

Fiscal expenditure can be divided into purchase and transfers according to economic nature. Purchase expenditures are directly reflected by the government's purchasing goods and services activities, such as the cause and investment funds of the various government departments. Transfers of funds means direct free of charge, the unilateral payment. Such expenditure mainly contains social security expenditure, subsidies expenditure, and donation expenditure and debt interest payments.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Fiscal expenditure, without exception, although showed by the outflow of funds from the hands of the Government, different fiscal expenditure has different impact on the national economy. Take the purchase expenditure as an example, the Government's role is to purchase goods and services, and they have to trade in accordance with the laws of the market transactions, the costs and benefits must be taken into account when they use capital, and all of these form a strong restraint on the government action. Thus the direction of change in the number and use of financial funds will affect the scale of production and commodity demand structure. Purchase expenditure accounts for a significant percentage in the total government expenditure, so the financial activities have a direct impact on production and employment. And therefore, purchase expenditure reflects government redistribution of market activities.

The objects of transfer expenditure are specific, in particular, the social welfare, social subsidies expenditure and social security expenditure are sources of recipients' income. They are free to choose any item of consumption, which to a certain extent are able to mitigate the unfair social income distribution. So social security expenditure is known as the "safety valve" of social stability. There is no consistent principle about arrangements for transfers. If the share of transfers accounts for a large number in the total fiscal expenditure, the financial activities correspondingly will have a large impact on the income distribution. Therefore, the transfers reflect the redistribution of the Government's non-market activities.

The proportion of purchase expenditure in our country is in the continuous decline. Before 1980, the average purchase expenditure was 96.6 percent, finance had a strong function to allocate resources. After a short time, its proportion rapidly declined, but still maintained relatively high, about 70%. At the same time, the proportion of transfers improved. Before 1980, transfers increased rapidly, however, since 1981, the proportion of transfers has remained stable, indicating that the allocation of fiscal revenue should be strengthened. The obvious changes of supporting structure are due to the economic restructuring and the changes of government functions.

Generally speaking, the government of developed countries is seldom directly involved in productive activities. Treasury functions focus on income distribution and economic stability, and thus the proportion of transfer expenditure accounts for a large number. On the contrary, the governments of developing countries participate in economy and production, and thus the proportion of purchase expenditure

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

is higher. Compared with most developing countries, the proportion of purchases and transfers in China's fiscal expenditure are appropriate.

3. Structure of Fiscal Expenditure and International Classification

According to international practices, services provided by the Government are divided into three categories: firstly, to maintain services, which guarantee the existence of the state machinery and the realization of the basic government function, providing basic production and living conditions for the social members; secondly, economic services. In modern society, providing economic services is an important government function; thirdly, social service, its aim is to improve the quality and the health level of all people, to eradicate poverty and to promote welfare as well.

Correspondingly, fiscal expenditure is divided into a maintenance expenditure, economic expenditure and social expenditure. Maintenance expenditure, including administrative costs and the defense expenditure, is the necessary expenditure by the Government to provide pure public goods. Economic expenditure includes the financial investment and public investment and so on. Of the various types of expenditure, economic expenditure is most closely linked with the economic activities of private sector. It is also the one that has the largest and most direct ability to allocate social resources. Social expenditure refers to the expenditure of education, health, social security and welfare.

Seen from the economic development of all the countries in the world, the expansion of the government activities and the changes of fiscal expenditure structure largely follow the trajectories below: starting from the maintenance services, they begin to expand into the field of economic services, and then further extend to the field of social services. Adapting to the services provided by the Government, the proportion of the maintenance expenditure declines, the proportion of economic expenditure improves, and then both gradually decline while the proportion of social expenditure significantly improves. In reality, the structure of fiscal expenditure which belongs to different degrees of development changes in the same way.

According to the international classification, the changes of China's fiscal expenditure structure can be described as: the proportion of economic expenditure gradually reduces, but still accounts for a large proportion, much higher than that of the middle-income countries and low-income countries, which is decided by China's special background. The proportion of maintenance expenditure is promoted, and there are small changes in defense expenditure. The increase in administrative expenses is mainly due to the expansion of administrative costs, but it is still

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

lower than that of the low-income countries. The proportion of social expenditure increased, social security expenditure is low, too. China's fiscal expenditure structure is much similar to that of low-income countries. At present, China is still in the dynamic process of its economic system reform and the transformation of government functions, the changes in the structure of fiscal expenditure will be sustained.



中国财政支出
China's Fiscal Expenditure

财政支出也称为公共支出或政府支出，是政府为满足社会公共需要，将集中的货币资金进行分配的活动。财政支出的规模和方向反映了政府活动的范围和政策动向。任何一项影响资源配置的公共政策，公共部门所从事的经济活动以及限制社会经济运行的管理方法都有一定的成本。就财政而言，财政支出就是政府活动的成本。衡量政府活动规模大小的指标有两个：财政收入比率（财政收入/GDP）和财政支出比率（财政支出/GDP）。一般国家都选择后者，因为它更能反映实际情况。一方面财政支出比率表示财政对 GDP 的实际使用和支配的规模；而财政收入仅仅表明政府可支配的资金的规模。另一方面，财政支出对社会再生产的影响更为直接和深入，比较全面地反映了政府宏观经济调控的能力。

由于经济发展阶段的差别，各国财政支出比率（财政支出/GDP）及增长水平差异很大，发达国家财政支出比率大约在 45%，发展中国家的这一比率大约为 30%。

一、财政支出的增长趋势

财政支出是政府为实现其各项职能而发生的，因此与一国的经济制度、政治制度、经济发展程度、人口、国土、地理环境等有关。社会经济的发展使政府活动的范围及职能相应扩大，从而世界各国的财政支出无论是绝对规模还是相对比率都在不断增长。统计资料表明：第一，世界各国财政支出比率（财政支出/GDP）呈上升趋势；第二，20 世纪 80 年代以前财政支出比率上升较快。第三，经济发达国家财政支出比率比发展中国家高。尽管 20 世纪 80 年代中期以来，各国财政支出比率的增长率放慢了，但并不意味着财政支出增长的趋势会逆转。原因可能是各国财政政策有所变化，也许更可能是财政支出规模趋于上限。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

二、财政支出增长理论

财政支出的不断增长已成为一种共识，对这一现象的研究也在逐渐完善和成熟。尤其是西方经济学界从不同角度的探讨，在公共经济学领域形成了颇具影响的四大实证性理论。

1. 政府活动扩张论

政府活动扩张论，又称瓦格纳法则（Wagner's Law）。瓦格纳认为财政支出比率上升最主要的原因是工业化，财政支出比率的变化遵循以下轨迹：工业化→人均收入增加→政府活动扩张→财政支出比率提高。工业化进程伴随而来的是市场的影响日益扩大，市场失灵和外部性对经济的负面作用也相应增加，需要政府以各种方式进行干预，因此，政府的活动范围扩大。当人均收入不断扩大时，人们对诸如教育、娱乐、文化、保健以及社会福利的需要增加，而这些都是政府社会职能的内容，为满足这类大量增加的需求，政府会增加预算支出。大量研究表明，随着人均收入增加，上述服务的需求会更快增加。所以财政支出的不断增长就成为工业化的必然结果。

2. 梯度渐进增长论

梯度渐进增长论，也称“内外因素论”，这是英国经济学家皮考克和威斯曼研究了英国 100 多年财政支出的变化后提出的。外在因素可理解为战争、经济大萧条或严重的灾害，此时，财政支出会急剧上升；当突发事件过后，财政支出会下降，但仍可能会高于突发事件前的水平。内在因素一般指公民可承受的税收水平。在突发事件中，公民会接受政府税收的提高。突发事件之后，尽管财政支出保持了较高水平，但较之突发事件中的税收水平有所降低，公民对此心理上已能接受。外在因素对财政支出的压力和内在因素对税率提高的容忍，有可能使财政支出不断增加。

3. 发展阶段增长论

美国经济学家马斯格雷夫对不同发展阶段下各类财政支出的增长变化进行了详尽分析，提出经济发展阶段与财政支出的增长有关。他把财政支出分为军用支出和民用支出，并重点分析了民用支出的变化对财政支出的影响。他将民用支出分为公共积累支出、公共消费支出、转移性支出。经济发展分为三个阶段，即初级阶段、中级阶段和成熟阶段。不同发展阶段，三类支出的增长情况各异。初级阶段以公共积累支出为主；中级阶段公共消费支出大量增加，转移性支出提高，公共积累性支出逐渐减少；成熟阶段转移性支出增长迅速，其它两类支出降低。

4. 官僚行为增长论

这一理论从制度角度解释了财政支出规模与官僚行为的关系。公共选择理论假设官僚竭力追求机构最大化，而导致财政支出不断扩大，甚至财政支出规模增长超出了公共品最优产出所需的财政支出水平。

另一方面，中国尚未全面建立社会保障制度，在财政支出中这类支出很少。目

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

前,社会保障支出已经成为很多国家政府的沉重负担。中国人口众多,面临社会老龄化,可以预见,将来社会保障支出会大幅增长,将成为拉动财政支出增长的重要力量。

三、财政支出结构

简单来说,财政支出结构是指各类财政支出占总支出的比重,与财政支出规模相比,财政支出结构对经济运行的影响更大。财政支出的结构显示了资金的使用范围,方向和规模,体现了政府公共政策的导向,对相关经济主体会产生直接影响。一种适当的分类方法能明确反映政府各个方面使用的经费是否符合社会经济发展的需要,也是政府进行年度预算的需求。就全球范围而言,财政支出没有统一的分类标准。中国主要依据政府职能和经济性质对财政支出进行分类。

1 政府职能与财政支出结构

财政支出结构与政府职能存在着紧密的对应关系。如果把政府职能划分为两大类,即经济管理职能和社会管理职能,那么国家财政支出就形成了经济管理支出和社会管理支出两大类,前者也称为经济建设支出,后者也称为公共支出。

经济建设支出指经济建设费,重要内容有:基本建设拨款;国有企业挖潜改造资金;科学技术三项费用;简易建筑费;地质勘探费;增拨国有企业流动资金;支援农村生产支出;工业、商业、交通等部门的事业费;城市维护费;国家物质储备支出;城镇青年就业费等。

社会管理支出包括社会文教费,国防费,行政管理费及其他。社会文教费是指用于文化、科学、教育、卫生、出版、电信、广播、文物、体育、地震、海洋、计划生育等方面的经费。研究费、补助费、国防费包括各种武器和军事设备支出、军事人员给养支出、有关军事的科研支出、对外军事援助支出、民兵建设事业费支出等。行政管理费包括用于国家行政机关、事业机关、公安机关、司法机关、外交机关、检查机关等的各种经费、业务费、干部培训费。

社会主义改造完成后,中国政府的工作重点是发展经济,从第一个五年计划开始到1985年,经济建设支出占财政支出的比重很大,接近60%。随着经济体制的变化,经济管理职能逐步弱化,社会管理职能日益加强。与此对应,财政支出结构也发生了很大的变化,经济建设支出占财政支出的比重逐渐下降,2000~2003年的年均为35%。经济建设支出比重下降是因为经济建设支出的减少,主要表现在两个方面:一是流动资金支出下降,绝大多数国有企业的流动资金供应从财政拨款改为银行贷款;二是基本建设支出减少,经济活动中的投资主体及资金来源呈多元化,政府投资的比例下降。

但是,社会管理支出大幅增加。其中,社会文教费的比重稳定上升,1950~1952年是11.6%,2000~2003年的年平均达到27.4%。科教兴国为政府的一项

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

基本国策,教育在经济发展及民族振兴中的作用日益重要。行政管理比重提高,经济转型的过程中,政府因管理纷繁复杂的经济活动及制定法律法规的需要,会衍生出一些新的职能部门,行政管理费必然增加。此外,行政机构臃肿,冗员庞大,经费开支难以压缩也是一个重要的原因。国防费比重在解放初较高,之后持续下降,在一些特殊的历史时期比重提高,近 10 年几乎没有什么变化,这是国家所处的特定的国际及国内环境决定的。

可见,从财政支出结构的变化看,中国政府职能变化大致经历了三个阶段:解放初侧重安全职能,1953 年到改革开放前以经济建设职能为主,改革开放后社会管理职能日益重要。

2. 财政支出的经济性质与财政支出结构

财政支出按经济性质可分为购买性和转移性支出。购买性支出直接表现为政府购买商品和服务的活动,如政府各部门的事业和投资拨款。转移性支出直接表现为政府资金无偿的、单方面的支付,这类支出主要有社会保障支出、补贴支出、捐款支出和债务利息支出。

在各种明目下安排的财政支出,虽然支出无一例外地表现为资金从政府手中流出,但不同财政支出对国民经济的影响却存在差异。就购买性支出来说,政府的角色是商品和服务的购买者,政府要按市场规律进行交易,资金的使用必须考虑成本与效益,这对政府行为形成了强有力的效益约束,财政资金的数量变化和使用方向会影响生产规模及商品需求结构。在政府支出总额中,购买性支出所占的比重大,于是财政活动对生产和就业的直接影响就大,因而,购买性支出体现了政府的市场性再分配活动。

转移性支出的对象是特定而明确的,尤其是社会福利,补贴支出和社会保障支出,是领受者收入来源的一部分,他们可以自由地选择消费任何物品,在一定程度上能够缓解社会收入分配的不公平,所以社会保障支出被称为社会稳定的“安全阀”。对转移性支出的安排,没有以一贯之的原则,政府财政支出总额中,转移性支出所占的比重大,则财政活动对收入分配的影响就大。因此,转移性支出体现了政府的非市场再分配活动。

我国的购买性支出的比重在不断下降,1980 年以前,购买性支出平均为 96.6% ,财政具有极强的资源配置职能。之后购买性支出比重迅速下降,但仍保持较高比例(70% 左右)。与此同时,转移性支出的比重提高。1980 年以前转移性支出增加迅速,1981 年以来转移性支出一直保持稳定的比例,表明财政的收入分配只能加强。支撑结构的明显变化是因为经济体制改革与政府职能的转变。

一般而言,发达国家由于政府较少直接参与生产活动,财政职能侧重于收入分配和经济稳定,因而转移性支出的比重大。发展中国家政府较多的参与经济和生产,则购买性支出的比重大。与大部分发展中国家相比,目前中国财政支出中购买

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

性支出和转移性支出的比重较适当。

3. 财政支出结构与国际分类方法

按国际惯例，政府提供的服务分为三类：一是维持性服务，它保证了国家机器的存在和政府基本职能的实现，为社会成员的正常生产和生活提供基本条件；二是经济性服务，在现代社会，提供经济性服务是政府的一个重要职能；三是社会性服务，目的是提高全民素质和健康水平，消除贫困，增进福利。

财政支出也相应分为维持性支出、经济性支出和社会性支出。维持性支出包括行政管理费和国防费，是政府提供纯公共物品的必要支出。经济性支出包括财政投资和公共投资等，在政府各类支出中，经济性支出与民间部门经济活动的联系最为密切，对社会资源的配置力度也是最大，最直接的。社会性支出是指教育、保健、社会保障和福利支出等。

从世界经济发展来看，各国政府的活动扩张和财政支出结构演变大致遵循以下轨迹：从维持性服务开始，先扩张到经济性服务领域，再进一步扩展到社会性服务领域。与政府提供的服务变迁相适应，维持性支出比重逐渐下降，经济性支出比重提高，然后两者都逐渐下降，而社会性支出比重明显提高。在现实中，不同发达程度的财政支出结构的变化也大多如此。

依据国际分类方法，中国财政支出结构的变化可描述为：经济性支出的比重逐渐降低，但所占比重仍很大，远远高于中等收入国家和低收入国家的水平，这是由中国特殊的经济背景所决定的。维持性支出比重提高，其中，国防支出变化小。行政管理费支出的增加主要是因为行政管理费的扩大，但行政管理费的比重低于低收入国家，社会性支出比重上升，社会保障支出过低。中国财政支出结构更多类似于低收入国家。目前，中国还处于经济体制改革与政府职能转变的动态过程中，财政支出结构的变化也将是持续的。



财政收入分析
Analysis of Fiscal Revenue

Fiscal revenue is the material base of government activities, providing fund guarantee to the performance of the government economic and social function. It generally has two meanings: one is a certain amount of monetary fund, which is centralized by finance through certain form and channel,

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

grasped and used by government; the other is a process, namely the stage of organizing income and raising fund, which is the primary link of the financial distribution. In different Chinese historical periods, the contents which the fiscal revenue includes are different. In ancient times the government levied mainly the real objects and the corvee (labor service), which is superseded with the currency in the modern society.

Ⅰ. The Growth Trend of Fiscal Revenue

The enhancement of economic development level is the source of revenue growth. Since 1978, China's total revenue has increased. In 1978, it was ¥113.23 billion, while in 2005 its scale had amounted to ¥3164.93 billion, 28 times as much as that in 1978. Before 1990, the fiscal revenue growth had fluctuated in a big way. Since 1990, the fiscal revenue growth has been relatively steady. Similar to the trend of the fiscal expenditure ratio, the fiscal revenue ratio (fiscal revenue accounts for the proportion of GDP) has continuously decreased from 1980 to 1995, but since 1996, it has risen gradually. The fiscal revenue has not changed a lot, which demonstrates the relationship between source and expense.

Apart from individual years, in which the fiscal revenue gets surplus, in most years it is hard to meet the need of expenditure. The gap between revenue and expenditure expands unceasingly, the deficit in 2002 was 46 times higher than that in 1980. The limited capacity of fiscal revenue results in the expansion of the debt scale.

Since the 1994 tax reform, there has been a gradual increase in the ratio of fiscal revenue. Currently, Chinese tax system is still not perfect, and some important tax categories are not imposed. Tax Loopholes and tax evasion are serious problems. Tax is the basic form of fiscal revenue. If the tax revenue grows insufficiency, it will fundamentally limit the growth and capacity of fiscal revenue.

Ⅱ. Fiscal Revenue Structure

Fiscal revenue is the foundation of the government's financial power. The key issue of its growth is the financial resources. In order to study the factors which influence the revenue, to explore the changes in revenue, to seek ways to increase revenue and to strengthen the revenue management, it is essential to classify the fiscal revenue. It attaches great importance to all countries, and also there forms various classification criteria. China is a developing socialist country, and has different historical origins and special economic environment, thus has

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

formed the classification criteria with Chinese characteristics, namely the form of fiscal revenue, industrial structure and economic sectors and so on.

According to the form of fiscal revenue, it can be divided into budgetary revenue and extra-budgetary revenue. This is the main classification criteria of China's fiscal revenue. China's budget lists its fiscal revenue in accordance with these standards.

The budgetary revenue includes tax revenue, enterprise income, special income and other income. The enterprise income refers to the profits turned in by state-owned enterprises. The special income includes pollution charges, extra charges of education funds, airports fee and so on. Other incomes include interest income, income of the restored capital construction loan, capital construction income, donation income, and fees and so on.

There are two types of extra-budgetary revenue. One is the extra-budgetary revenue managed by local finance department, including various supplementary incomes, enterprise funds centralized by local government, generally managed undertaking revenue and other sundry income and so on. The other is the extra-budgetary revenue managed by administrative institutions, which includes undertaking revenue of industry, transportation, agriculture, and meteorology, undertaking revenue of culture, education, science and health, undertaking revenue of social welfare, revenue of business administration and revenue of administrative organs and so on.

According to the industrial structure, it can be divided into the revenues from the primary industry, the secondary industry and the tertiary industry. This classification reflects the influence that the industrial structure has on fiscal revenue. It is convenient to organize the income reasonably and enlarge new financial resources in accordance with the characteristics of each industry.

According to economic sectors, fiscal revenue is the revenue obtaining from different ownership enterprises, including state-owned enterprises, collective enterprises, private enterprises, joint ventures, foreign-funded enterprises and so on.

1. Changes of Budgetary Revenue Structure

Before 1978, the proportion of tax revenue in budgetary revenue had been lower than that of enterprise income. The proportion of tax revenue in 1980 was 49.3%, greater than that of enterprise income. After two reforms which are the "tax payments instead of profit deliveries to the state" in 1984, the proportion is greater and greater, and tax revenue has become the main source of budgetary

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

revenue. Since the tax reform in 1994, the proportion has come up to 90%. Since many tax categories have not begun to impose, and tax collection and management is also in reform, the tax revenue still has certain rising space.

Tax revenue is compulsory, fixed and free, which can guarantee the continuity and steadiness of revenue. The relative stability of tax laws and regulations is propitious to enterprise production and decisions-making, forming stable expectation. Therefore, tax revenue is the most important source of recurring income.

With the growth of proportion of tax revenue, the proportion of enterprise income has continually dropped. Before 1978, the budgetary revenue was mainly enterprise income. From 1979 to 1993, the proportion of enterprise income in budgetary revenue gradually reduced. Since the 1994 tax reform, the enterprise income has gone away. Other types of income share a smaller part in the budgetary revenue, and do not change a lot.

2. Change of Extra-budgetary Revenue

China implemented the system of "Uniting income and expenditure" after the establishment of New China. Entering the first five-year plan period, in order to arouse local enthusiasm, China began to move part of income in budgetary revenue to extra-budgetary, authorize local government self-supporting, and divided the state budget fund into the budgetary and the extra-budgetary. Thus formed the special category of extra-budgetary revenue. In the early stage of Reform and Opening up, the Central Government strengthened the delegation of power to the local government. To make up for the insufficient fiscal revenue, the local government increased revenue by a variety of channels, and put some non-extra-budgetary funds into extra-budgetary fund project to artificially expand the scope of extra-budgetary funds. From 1980 to 1993, extra-budgetary revenue largely increased. In 1992, for instance, the proportion of extra-budgetary revenue achieved 49.5%, occupying nearly half of fiscal revenue; the fiscal revenue structure has been distorted.

Since 1994, the Central Government has strengthened the management of extra-budgetary revenue. In 1995, the "Budget Law" began to implement, and in 1996, in the "Decision of the State Council on Strengthening the Management of Extra-budgetary Funds", it clearly defines the content and scope of extra-budgetary funds. The 1997 "Financial Regulations for Institutions" and the 1998 "Financial Regulations for Administrative Units" have furthered the management of extra-budgetary funds. The proportion of extra-budgetary revenue drops gradually. But

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

compared with other countries, extra-budgetary revenue still takes a great proportion in Chinese fiscal revenue.

Taking a wide view of the world, the fiscal revenue consists mostly of taxes and fees, the major one is tax and charges the supplement; the proportion of tax revenue in fiscal revenue is generally above 90%. But in China, the proportion only makes 70%, and fiscal revenue, for the most part roots in extra-budgetary revenue. However, the random and uneasily controlled scale of extra-budgetary revenue make it only supplementary revenue. Based on this, the discussion of tax reform has been carried on all along; the idea is to impose new tax categories or to expand the scope of original categories. Simultaneously it should strengthen the management of extra-budgetary revenue, adjust income range, integrate the extra-budgetary revenue into the national budget step by step and reduce the disordered management caused by the differences between the sources and the use procedure of fiscal funds.

Ⅲ. Deficit

The fiscal deficit means that the planed fiscal revenue and expenditure in a certain fiscal year is balanced, nevertheless in the process of budget implementation, as a result of subjective and objective factors unpredictable, final accounts present the difference. The calculating aperture of fiscal revenue varies greatly, and its meanings are also different. Of all ages, the deficit has gone intermittently with government's financial activities. The emergence of deficit is mainly based on three objectivities: financing for the war, saving the economic recession and promoting economic development. Fiscal deficit is mainly used for the purpose of economic development.

As far as the developing countries are concerned, expanding fiscal expenditure by the deficit has the possibility to put untapped or underutilized resources into use just because in these countries and religions, tax system is mostly imperfect, and the scale of tax revenue is limited. The main use of the deficit of developed countries is to maintain the full employment level. Compared with increasing tax revenue, using deficit to expand expenditure is easy to get quick results, and there is little opposition.

Status of China's Deficit. The financial deficit has been closely associated with China's Reform and Opening up for more than 20 years. The average value of China's financial deficit rises unceasingly. Although the deficit ratio has declined, the dependence rate on the deficit has been maintained at above 20% since 1990.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

China's economic development is in a particular historical stage, and it is impossible for the traditional agricultural economy to get a rapid growth, the access and support will have financial deficit with no doubt. Reviewing the development process of Chinese economy since Reform and Opening up, we can discover that the financial deficit has effectively mobilized the social resources, accumulated a large amount of social capital, promoted the reform of state-owned enterprises, and accelerated the rapid growth of economy. In addition, the expenditure on economic construction takes a great proportion in China's fiscal expenditure and it is highly productive; while the majority of the deficit is used for investment of infrastructure, and has a stimulating effect on national economy.

Chinese Deficit Ratio and the Dependence Rate on Deficit

Year	Average Value of Financial Deficit (a hundred million Yuan)	Dependence Rate on Deficit (%)	Deficit Ratio(%)
1979 ~ 1985	129.6	-9.1	-2.6
1986 ~ 1990	301.4	-11.7	-2.1
1991 ~ 1995	735.4	-22.9	-2.1
1996 ~ 2000	1253.8	-22.5	-1.6
2001 ~ 2003	2860.7	-21.1	-2.2

From: *China Statistical Yearbook* 2004

The ratio of Chinese deficit is moderate. The deficit ratio (-2.05%) is lower than that of the most developed countries (-3.77%), of the developing countries with larger deficit scale (-6.01%) and of the countries with economies in transition (-5.03%). But the degree of dependence on deficit is rather high (-22.92%), which is similar to the developing countries who has a larger deficit scale (-23.23%), higher than the countries with economies in transition (-14.50%) and the developed countries (-11.09%), and 29.73% higher than new industrialization Asian countries. All these show the poor financial condition in China but it is still within the safety line.

Traditional theory holds that persistent deficits will lead to serious inflation, while China's economic reality is not the case. The main reasons are as follows. First, there is advantageous social economy environment. Rapid economic growth has reduced inflation pressure caused by the deficit. Second, large-scale fiscal subsidy has played an enormous role in holding the price, and eased the price

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

rise. Third, it adjusts the fiscal policy promptly so as to maintain the stability of macro economy.

China's deficit level in 2002 (309.8 billion Yuan) was equivalent to 432% of that in 1997, i.e. it quadrupled in 6 years, and the yearly average growth reached as high as 27%. Since 2002, the deficit scale has dropped, but still remaines at a high level. Although the large-scale financial deficit has not yet played adverse effect on the nation's economy, the pressure of inflation still exists.

Ⅳ. Government Bond

Government bond is the loan of government from individual, enterprises, society institutions and other country's government. Government bond is in contrast to private debt; they both reflect the relationship of obligatory right and debt, but the debtor of government bond is the government who has the political power. There are many types of government bond. According to the region, it can be divided into domestic bond and overseas bond. According to the term of redemption, it can be divided into short-term bond, medium-term bond, long-term bond and permanent bond and so on.

1. Features of Government Bond

Government bond has some distinctive features. From the perspective of government, it is voluntary, that is to say in principle the premise of bond subscription should be the subscriber's voluntariness, but sometimes it is a little compulsory. Secondly, it has to be paid, i.e. the government should repay principal and interest on time. The capital sources of the repayment of principal and interest mainly are setting up a sinking fund (Japan), the adoption of the budget expenses, repaying by tax revenue (it is difficult to achieve when incidents happen) and issuing new debt. As the bond is paid, so we talk about voluntary subscription. What's more, the bond is flexible, i.e. the government can choose to issue government bond with different terms according to requirement, not to stipulate in advance through legal program.

From the perspective of purchasers, government bond is secure. Government bond bases on the national credit, and the investment risk is smaller, so it is often called the "Gilt-edged Bond". Then it is profitable, i.e. purchasers can take back both principal and interest when the bond dues, and the income is predictable. In addition, it is fluid, i.e. purchasers can liquidate the bond at any time in the stock market.

The direct cause of government bond is that fiscal revenue and expense cannot

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

balance out. However, with economic development, the role of the bond is no longer just to cover the deficit, but to raise construction funds and regulate economy.

2. Status of Chinese Government Bond

After the foundation of new China, the Central Government issued the "People-victory Government Bond" in 1951 and 1952. From 1954 to 1958, it issued the "Economic Construction Bond". It finished all the debt service in 1974.

Since 1981, in order to cover financial deficit and prepare construction funds, China has resumed issuing government bond. Before 1986, the bond scale was small; in 1987, the economic construction bond increased largely; in 1994 the bond topped to 100 billion Yuan. China's GDP growth rate dropped in 1998, and it met economic recession. The Central Government had adjusted the fiscal policy, stimulating production and consumption through issuing government bond on a large scale. Up to 2000, the balance of government bond issue has topped to 400 billion Yuan; in 2005, it amounted to 692.287 billion Yuan.

The Scale of Chinese Government Bond from 1991 to 2005

Year	Circulation of Government Bond (a hundred of million Yuan)	Balance of Government Bond (a hundred of million Yuan)	Burden Rate of Government Bond (%)	Dependence Rate on Government Bond (%)
1991	281.27	1337.71	6.19	21.03
1992	460.77	1545.44	5.80	28.64
1993	381.32	1844.70	5.33	23.13
1994	1028.57	2832.85	6.06	45.64
1995	1510.86	3829.46	6.55	52.70
1996	1847.77	4945.72	7.29	52.49
1997	2476.82	6074.51	8.16	54.19
1998	3310.93	7862.33	10.04	58.94
1999	3715.03	10410.60	12.69	61.28
2000	4180.10	13010.88	14.54	75.72
2001	4604.00	15607.15	16.27	83.41
2002	5679.00	19022.87	18.36	88.29
2003	6153.53	22224.16	16.36	82.93
2004	6879.34	25431.87	15.91	87.15

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

续表

2005	6922.87	28431.37	15.53	78.88

From: *China Statistical Yearbook* 2006

Scale Index of Central Government Bond in Different Countries

Country	Burden Rate of Government Bond (%) (1990 ~ 1995)	Dependence Rate on Government Bond (%) (1991 ~ 1995)
the most developed countries		
U. S. A.	40.7	10.1
Great Britain	28.1	13.0
Average	30.1	10.0
developing countries with a larger economic scale		
India	48.2	28.0
Turkey	8.1	22.7
Average	33.5	24.5
new industrialization Asian countries		
Korea	8.5	1.9
Indonesia	1.2	1.8
Average	15.3	1.6
P. R. C	5.99	34.19

From: *China Statistical Yearbook* 2003 , IMF *Government Statistical Yearbook* 1997, *International Financial Statistics Yearbook* 1998 .

Seen from the table, the burden rate of Chinese government bond (the GDP proportion of balance of government bond) is lower than that of the most developed countries (30.1%), of the developing countries with a larger economic scale (33.5%) and of the new industrialization Asian countries (15.3%), and it will not have a negative impact on the economy because of the short time of the large-scale issuance of government bond, and the high burden rates of the countries listed in the table are the result of the bond balance rolling for decades or even centuries. If China's bond issuance follows this trend, a few decades later, the burden rate will be high, too.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

The dependence rate on Chinese government bond (proportion between circulation of government bond that year and central fiscal expenditure) is rather high, and the central fiscal expenditure rely excessively on debt, so the financial situation is unsatisfactory. One important reason is that the proportion of Central Government expenditure is too low, and thus in the calculation of the degree of dependence on the bond, the ratio will be improved.



财政收入分析
Analysis of Fiscal Revenue

财政收入是政府活动的物质基础，为政府履行经济和社会职能提供了资金保证。通常财政收入有两个含义：一财政收入是一定量的货币资金，即财政通过一定形式和渠道集中起来由政府掌握使用的货币资金。二财政收入是一个过程，即组织收入和筹集资金阶段，是财政分配的初始环节。在中国不同的历史时期，财政收入包括的内容不同，古代政府向人民征收的主要是实物和徭役（劳务），现代社会则以货币取而代之。

一、财政收入的增长趋势

经济发展水平的提高是财政收入增长的源泉。自 1978 年以来，中国财政收入总量不断增加。1978 年财政收入为 1132.3 亿元，2005 年其规模已达到 31649.3 亿元，是 1978 年的 28 倍。1990 年之前，财政收入的环比增长率波动大，1990 年后，财政收入的增长相对平稳。与财政支出比率的变化趋势相似，1980 年到 1995 年财政收入比率（财政收入占 GDP 比重）也曾持续降低，1996 年后缓慢上升。财政收入变化情况大体一致，体现了两者之间源与流的关系。

除个别年度财政收支有盈余外，绝大部分年度财政收入难以满足支出的需要。收支缺口不断扩大，2002 年的收支缺口比 1980 年的大 46 倍。财政收入能力有限，导致债务规模扩大。

1994 年税制改革后，财政收入比率逐渐提高。目前，中国税收制度仍不完善，一些重要的税种未开征。税收管理漏洞多，偷漏税现象严重。税收是取得财政收入的基本方式，如果税收收入增长不足，就会从根本上限制财政收入增长的空间和能力。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

二、财政收入结构

财政收入是一国政府财力的基础，国家财力的增长，关键问题是财源。为了研究影响财政收入的各种因素，探索财政收入的变化规律，寻求增加财政收入的途径和加强对财政收入的管理，需要对财政收入进行分类。对此各国都非常重视，也形成了不同的分类标准。中国是发展中的社会主义国家，有其自身的历史渊源和特殊的经济环境，从而形成了有自己特色的分类标准，即财政收入形式、产业结构和经济成分等。

以财政收入形式为标准划分，可分为预算内收入和预算外收入。这是中国财政收入的主要分类方式，中国的预算就是按这一标准列举财政收入的。

预算内的收入包括税收收入、企业收入、专项收入和其他收入。其中企业收入是指国有企业的利润上缴。专项收入包括排污费、教育费附加、机场费收入等。其他收入有利息收入、基本建设贷款归还收入、基本建设收入、捐赠收入、规费收入等。

预算外收入有两大类。一类是地方财政部门管理的预算外资金。包括各项附加收入、地方政府集中的企业资金、统管的事业收入和其他杂项收入等。另一类是行政事业单位管理的预算外资金。主要有工、交、农、水、气象事业收入，文、教、科、卫事业收入，社会福利事业收入，工商管理收入和行政机关收入等。

以产业结构分类，可分为来自第一产业、第二产业和第三产业等的收入。这种分类反映了产业结构对财政收入的影响，便于根据各产业的发展特点，合理组织收入，开辟新的财源。

以经济成分分类，财政收入表现为从不同所有制企业取得的收入，包括国有企业、集体企业、民营企业、合资企业、外资企业等。

1. 预算内收入结构的变化

1978 年之前预算内收入中税收收入的比重低于企业收入的比重，1980 年税收收入比重超过企业收入比重，达到 49.3%。经过 1984 年的两次“利改税”，税收收入比重大幅提高，成为预算收入的主要来源。1994 年的税制改革后，税收收入占预算收入比重达到 90%。由于许多税种还未开征，税收征管也在改革，所以税收收入仍有上升空间。

税收具有强制性、固定性和无偿性的特点，能保证财政收入连续、稳定地取得。税收法规相对稳定，有利于企业进行生产和经营决策的选择，形成稳定的预期。因而成为国家经常性收入的最主要来源。

税收收入比重提高的同时，企业收入的比重持续下降。1978 年之前，预算内收入以企业收入为主。1979 ~ 1993 年预算内收入中企业收入逐渐减少。1994 年税制改革后，企业收入成为历史。其他类收入在预算内收入中所占比重较小，变化也不明显。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

2. 预算外收入的变化

中国新中国成立之后实行高度集中的统收统支体制。进入第一个五年计划时期后，为调动地方积极性，开始把原来预算内的一部分收入，放到预算外管理，允许地方政府自收自支，国家预算资金开始分为预算内和预算外两部分，这才形成预算外收入这个特殊的范畴。改革开放初期，中央政府对地方政府加大了放权力度，地方政府为弥补财政收入不足，以各种渠道增加收入，把一些不应归于预算外这一范畴的资金划入预算外资金项目，人为扩大预算外资金的范围。1980～1993 年预算外收入大幅增加，1992 年预算外收入比重达到 49.5%，几乎占财政收入的一半，财政收入结构被扭曲。

1994 年后，中央政府加强了对预算外收入的管理，1995 年开始实施《预算法》，1996 年颁布了《国务院关于加强预算外资金管理的规定》，明确规定了预算外资金的内容和范围。1997 年的《事业单位财务制度》和 1998 年的《行政单位财务制度》进一步加强了对预算外资金的管理。预算外收入比重逐渐下降。但与其他国家相比，中国财政收入中预算外收入的比重仍很大。

纵观世界各国，其财政收入大多由税收和收费两者构成，以税为主，以费为辅，一般税收收入占财政收入的 90% 以上。而中国税收收入占财政收入的比重只有 70% 多，财政收入有很大部分来源于预算外收入。但是，预算外收入的随意性大，规模不易控制，只能作补充性收入。基于此，税费改革在中国的探讨一直在进行，思路之一是开征新的税种或扩大原有税种的征收范围来代替。同时加强对预算外收入的管理，调整收入范围，把预算外收入分步纳入国家预算，减少由于财政资金的来源和使用的程序有差别而引起的管理混乱。

三、赤字

财政赤字是指某一财政年度计划的财政收支是平衡的，而在预算执行过程中由于主、客观不可预测因素的影响，决算出现差额。财政赤字的计算口径差别很大，其含义也不尽相同。古往今来，财政赤字时断时续地伴随着政府的财政活动。赤字的出现主要是基于三个目的：为战争融资、拯救经济衰退和促进经济发展。财政赤字更多用于经济发展的目的。

对发展中国家而言，利用赤字扩大财政支出有可能把未加利用或利用不足的资源动用起来。因为这些国家和地区的税制大多不完善，税收收入规模有限。发达国家主要运用赤字来维持充分就业水平，与增加税收相比，利用赤字扩大支出见效较快，公众的反对情绪较小。

中国赤字的状况　中国改革开放 20 多年来，财政赤字一直如影随形。中国财政赤字的均值不断上升，虽然赤字比率有所下降，但是，赤字依存度在 1990 年以后，一直维持在 20% 以上。中国的经济发展处于特殊的历史阶段，传统的农业经济快速增长几乎不可能。而这种接入和支持无疑会产生财政赤字。回顾改革开放

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

以来中国经济的发展历程，可以发现财政赤字有效动员了社会资源，积累了庞大的社会资本，推动了国有企业的改革，促进了经济的高速增长。另外，中国财政支出中经济建设支出的比重很大，具有很强的生产性，而赤字大都用于基础设施的投资，对国民经济产生了拉动效应。

中国财政赤字比率与赤字依存度

年份	财政赤字均值（亿元）	赤字依存度（%）	赤字比率（%）
1979～1985	129.6	-9.1	-2.6
1986～1990	301.4	-11.7	-2.1
1991～1995	735.4	-22.9	-2.1
1996～2000	1253.8	-22.5	-1.6
2001～2003	2860.7	-21.1	-2.2

资源来源：《中国统计年鉴》（2004 年）

中国赤字比率适中。赤字比率（-2.05%）低于最发达国家（-3.77%）、赤字规模较大的发展中国家（-6.01%）及经济转型国家（-5.03%）。但赤字依存度较高（-22.92%）。与赤字规模较大的发展中国家（-23.23%）接近，高于经济转型国家（-14.50%）和发达国家（-11.09%），比新型工业化亚洲国家高29.73%，说明财政状况欠佳，但尚在安全线内。

传统理论认为，持续的赤字会引发严重的通货膨胀，而中国的经济现实并非如此。主要因为，一是有利的社会经济环境。经济的高速增长减轻了赤字造成的通货压力。二是大规模的财政补贴对平仰物价起到了极大的作用，缓解了物价的上涨。三是及时调整财政政策，保持了宏观经济的稳定。

中国 2002 年的赤字水平（3098 亿元）相当于 1997 年的 432%，亦即 6 年时间翻了两番，年均增长高达 27%。2002 年以后赤字规模有所下降，但仍然保持在较高水平上。尽管大规模的财政赤字尚未对国民经济形成不良影响，但是通货膨胀的压力仍然存在。

四、公债

公债是政府向个人、企业、社会事业单位及他国政府的借债。公债是相对私债而言的，两者都反映债权、债务关系，但公债的债务人是拥有政治权力的政府。公债种类很多。按地域划分，可以分为国内公债和国外公债。按偿还期限来划分，可以分为短期公债、中期公债、长期公债和永久公债等。

1. 公债的特点

公债具有一些鲜明的特点。从政府角度讲，公债具有自愿性，原则上公债认购应以购买者自愿承受为前提，但有时也带有强制色彩；公债具有有偿性，政府按期

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

还本付息，公债偿还本息的资金来源主要有设立偿债基金（日本）、通过预算列支、以税收收入偿还（事件中很难做到）和发新债。因为公债是有偿的，所以才谈得上自愿认购。公债具有灵活性，政府可根据需要选择发行不同偿还期限的公债而无需通过法律形式预先规定。

从购买者角度讲，公债具有安全性，公债以国家信用为基础，投资风险较小，常被称为“金边债券”；公债具有收益性，购买者在公债到期时可收回本息，且收益可预测；公债具有流动性，购买者可随时把公债在证券市场变现。

公债产生的直接原因是财政收不抵支。但随着经济的发展，公债的作用不再仅仅是弥补赤字，还能用于筹措建设资金，调节经济。

2. 中国公债的状况

新中国成立后，中央政府于1951、1952年发行了“人民胜利折实公债”。1954～1958年发行“国家经济建设公债”，1974年全部还本付息。

1981年起，为弥补财政赤字，筹建建设资金，中国恢复发行公债。1986年前，公债规模不大，1987年经济建设公债大幅增加，1994年公债突破了1000亿元。1998年中国GDP增长率下降，经济出现衰退。中央政府调整了财政政策，通过大规模发行公债，刺激生产和消费，到2000年，公债发行已突破4000亿元，2005年公债发行额高到6922.87亿元。

1991～2005年中国公债规模

年份	公债发行额（亿元）	公债余额（亿元）	公债负担率（%）	公债依存度（%）
1991	281.27	1337.71	6.19	21.03
1992	460.77	1545.44	5.80	28.64
1993	381.32	1844.70	5.33	23.13
1994	1028.57	2832.85	6.06	45.64
1995	1510.86	3829.46	6.55	52.70
1996	1847.77	4945.72	7.29	52.49
1997	2476.82	6074.51	8.16	54.19
1998	3310.93	7862.33	10.04	58.94
1999	3715.03	10410.60	12.69	61.28
2000	4180.10	13010.88	14.54	75.72
2001	4604.00	15607.15	16.27	83.41
2002	5679.00	19022.87	18.36	88.29
2003	6153.53	22224.16	16.36	82.93
2004	6879.34	25431.87	15.91	87.15

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

续表

2005	6922.87	28431.37	15.53	78.88

资料来源:《中国统计年鉴》(2006 年)。

不同国家中央政府公债规模指标

国家	公债负担率(%)(1990～1995 年)	公债依存度(%)(1991～1995 年)
最发达国家		
美国	40.7	10.1
英国	28.1	13.0
平均	30.1	10.0
经济规模较大的发展中国家		
印度	48.2	28.0
土儿其	8.1	22.7
平均	33.5	24.5
新兴工业化亚洲国家		
韩国	8.5	1.9
印度尼西亚	1.2	1.8
平均	15.3	1.6
中国	5.99	34.19

资料来源:《中国统计年鉴》(2003 年)。IMF《政府统计年鉴》(1997 年),《国际金融统计年鉴》(1998 年)。

从表中可看出,中国国债负担率(公债余额占 GDP 的比重)低于最发达国家(30.1%)、经济规模较大的发展中国家(33.5%)及新兴工业化亚洲国家(15.3%),不会对经济产生不良影响。因为中国政府大规模发债时间短,而表中所列国家的高负担率是债务余额滚动几十年甚至上百年的结果。如果中国公债发行规模就此发展下去,再过几十年,公债负担率也会非常高。

中国公债依存度(当年公债发行额占当年中央财政支出的比率)相当高,中央财政支出过多依赖债务,财政状况欠佳。一个重要原因是中央政府财政支出比重过低,从而在计算公债依存度时,会使该比率提高。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙



中国的税收制度
Chinese Tax System

The tax system, as an important part of national economic management, is an important tool for the government to intervene economy. The State carries on the compulsory distribution of partial social product through tax revenue, and tax revenue will have huge impact on the nation's economy and all economic subjects in the process of achieving its resource allocation, income distribution, economic stability and economic development role.

Tax revenue is not only a category of financial allocation, but also a historical category. Same to others, tax system is dependent on specific social and economic environment and has its own development law.

Ⅰ. History of Chinese Tax Reform

In 1950, the Central Government of China promulgated and implemented the new tax system, and the nation began to impose 14 categories of taxes, including the excise tax and the business tax, thus basically established a unified tax system. Hereafter, with the economic system reform and national economic development, Chinese tax system has experienced the following four large-scale reforms:

Tax reform in 1958 At that time, the socialist transformation was basically completed, and tax category and tax rate were adjusted according to the principle of "simplifying tax system on the basis of the original tax burden". The primary coverage included: the mergence of tax categories, simplification of tax links, and lowering the tax rate of specific products. There were 11 tax categories after the adjustment.

Tax reform in 1973 As a result of special political and economic environment, the reform emphasized simplification in unilateralism, and the nature of combined taxes was vague. They were the products of useless idea of the "Great Cultural Revolution". Regulation of tax revenue to economy after the tax reform is close to zero.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Tax reform from 1979 to 1993 It consisted of two steps—"tax payments instead of profit deliveries to the state" and the 1984 business and tax overall reform. Chinese tax system developed from single tax system to multiple tax system which was comprehensive, multi-link and multi-level. Thus it basically adapted to the multiple economic forms, distribution channels and management ways at that time.

Tax reform in 1994 It has been the largest scale, most widely used, and most powerful tax reform ever since the founding of new China. It reforms personal income tax, circulation tax and enterprise income tax and so on, and merges and begins to impose some local taxes. Taxation structure tends to be reasonable and adaptive for the socialist market economy.

Ⅱ. Chinese Taxation Structure

Taxation structure refers to the general arrangement of various categories of taxes in a country. It is a systematic organization cooperated by each categories of taxes. In the taxation structure, different categories of taxes play completely different roles. The main tax which occupies the important position is the symbol of changes of taxation structure. The evolution of taxation structure is that from the simple direct tax-based (poll tax) taxation structure, to the indirect-based (commodity tax) taxation structure, and then to the well-developed direct taxes-based (income tax) taxation structure.

In the course of the evolution of the tax system, the fundamental factor is the level of economic development. Taxation structure in developed countries generally bases on income tax, of which personal income tax accounts for a large proportion. The root lies in a prosperous economy and high per capita income in these countries. While most developing countries' economy is relatively backward, income level is low, and personal income tax payers are small, and the taxation structure basically bases on commodity tax.

Management capacity is the external condition which affects the taxation structure. It requires citizens to have a higher awareness of rate paying, enterprises to have a complete accounting system and financial management. At the same time, tax authorities must be equipped with advanced management tools, also it needs the coordination of relative system of financial sector and other sectors. It is difficult for the majority of developing countries to achieve these.

Theoretically, commodity tax is conducive to economic growth, while income tax is conducive to fair distribution of income. The choice of taxation structure in

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

countries of different types demonstrates this viewpoint. Income tax is the main tax in the developed countries, while developing countries focus on commodity tax.

1. Changes in Chinese Taxation Structure

In Chinese tax revenue, the commodity taxation has been in the dominant position. With economic development, tax reform and macroeconomic fluctuations, the proportion of commodity taxation is bumpy. The status of income taxation has been increasingly important, and the revenue of personal income tax has largely increased; the revenue of enterprise income tax is also rising. Changes in taxation structure in China have some obvious stage characteristics.

In the period from 1980 to 1984, tax revenue came mainly from commodity taxation, which accounted for nearly 80% in tax revenue. In the early stage of reform and opening up, income taxation has fewer categories, and the business income tax has not started so that state-owned enterprises just turned over profits to the government. Personal income tax levied only a small number of foreign personnel. The residents at that time had a low level of income, and the income gap was small, so there was no need to adjust by taxation.

During 1985 to 1990, the reform of "tax payments instead of profit deliveries to the state" was carried out twice, thus the government began to levy income tax on state-owned enterprises. At that time, enterprises of diversified economic quality sprang up. In order to increase fiscal revenue and carry on economic regulation, state-owned enterprises income tax, collective enterprises income tax, income tax of enterprises with foreign investment and foreign enterprises, and income tax of individual business households, personal income regulation tax, private enterprises income tax, and state-owned enterprises regulation tax were begun to levy one after another. This made the proportion of income tax rapidly rise. During this period, the proportion of income tax rose to 40%. Correspondingly, the proportion of commodity taxation had dropped largely.

In the period from 1991 to 1996, compared with the previous stage, income taxation lowered more than 10 percentage points. One of the reasons was the levy of value-added tax, which is a tax category of commodity taxation. During this period, to increase the profit of state-owned enterprises after tax levy, state-owned enterprises income tax rate was largely cut. Especially in the 1994 tax reform, a number of income tax categories were merged or stopped imposing, which was the reason for decline of proportion. The proportion of commodity taxation also reached near 70%, and it still occupied the dominant position.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

2. Features of Structure of Chinese Tax System

China is still in the economic transition period, and each reform has been deepening. So the tax system should be continuously adjusted to adapt to these circumstances. Compared with other countries, structure of Chinese tax system has the following features.

At present, commodity taxation and service taxation are still dominant, which is determined by Chinese economic development level. China is a developing country, in which capita income is not high and regional economic development gap is obvious. Levying means of the tax authorities is backward. Commodity and service are beneficial to ensure fiscal revenue and policy guidance.

The taxation of personal income and enterprise profits is rather low. Relevant data show that China's current taxation proportion of personal income, enterprise profits, and capital gains were quite low, which averaged less than 13%. But on the surface is the high nominal tax rate and voice of calling for lower taxes rate, which protrudes the problems of income tax system. In the high nominal tax rate, there is a great deal of strong arbitrariness of tax incentives, and taxpayers' actual tax burden and the nominal tax burden come apart.

Social security tax is not imposed. This is a tax category levied in almost all the upper-middle-income countries and high-income countries, and in many middle and low-income countries it is also levied. Although China has social pooling system in financing social security funds, it does not enact any legislation to levy such a tax.

Ⅲ. Current Tax System in China

There are six classes in Chinese current tax system, namely class of commodity tax, class of income tax, class of property, class of resource tax, class of tax on behavior and class of agricultural tax, a total of 24 tax categories.

Among them, twenty-two tax categories are levied by the tax authorities. They are: value-added tax, consumption tax, business tax, enterprise income tax, and income tax of enterprises with foreign investment and foreign enterprises, personal income tax, property tax, urban real estate tax, deed tax, and resource tax, tax on using urban land, urban construction tax, land value-added tax, vehicle purchase tax, and tax on arable land occupation, entertainment tax, fixed assets investment orientation regulation tax (temporarily stopped levy), vehicle and vessel tax, stamp duty, slaughter tax, and agricultural tax.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Two tax categories levied by the customs are customs duty and tonnage dues.

Fourteen tax categories suitable for foreign-invested enterprises, foreign enterprises, and other foreign organizations and foreign personnel are: value-added tax, consumption tax, business tax, income tax of enterprises with foreign investment and foreign enterprises, personal income tax, land value-added tax, stamp duty, customs duty, vehicle and vessel usage license plate tax, urban real estate tax, resources tax, deed tax, tonnage dues, and slaughter tax.

1. The class of commodity tax includes value-added tax, consumption tax, business tax, and customs duty.

2. The class of income tax includes enterprise income tax, income tax of enterprises with foreign investment and foreign enterprises, and personal income tax.



中国的税收制度
Chinese Tax System

税收制度作为国家经济管理的重要组成部分，是政府干预经济的重要工具。国家通过税收对部分社会产品进行强制性分配，在实现其资源配置、收入分配、经济稳定和经济发展作用的过程中，对国民经济和所有经济行为主题都会产生很大的影响。

税收既是一个财政分配范畴，也是一个历史范畴。与其他事物一样，税收制度依存于特定的社会经济环境，有其自身的发展规律。

一、中国税制改革的历史

1950 年，中国中央政府颁布并开始实施新税制，全国开征了包括货物税和工商业税在内的 14 个税种，基本建立了统一的税收体系。此后，随着经济体制改革和国民经济发展，中国税制经历了以下四次较大规模的改革：

1958 年的税制改革　当时，社会主义改造基本完成，根据“在原税负基础上简化税制”的原则，进行了税种和税率的调整。主要内容有：合并了税种；简化了纳税环节；对个别产品调低了税率。调整之后的税种有 11 个。

1973 年的税制改革　由于特殊的政治经济环境，这次的改革片面强调简化，合并后的税种性质不清，是“文革”税收无用论的产物，改革后税收对经济的调节作

教育资源　www.222b.com　公众号：铅笔钥匙

用几乎为零。

1979～1993年的税制改革　主要是两步“利改税”和1984年的工商税制全面改革，中国的税收制度由以前的单一税制体系发展成为多税种、多环节、多层次的符合税制体系，基本适应了当时的多种经济形式、多种流通渠道和多种经营方式。

1994年的税制改革　这是新中国成立以来规模最大、范围最广、力度最强的一次税制改革，改革了个人所得税、流转税、企业所得税等，撤并和开征了一些地方税种，税种结构趋于合理，比较符合社会主义市场经济的需要。

二、中国的税制结构

税制结构是指一国各税种的总体安排，是由各个税种配合而成的有系统的组织。在税制结构中，不同税种的相对重要性差异很大，占重要地位的主体税种是划分税制结构变迁的标志。税制结构的演变过程是以简单的直接税（人头税）为主的税制结构，发展到以间接税（商品税）为主的税制结构，再发展到发达的直接税（所得税）为主的税制结构。

在税制演进的过程中，经济发展水平是一个根本因素。发达国家的税制结构一般以个人所得税为主，而其中个人所得税又占很大比重，根源就在于这些国家的经济发达，人均收入高。而大多数发展中国家经济相对落后，收入水平低，个人所得税的纳税人群体小，税制结构基本以商品税为主。

管理能力是影响税制结构的外部条件。不仅仅要求公民有较高的纳税意识，企业要有完整的会计制度和财务管理，同时，税务机关必须具备先进的管理手段，也需要金融领域和其他部门的相关制度的配合。大部分发展中国家都很难做到。

理论上一般认为，商品税有利于经济增长，而所得税有利于公平收入分配。不同类型国家对税制结构的选择大体上引证了这种观点。发达国家一般以所得税为主，发展中国家则侧重于商品税。

1. 中国税制结构的变化

中国的税收收入中，商品课税一直居于主导地位。随着经济的发展、税制改革及宏观经济波动，商品课税的比重时降时升。所得课税的地位日益重要，个人所得税收入大幅增加；企业所得税收入也不断提高。税制结构的变化有明显的阶段性特征。

1980～1984年，以商品课税为主，商品课税收入占税收收入的比重近80%。处于改革开放之初的中国，所得税类的税种少，还未开征企业所得税，国有企业向政府上缴利润。个人所得税仅对少数外籍人员征收，当时居民的收入水平很低，而且收入差距小，无需以税收方式来调节。

1985～1990年，进行了两次“利改税”的改革，政府对国有企业征收所得税。当时，多种经济性质的企业如雨后春笋，为增加财政收入和进行经济调节，陆续开征及完善了、集体企业所得税、外商投资企业和外国企业所得税、个体工商业户所

教育资源　www.222b.com　公众号：铅笔钥匙

得税、个人收入调节税、私营企业所得税、国有企业调节税等，这些所得类税种的开征，使所得税比重迅速提高。这一时期所得税比重上升到40%。相应地，商品课税比重大幅下降。

1991～1996年，与前一阶段相比，所得课税降低了10多个百分点，其中一个原因是开征了增值税，增值税是商品课税税种。这一时期为增加国有企业税后留利，大幅降低了国有企业所得税税率。特别是1994年的税制改革，合并或停征了一些所得税税种，也是所得税比重下降的原因。商品课税比重又达到了近70%，仍占据主导地位。

2. 中国税制结构的特点

中国仍处于经济转轨时期，各项改革也在不断深入，税收制度要适应这些情况不断调整。与其他国家相比，中国税制结构有以下特点。

目前商品和服务课税仍占据主导地位。这是由中国的经济发展水平所决定的，中国是一个发展中国家，人均收入不高，地区经济发展差距明显，税务机关的征收管理手段较落后。商品和服务课税有利于保证财政收入和进行政策引导。

对个人所得、企业利润所得征税偏低。据有关资料显示，中国目前对个人所得、企业利润、资本利得的征税比重很低，平均不足13%。而表面上却是高的名义税率和要求降低税率的呼声，凸现了所得税制存在的问题。在高的名义税率下，存在大量随意性强的税收优惠，纳税人的实际税收负担与名义税收负担脱节。

未开征社会保障税。在中上等收入国家和高收入国家中几乎都开征了这一税种，在中、低收入国家中也有很多开征了社会保障税。中国目前虽然在筹措社会保障资金上已有社会统筹制度，但还没有立法开征这种税。

三、中国现行税收制度

中国现行税收制度有六个类别，即商品税类、所得税类、财产税类、资源税类、行为税类和农业税，一共有24个税种。

其中，由税务机关负责征收的有22个税种：增值税、消费税、营业税、企业所得税、外商投资企业和外国企业所得税、个人所得税、房产税、城市房地产税、契税、资源税、城镇土地使用税、城建税、土地增值税、车辆购置税、耕地占用税、筵席税、固定资产投资方向调节税（暂时停征）、车船使用税、车辆牌照税、印花税、屠宰税、农业税。

由海关负责征收的有2个税种：关税、船舶吨税。

对外商投资企业、外国企业、其他外国组织和外籍人员适用的税种有14个：增值税、消费税、营业税、外商投资业和外国企业所得税、个人所得税、土地增值税、印花税、关税、车船使用牌照税、城市房地产税、资源税、契税、船舶吨税、屠宰税。

1. 商品税类有：增值税、消费税、营业税、关税。

2. 所得税类有：企业所得税、外商投资企业和外国企业所得税、个人所得税。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Chapter 7 China's Banking System 中国银行体系

Bank industry plays a vital role as the financial intermediation in a country's economy. The establishment and development of China's banking system is consistent with the pace of Chinese economic system and its reform.

银行业在一个国家的经济中起着至关重要的金融中介作用。中国银行体系的建立和发展，与中国经济体制和改革的步伐是一致的。



中国银行体系概述 Outline of Chinese Banking System

Ⅰ. Outline of Chinese Banking System

Chinese current banking system is composed of the policy banks, joint-stock commercial banks, urban commercial banks, rural cooperative banks, urban credit cooperatives, rural credit cooperatives and foreign banks which take the state-owned commercial banks as the main body and are supervised by the People's Bank of China and China Banking Regulatory Commission. This kind of diversified, three-dimensional banking system has promoted the further development of China's economy.

1. The financial institutions system in old China just before the establishment of the New China

In 1949, there were two opposing and parallel financial institution systems before the founding of the People's Republic of China, they were the financial institu-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

tions system in the Kuomintang governed areas and the financial institutional system in the liberated areas under the leadership of the Communist Party.

(1) The financial institutions system in the Kuomintang governed areas

The financial institution system in Kuomintang areas was mainly composed of the Bureaucrat-Capitalist Bank, Bank of China's National Capital, foreign banks in China and the non-governmental financial organs with the usury nature. Among them, the "Four Banks, Two Bureaus, One Treasury" of the bureaucrat capital occupied the monopolistic position. "Four Banks" refered to the Central Bank, China Bank, Bank of Communications, and the farmers' Bank of China. "Two bureaus" refered to the Postal savings Delta Council and the Central Trust of China. "One Treasury" refered to the Central Cooperative Treasury. The bureaucrat-capitalist banks also included local governmental banks.

(2) The financial institutional system in the liberated areas under the leadership of the Communist Party

In the whole national revolutionary struggle to seize the power led by the Communist Party of China, bank institutions were established in each revolutionary base. In November 1931, Chinese Soviet Republic National Bank was established in Ruijin, Jiangxi province. During the War of Resistance Against Japan, the banks set up in each revolutionary anti-Japanese base areas were Shaanxi-Gansu-Ningxia Border Region Bank, Shanxi-Chahar-Hebei Border Region Bank, North China Bank, Northwest Agricultural Bank, Ji-nan bank, North Sea bank, Central China bank, South Bank, Agricultural Bank of the Northwest, etc.

2. The establishment of the financial institutions system in New China

The financial institutions system in New China is set up through the following ways:

(1) The merger of the banks in the base areas, and the formation of the People's Bank of China. (2) The establishment and development of the other financial institutions, including the establishment and development of the rural credit cooperatives and the establishment of the People's Insurance Company of China. The establishment of the New China's financial institutions system had its own characteristics. Before 1953, it basically took People's Bank of China as the core and backbone, and meanwhile it preserved the structure and pattern of several specialized banks and other financial institutions system. Under those specific historical conditions, this kind of pattern was conducive to the rapid recovery of the nation's economy and effectively supports the development of the state-owned economy.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

3. The "Unified" model of financial system

From 1953, our state began to develop the nation's economy in a large-scale and planned way, and after that, China started to implement the planned management system with a high degree of centralization and corresponding methods of mancgement according to the model of the Soviet Union. With this adaptation, the financial institutions were also changed in accordance with the model of the Soviet Union Bank, and a highly concentrated national bank system was set up and was called the "Unified" model of financial system. This system lasted till the late 1970s when the reform and opening-up just began.

During this period, though other financial institutions beyond the People's Bank of China formally existed, yet, they were actually just a scope and external business set aside by the People's Bank of China, and sometimes it became a division of the People's Bank of China to handle international financial business.

This shows that the "Unified" financial system can be summarized as follows: The People's Bank of China was in fact the only bank in our country at that time; its branches laid all over the country according to the administrative level, branches at all levels handled affairs according to the head office's directives and plans, it was a financial authority as well as an economic entity which operated the banking business. It existed as a combination of both the Regime organization and financial enterprise; the starting point of its design , its credit, settlement, cash and other systems are to strictly supervise and ensure the implementation and realization of the highly centralized task of the Central Government.

The "unified" financial system is the production of the management system of the highly concentrated planned economy. The advantage of this kind of system is that it is convenient to carry out the policy and is helpful to control the overall situation. In the first Five-year plan period and the three year's economic regulation period in the early 1960s, this kind of financial system obviously showed its effectiveness and advantages. However, at the end of 1970s, when the policy of developing socialist commodity economy and socialism enterprise vitality was on the agenda, the disadvantages of this system, such as the over inflexible management, the neglect of the commodity production, law of value and the importance of market regulation were barely exposed.

4. The financial system reform after 1979

Since the Third Plenary Session of the Eleventh Central Committee of the CCP, accompanied by the economic restructuring's full development and in depth ad-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

vancement, a series of reforms in financial field were conducted, too. The reform to the financial institution system was one of the most important reforms. The reform can be roughly divided into two stages:

The first stage(1979 ~ 1993) took it as the reform orientation to break through the old high-centralized financial system and turn to multisystem.

To establish independence, and build specialized banks with the Commercialized management In February, 1979, in order to adopt first to the reform of economic system in the rural areas, vitalize, rural financial course and speed up the development of agriculture. Agricultural Bank of China was soon restored and the rural financial business belonged to People's Bank of China was all transferred to Agricultural Bank of China to operate. In March, 1979, Bank of China which specialized the foreign exchange business was separated from People's Bank of China and began to run independently. This is the inevitable result to meet the request of opening-up to the outside world and the rapid expansion of the foreign economical intercourse.

The specialized banks became independent and became the economy entity, which would require these banks to work and implement the enterprise management in accordance with the credit laws in their respective areas. Yet, because they were the national state owned banks, and burdened the task of implementing the state policy, so it was difficult for them to meet the above requirements fully.

To set up an investment trust type of financial institutions In October, 1979, with the rapid advance of the economic system reform and in the context of opening to the outside world, China International Trust and Investment Corporation were established. In December, 1981, China Investment Bank, which has loaned to the specialized international financial institutions such as the World Bank, was set up. Since 1980, the banks had begun a big business on trust. Since the establishment of Shanghai Investment Trust Company in 1983, many local investment and trust companies and international trust and Investment Companies had been set up in succession in each province and city. And after that, various kinds of trust and investment financial institutions appeared in succession, such as the China New Technology Pioneer Investment Corporation engaged in venture capital of new technology, established in 1985, which had been shut down in accordance with the law in 1998.

In the early 1980s, banks, ministries, and local authorities ran trust in succession, and its background was that with the reform of the economy system, the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

right of autonomy for enterprises had been enlarged, disposable funds had been increased; the finance implemented a minute stove to eat meals, the local authorities had enhanced the mobility of financial resources, agencies and institutions had carried out the method of taking responsibility for one's funds, thus, they also had the cash surplus and flexible funds. Meanwhile, all forms of economic union organizations, Sino-foreign joint ventures and enterprises invested by overseas Chinese and Compatriots emerged massively. In this situation, the phenomenon of uneven distribution of fund made the urgent request that the distribution of funds should be adjusted.

(1) The change of rural credit cooperatives and the development of urban credit cooperatives

In 1979, China had made a decision that the state-owned bank should take over rural credit cooperatives. Under the leadership of the banks, the business of the credit cooperatives had obtained some restorations; meanwhile, the urban-rural cooperatives were also set up which aimed at promoting the economy development in urban and rural areas and serving the small and medium-sized enterprises and individually-owned businesses and private companies.

(2) The establishment of the foreign financial institutions

Because of the opening-up policy, the problem about how to build the foreign financial institution's office stationed in China had been put forward. Because of the founding of the special region, the problem about the construction of banks invested by the foreign investment, joint venture and overseas Chinese and the construction of these banks' branches. In 1980, foreign financial institutions were permitted to set up office stationed in China; the banks of special zone foreign capital, overseas investment and joint capital were found since 1981; in the early 1990s, the branches of the foreign banks were permitted to build from the Pudong areas.

(3) The People's Bank of China perform the function as the central bank, and the "unified" bank system converted into the system of the central bank

This is the central part of the reform of bank system. The division of the specialized banks, the emergence and rapid development of the investment and trust financial institutions, the recovery of the independence of the credit cooperatives as the mass organization and its development to the urban areas, all the above show that the "unified" financial system is changing to a all-directional and multi-layered pattern. Because of the independence of the dependent financial institution and the appearance of the new financial institutions and tendency of the never ending ex-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

pansion, they put the problem about coordination, dredge and management to a crucial place. In addition to the activities and foreign capital of the foreign finance and the problem on the establishment of the overseas Chinese banks, the finance management task becomes more accentuated. However, People's Bank of China still concurs two duties: first, it's responsible for the control of the overall financial situation and financial management, and second, it's also responsible for the industrial and commercial enterprises credit operations and urban savings and deposits operations which accounted for a very large proportion of the national banking business. Under these circumstances, it's hard to balance the operation of the concrete daily business and the responsibility to the overall control and administrative management. And from the angle of dealing with the concrete business, it had the business division of labor relations with the other independent specialized banks, so it's difficult for the People's Bank of China to deal with the contradictions existed in the business division from an overall angle, which will weaken its status to manage the overall financial situation.

Against this background, the State Council had made a decision in September 1983 that the People's Bank of China started to function solely as the central bank; Industrial and Commercial Bank of China was set up to deal with all the industrial and commercial credit business and rural and urban saving business which were originally operated by the People's Bank of China. In January 1984, Industrial and Commercial Bank of China was formally established. Later, People's Insurance Company of China which was the insurance business department belonged to the People's Bank of China before the reform had been independent from the People's Bank of China.

The step that the People's Bank of China was completely free of the concrete banking business marks an important turning point of financial institution system reform in our country, that is, the formal establishment of the central bank system.

(4) The establishment of other commercial banks is an important measure after the establishment of the central bank.

In the middle of the 1980s, economy life broke through the restriction of the planned economy from many aspects and became more active. However, the four state-owned commercial banks were still working under the planned management, which made it hard to meet the objective economy's demand to the finance. It was just under this circumstance, the assumption to build several other banks except for the four main banks was able to realize. From the very beginning, they broke

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

through some frame and restrictions on the four main banks' business operation gradually and showed its vitality. To sum up, in the whole commercial banking system, they would become the national banks who were parallel with the four state-owned banks and would be distinguished from the complete local urban commercial banks.

The second step of the financial institution reform began from 1994. The main task in this step was to build the financial system which was adapted to the socialist market economy system.

After the goal of establishing a socialist market economy system was demonstrated clearly, the State Council issued "The Decision of the State Council on Reform of the Financial System", and pointed out that the goal of our country's financial system reform is to function independently on the central bank macroeconomic regulatory system of currency policy under the leadership of the State Council; to establish a financial organization system, among which, policy-oriented finance is separated from the commercial finance, and various financial institutions coexist while the state-owned commercial banks are taken as the main body; and to establish an open unification, compete by order , a financial market system with strict management. The country should change the People's Bank of China into a real central bank, and change the specialized banks into genuine commercial banks. Under the guidance of this goal, from 1994, our country has performed a series of reforms on the banking system, and the concrete reform measures include:

(1) The reform of the state-owned commercial banks: firstly, the formation of policy banks, and the implementation of strategic change of the national specialized banks into the state-owned commercial banks. With the development of the socialist market economy in full swing, the specialized banking system showed its limitation and inadaptability apparently. One of its main problems was that the operation of policy-based loans and commercial credit loans were mixed together, which went against the principle of carrying out efficiency in banks, and also went against the development of the policy-related operations. Because of this, the reform of changing the national specialized banks into the state-owned commercial banks were officially started. The content of the reform included the establishment of three policy-based banks—the State Development Bank, the Import-Export Bank of China and Agricultural Development Bank of China. The three banks assumed the policy business originally operated by the national specialized banks and had promoted the conversion of the specialized banks to the genuine commercial

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

banks.

The demands to the wholly state-funded commercial banks are: to form a self-motivation and self-restraint mechanism which modern enterprise should have under the market economy condition through establishing and perfecting corporate governance structure, modern enterprise organization structure, internal operation and management structure, and the right, responsibility, benefit, and risk restriction structure. Thus realizes the transition to the modern commercial banks. In order to achieve this goal, Chinese Government supplied capital for the four wholly state-funded commercial banks with an injection of 270 billion Yuan in 1998. The financial asset management companies are founded from 1999 to 2000 and stripped the non-performing loan 1393.9 billion Yuan of the four wholly state-funded commercial banks, which had made conditions to the further reform of the four wholly state-funded commercial banks. The National Conference on Financial Work held in 2002 put forward that the reform of the wholly state-funded commercial banks should be quickened. At the end of 2003, the State Council decided to choose the Bank of China and China Construction Bank as the reform experimentation of the joint stock system, and injected 45 billion dollars to the two banks, and put forward that it would spend three years in transforming the two banks into stock commercial banks which would meet the modern enterprise system requirement and have the international advanced level. After the capital were injected and the companies were listed, the state-owned banks would focus on the following ten tasks to further deepening reforms, which included improving the corporate governance structure, introducing strategic investors from both at home and abroad, setting up scientific decision-making system, internal control institutions and risk management system while focusing on improving the corporate governance structure, setting up the scientific and efficient management and organizational structure, intensifying the labor and employment reform of the personnel system, integrating with the International Accounting Standards gradually, strengthening the construction of the information technology, implementing the financial talents strategy and establishing a standardized system of audit and supervision etc. and at last aim to finish the complete transformation of the operation system of the state-owned commercial banks, and really take the market-oriented path.

(2) Along with the main process, the further development of these joint-stock commercial banks such as Bank of Communications should be impelled; urban cooperative banks should be set up and its name should be changed to urban com-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

mercial bank which is more truthful; the banking and trust, securities, insurance sub-industry should be comprehensively promoted; all kinds of financial institutions operating fields should be standardized; the work of the separation of the banks from various types of non-bank financial institutions was basically finished. At the same time, it created the conditions for the market positioning of the different types of non-bank financial institutions.

Ⅱ. The Formation and Characteristic of the Chinese Banking System

After more than 50 years of development, especially after 30 years of reform and opening up to the outside world, China has basically formed the banking system which was composed of the coexistence of the policy banks, joint-stock commercial banks, urban commercial banks, rural cooperative banks, urban credit cooperatives, rural credit cooperatives and foreign banks which took the state owned banks as the key body under the supervision of the PBC and CBRC.

Among them, the People's Bank of China is China's central bank, which is mainly responsible for the formulation and implementation of monetary policy, maintaining financial stability and the provision of financial services; CBRC, China Banking Regulatory Commission is responsible for the implementation of the supervision and management of banking financial institutions; state commercial banks, also known as state-owned commercial banks, include the four major banks such as Industrial and Commercial Bank of China, Agricultural Bank of China, Bank of China, and China Construction Bank; policy banks, include three banks such as the National Development Bank, China Export-Import Bank and China Agricultural Development Bank; Small and medium-sized commercial banks, include the joint-stock commercial banks formed and operated according to the joint-stock principle, as well as the urban commercial banks on the bases of the urban credit cooperatives; credit cooperatives include the rural credit cooperatives and urban credit cooperatives formed and operated by the principle of cooperative system; foreign banks refer to the following banks which were originally approved by the People's Bank of China while now are approved by the China Banking Regulatory Commission: foreign capital bank whose head office is in China (referred to the wholly-owned bank), the branches of foreign bank established in China (referred to as branches of foreign banks), the banks operated by the joint ventures of foreign financial institutions and Chinese companies and enterprises in China (referred to the joint venture banks).

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

The characteristics of the current Chinese banking system can be summarized as the following:

1. The banking system which takes the central bank as the core

In China's current banking system, the People's Bank of China devotes to the exercise of functions as a central bank, it is in a leading position in the banking system, which is a typical central bank system. On one hand, this kind of system could guarantee better macro-control achievements, on the other hand, it would ensure that it can enliven finance, and obtain a better benefit of financial intermediation.

2. The coexistence of the multi-type and multi-level banking institutions

China's current banking system include various types of banking institutions, such as commercial banks, policy banks, credit cooperatives, and foreign banks, and these banking institutions can be divided into four levels: People's Bank of China, as the regulatory department and the China Banking Regulatory Commission are in the first layer; the second layer includes four state-owned commercial banks; Development Bank, China Export-Import Bank and Credit Cooperatives belong to the third layer; foreign banks belong to the fourth level. The formation and development of this diversified banking system had introduced competition to the banking industry while promoted the further development of China's economy.

中国银行体系概述
Outline of Chinese Banking System

一、中国银行体系概述

中国目前的银行体系是由中国人民银行、银监会监管下的以国有商业银行为主体的政策性银行、股份制商业银行、城市商业银行、农村合作银行、城市信用社、农村信用社及外资银行并存组成的银行体系。这种多元化、立体的银行体系，促进了中国经济的进一步发展。

1. 新中国成立前夕旧中国的金融机构体系

1949 年中华人民共和国建国前夕存在着两个对立、并行的金融机构体系：国民党统治区的金融机构体系和共产党领导下的解放区的金融机构体系。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

(1)国民党统治区的金融机构体系

国民党统治区的金融机构体系主要由官僚资本银行、中国民族资本银行、外国在华银行和高利贷性质的民间金融机构组成。其中官僚资本的"四行二局一库"占据垄断地位。"四行"是中央银行、中国银行、交通银行、中国农民银行。"二局"是指邮政储金汇业局和中央信托局。"一库"是指中央合作金库。官僚资本银行还包括地方官办银行。

(2)共产党领导的解放区的金融机构体系

中国共产党在领导全国人民夺取政权的革命斗争中,在各个革命根据地设立了银行机构,1931 年 11 月在江西瑞金成立的中华苏维埃共和国国家银行;抗日战争期间,在各抗日根据地设立的银行有陕甘宁边区银行、晋察冀边区银行、华北银行、西北农业银行、冀南银行、北海银行、华中银行、南方银行、西北农业银行等。

2. 新中国金融机构体系的建立

新中国金融机构体系是通过以下途径建立起来的。

(1)合并根据地银行,组建中国人民银行。(2)其他金融机构的建立和发展。包括建立,发展农村信用合作社和建立中国人民保险公司。新中国金融体系的创建有其自己的特点。1953 年以前,基本上是以中国人民银行为核心和骨干,但仍保存几家专业银行和其他金融机构体系的体系格局。在当时特定的历史条件下,这种格局有利于国民经济的迅速恢复,并有力地支持了国有经济的发展。

3. "大一统"模式的金融体系

从 1953 年我国开始大规模有计划地发展国民经济以后,便按照苏联模式实行高度集中的计划管理体制及相应的管理方法。与此相适应,金融机构也按照当时苏联的银行模式进行了改造,并建立起一个高度集中的国家银行体系。后来我们把它简称为"大一统"的银行体系模式。这个体系一直持续到 20 世纪 70 年代末开始改革之际。

在这段时期内,形式上也曾有中国人民银行以外的金融机构存在,但它们实际上只不过是经办中国人民银行所划出的范围及其确定的对外业务,有一段时间则直接成为中国人民银行办理国际金融业务的一个部门。

由此可见,"大一统"金融体制可概括为:中国人民银行实际上是那时我国唯一的一家银行;它的分支机构按行政区划逐级铺设于全国各地,各级分支机构按总行同意的指令和计划办事;它既是金融性质机关,又是具体经营银行业务的经济实体,是作为政权机构和金融企业的混合体而存在的;它的信贷,结算,现金出纳等制度,其设计的出发点都是为了严格监督和保证中央高度集中的计划任务的执行和实现。

"大一统"金融体制是高度集中的计划经济管理体制的产物,这种体制的优点是便于政策贯彻,利于全局控制,在第一个五年计划时期以及 20 世纪 60 年代初的

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

三年经济调整期间,这种金融体制曾十分明显地表现出自己的效率和优点;然而,在20世纪70年代末,当发展社会主义商品经济和发展社会主义企业活力的方针提上日程的时候,这种体制的缺点——管得过死、忽视商品生产、价值规律和市场调节作用就暴露无遗了。

4. 1979年以来金融体系的改革

党的十一届三中全会以来,伴随着经济体制改革的全面铺开以及向纵深的不断推进,在金融领域也进行了一系列改革,其中对金融机构体系的改革就是一项极为重要的内容。变革大致可以分为以下两个阶段:

第一阶段(1979~1993年),主要是突破过去那种高度集中性的金融机构体系朝多元化体系方向改革。

建立独立经营,实行商业化管理的专业银行　1979年2月,为适应首先开始于农村的经济体制改革,振兴农村金融事业,加快农业的发展,遂再次恢复中国农业银行,中国人民银行的农村金融业务全部移交中国农业银行经营。1979年3月,专营外汇业务的中国银行从中国人民银行中分设出来,完全独立经营。这是适应对外开放和对外经济往来迅速发展要求的必然结果。

专业银行独立出来成为经济实体,要求它们在各自分工的领域内按信贷规律办事,实行企业化经营。但它们是全国性的国家银行,担负着执行国家政策的任务,因而又很难充分实现这些要求。

成立投资信托类型的金融机构　1979年10月,在经济体制改革迅速推进和对外开放的大背景下,成立了中国国际信托投资公司;1981年12月,成立了专司世界银行等国际金融机构转贷款的中国投资银行;自1980年开始,银行大办信托:自1983年上海市成立上海市投资信托公司开始,各省市相继成立地方性的投资信托公司和国际信托投资公司;此后,还相继出现各种类型的信托投资金融机构,如1985年成立的经营新技术风险投资的中国新技术创业投资公司(已于1998年依法关闭)等等。

20世纪80年代前期,银行、部委、地方纷纷办信托,其背景是:随着经济体制的改革,扩大了企业自主权,有了可以自己支配的资金;财政实行分灶吃饭,地方机动财力增强,机关单位实行经费包干,也有了结余留用款项。同时,各种形式的经济联合组织,中外合资企业,华侨及港澳工业投资的企业大量涌现。在这种形式下,资金此多彼少,希望得到调剂余缺的要求相当迫切。

(1)农村信用合作社的变化和城市信用合作社的发展

1979年国家决定,把农村信用合作社交给国家银行管理,在银行领导下,信用社的业务得到一些恢复;同时,成立了促进城乡经济发展,服务中小企业和个体私营经济的城乡信用合作社。

(2)开始设立外资机构金融机构

教育资源　www.222b.com　公众号:铅笔钥匙

由于对外开放，提出了外国金融机构设立驻华办事处的问题；由于特区的建立，提出了外资、侨资、合资在特区设立银行和外行在华设立分支机构的问题。1980 年允许外国金融机构设立驻华办事处；特区外资，侨资，合资银行从 1981 年开始开设；20 世纪 90 年代初，从浦东开发区开始，准许外行设立分支机构。

(3)中国人民银行独立行使中央银行职能，“大一统”银行体制转化为中央银行体制

这是银行体系改革当中最核心的一环。专业银行的开始分设，投资信托金融机构的出现并显示出迅速发展的势头，信用合作社恢复其群众组织的独立性并向城市发展，这一切都显示出“大一统”的金融体制正在向多类型，多层次的格局演变。由于原来不独立的金融机构独立了，那里没有的金融机构出现了，并且还有着继续扩张的趋势，这就使得金融领域中协调，疏导，管理的问题上升到一个重要的位置。再加上外国金融在华的活动和外资、侨资在华设立银行等问题，更加重了金融管理的任务。但是，中国人民银行仍然一身兼两任：一方面要担负对金融全局进行调控和金融管理的职责，同时还负担着占全国银行业务极大比重的工商企业信贷业务和城镇储蓄存款业务。在这种情况下，很难做到既顾及经营其繁重的具体业务，又不贻误全局调控和行政管理的职责。而且，就其办理具体业务这个角度来说，与其他已经独立的各专业银行间存在的是业务分工关系，从而很难以管理全局的超脱地位来处理在业务分工方面所难以避免的矛盾，这就消弱其统管金融全局的地位。

在这样的背景下，1983 年 9 月国务院决定：中国人民银行专门行使中央银行职能；另设中国工商银行办理中国人民银行原来所办理的全部工商信贷业务和城镇储蓄业务。1984 年 1 月，中国工商银行正式成立。稍后，在改革前实际只是作为中国人民银行国外保险业务处的中国人民保险公司，也从中国人民银行独立出来。

中国人民银行完全摆脱具体银行业务这一步骤标志着我国金融机构体系改革的重大转折，即中央银行体制的正式建立。

(4)其他商业银行的建立是建立中央银行之后的一项重要措施

在 20 世纪 80 年代中期，经济生活从多方面突破了计划体制的框子，日益活跃。而四家国有商业银行依然在计划管理的格局下运作，难以适应客观经济对金融方面的要求。正是在这样的背景下，在四大银行之外试办几家银行的设想得以付诸实践。从一开始，它们就逐步突破了四大银行在业务经营上的一些条条框框的限制，显示了活力。总的来看，它们在商业银行体系中，将是与四大国有独资银行相并行的全国性银行，而与完全地方性的城市商业银行相区别。

第二阶段的金融机构改革是从 1994 年展开的。主要任务是建立适应社会主义市场经济体制的金融体系。

在建设社会主义市场经济体制的目标明确提出后，国务院于 1993 年 12 月颁

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

发了《关于金融体制改革的决定》,指出我国金融体制改革的目标是:建立在国务院领导下,独立执行货币政策的中央银行宏观调控体系;建立政策性金融与商业性金融分离,以国有商业银行为主体,多种金融机构并存的金融组织体系,建立一个统一开放,有序竞争,严格管理的金融市场体系。把中国人民银行办成真正的中央银行,把专业银行办成真正的商业银行。在这一目标的指导下,从1994年开始,我国对银行体系进行了一系列的改革。具体的改革措施包括:

(1)对国有商业银行的改革:首先是组建政策性银行,实施国家专业银行向国有商业银行的战略性转变。随着发展社会主义市场经济的全面铺开,专业银行体制暴露出明显的局限性及不适应性。其中一个最大的问题是政策性贷款与商业性信贷混营的问题,这既不利于银行贯彻效益原则,也不利于政策性业务的开展。为此,1994年正式开始了国家专业银行向国有商业银行转轨的改革:成立国家开发银行,中国进出口银行,中国农业发展银行三家政策性银行,承担原来由国家专业银行办理的政策性业务,推动专业银行向真正商业银行转化。

对国有独资商业银行的要求是:通过建立和完善法人治理结构,现代企业组织结构,内部经营管理结构以及权利、责任、利益、风险制约结构,形成市场经济条件下现代企业所具有的自我激励和自我约束机制,并逐步向现代商业银行过渡。为了实现这一目标,1998年国家向四家国有独资商业银行注资2700亿元人民币,补充资本金。1999~2000年成立金融资产管理公司,剥离四家国有独资商业银行不良贷款13939亿元人民币,为国有独资商业银行的进一步改革创造了条件。2002年全国金融工作会议明确提出加快国有独资商业银行改革。2003年底,国务院决定首先选择中国银行、中国建设银行进行股份制改革试点,向两家银行注资450亿美元,提出力争用3年的时间将两家银行改造成为符合现代企业制度要求的、具有国际先进水平的股份制商业银行。在注资和实现上市后,国有银行还将围绕完善公司治理结构,引进境内外战略投资者,建立科学的决策体系和内部控制机构与风险管理体制,建立科学高效的管理和组织架构,深化劳动用工人事制度改革,逐步与国际会计准则接轨,加强信息科技建设,落实金融人才战略和建立规范的审计监督制度等10项工作任务继续深化改革,最终完成国有商业银行经营体制和运行机制的彻底转型,真正走市场化道路。

(2)伴随着这一主要过程的,是推进交通银行这批股份制商业银行的进一步发展;是组建城市合作银行,并进而采用更符合其实际的城市商业银行名称;是全面推进银行与信托、证券、保险的分业经营,规范各类金融机构的经营领域,尤其是基本完成了银行与所属各类非银行金融机构的脱钩工作,同时也为各类非银行金融机构的市场定位创造了条件。

二、中国银行体系的构成及特点

经过50多年的发展,特别是经过30年的改革和对外开放,中国现已基本形成了由中国人民银行、银监会监管下的以国有商业银行为主体的政

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

策性银行、股份制商业银行、城市商业银行、城市合作银行、城市信用社、农村信用社以及外资银行并存的银行体系。

其中，中国人民银行是中国的中央银行，主要负责制定和执行货币政策，维护金融稳定和提供金融服务；银监会，即中国银行业监督管理委员会，负责对银行业金融机构实施监督管理工作；国有商业银行，又称国有独资商业银行，包括中国工商银行、中国农业银行、中国银行、中国建设银行四大银行；政策性银行，包括国家开发银行、中国进出口银行和中国农业发展银行三家；中小商业银行，包括按股份制原则组建和运行的股份制商业银行，以及在城市信用合作社的基础上组建而成的城市商业银行；信用社，包括按合作制原则组建并运行的农村信用社和城市信用社；外资银行，外资银行是指原由中国人民银行批准、现由银监会批准设立的以下银行：总行在中国境内的外国资本的银行（简称独资银行）、外国银行在中国境内的分行（简称外国银行分行）、外国的金融机构同中国的公司、企业在中国境内合资经营的银行（简称合资银行）。

中国现行银行体系的特征可以概括为：

1. 以中央银行为核心的银行体系

在中国现行的银行体系下，中国人民银行专门行使中央银行职能，处于银行体系的领导地位，是典型的中央银行体系。这种体系一方面保证了宏观调控得取得较好的成就，另一方面也能确保搞活金融，取得较好的资金融通效益。

2. 多类型、多层次银行机构并存

中国现行的银行体系包括商业银行、政策性银行、信用社、外资银行等各种类型的银行机构，这些银行机构又可以划分为四个层次：作为监管部门的中国人民银行和银监会处于第一层；第二层包括四家国有商业银行；第三层包括开发银行、中国进出口银行和信用社；外资银行处于第四层。这种多元化银行体系的形成和发展，在把竞争引入银行行业的同时，促进了中国经济的进一步发展。



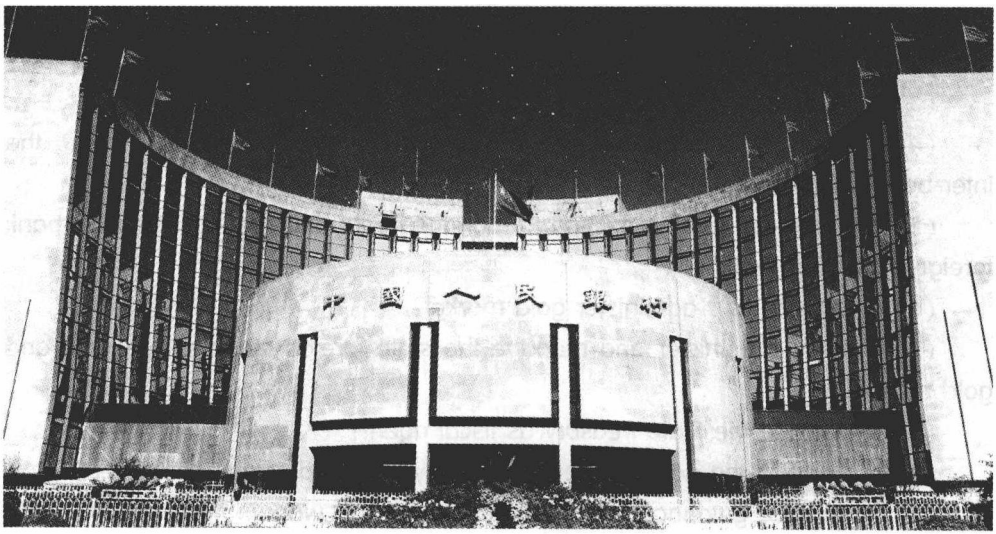
中国人民银行和银监会
The People's Bank of China (PBC) and China Banking Regulatory Commission (CBRC)

The PBC and CBRC play the leading role within China banking system.

Ⅰ. The People's Bank of China (PBC)

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

The PBC was established on December 1, 1948 based on the consolidation of the former Huabei Bank, Beihai Bank and Xibei Farmer Bank. Before 1984, PBC not only played central role, but also took deposit and provided loan business and so on. From the beginning of 1984, PBC was acting as the central bank. "The Law of the People's Republic of China on the People's Bank of China" (The Law on PBC) was passed by the Third Plenary of the Eighth National People's Congress on March 18, 1995 legally confirmed the central bank status of PBC.



1. Quality and Role

As the central bank of the People's Republic of China, PBC is the state organ formulating and implementing monetary policies, preventing and minimizing financial risks, and maintaining financial stability under the leadership of the State Council. It has the general features of central banks in countries all over the world, and it is the issuance bank, the bank of banks and the State's bank.

The quality of PBC decides its special role in banking system. According to "The Law on PBC", PBC is under the leadership of the State Council to fulfill independent functions, and any local governments and departments can not intervene. PBC is apparently more independent than other departments and local governments under supervision of the State Council. The fiscal finance cannot overdraft from PBC; PBC cannot purchase government stocks, provide any loan to governments or underwrite any government bonds. PBC's sub-branches are its offices, which execute unique monetary policy, supervise financial institutions, without any interven-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

tion of the local governments.

2. Major Function

In accordance with "The Law of the People's Republic of China on the People's Bank of China" (The Law on PBC) issued and implemented in February 2004, the major function of PBC is to formulate and implement monetary policies, maintain financial stability, and provide financial service. PBC shall perform the following 13 functions:

(1) to draft and enforce relevant laws, rules and regulations that are related to fulfilling its functions;

(2) to formulate and implement monetary policies in accordance with the law;

(3) to issue Renminbi (RMB) and administer its circulation;

(4) to regulate financial markets, including the inter-bank lending market, the inter-bank bond market,

(5) to implement foreign exchange management, and regulate the inter-bank foreign exchange market;

(6) to regulate and administer gold market;

(7) to hold, administer and manage the state foreign exchange reserve and gold reserve;

(8) to manage the State treasury as fiscal agent;

(9) to maintain the normal operation of payment and settlement systems;

(10) to provide guidance to anti-money laundering work in the financial sector and monitor money-laundering related suspicious fund movement;

(11) to be responsible for statistics, investigation, analysis and forecasting for the financial industry;

(12) to engage in relevant international financial activities in the capacity of the central bank of China; and

(13) To perform other functions assigned by the State Council.

Ⅱ. China Banking Regulatory Commission (CBRC)

In order to reflect the principle of separate operation and sub-sector regulation, as well as the independence of PBC monetary policy, in March 2003, the China Banking Regulatory Commission (CBRC) was set up. CBRC integrates PBC's supervision function for the banking, financial asset management companies, trust investment companies and other deposit-taking financial institutions and the Central Financial Work Committee's related functions, and unifies regulatory banks, financial asset management companies, trust investment companies

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

and other deposit-taking financial institutions. With the establishment of CBRC, China's sub-sector regulatory model of banking, securities, and insurance has been finally completed, and the "large and complete" decades during which PBC monetary policies, financial supervision, commercial bank and other functions were merged on PBC has been finished since 50-year's foundation of New China. So in China's market-oriented reform of the financial system also represents a very important step.

1. Aims of Regulation

Through prudent and effective regulation, to protect the interests of depositors and consumers and enhance market confidence; through propaganda and education and disclosure of relevant information, to increase public understanding of modern finance; and to reduce financial crimes diligently.

2. Major Function

China Banking Regulatory Commission's regulatory function manifests in the formulation of policies and regulations for banking regulation, the responsibility for market access and operation supervision, and the investigation and dealing with illegal acts in accordance with law and so on.

(1) to formulate supervisory rules and regulations for banking institutions;

(2) to authorize the establishment, changes, termination, branching and business scope of banking institutions;

(3) to conduct off-site surveillance and on-site examinations of banking institutions, examine and punish the illegal behaviors with law;

(4) to conduct fit and proper tests for directors and senior managers;

(5) to compile and publish statistics and reports of the overall banking sector in accordance with relevant laws and regulations;

(6) to make proposals on the resolution of problem deposit-taking institutions in consultation with relevant authorities;

(7) to be responsible for the administration of the supervisory boards of the state-owned major financial institutions; and

(8) To perform other responsibilities delegated by the State Council.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



中国人民银行和银监会
The People's Bank of China (PBC) and China Banking Regulatory Commission (CBRC)

中国人民银行和银监会处于中国银行体系的领导地位。

一、中国人民银行

中国人民银行是1948年12月1日在华北银行、北海银行、西北农业银行的基础上合并组成的。在1984年以前，中国人民银行既行使中央银行职能，又对企业单位和居民个人办理存、贷款等业务。自1984年1月1日起，中国人民银行专门行使中央银行职能。1995年3月18日，第八届全国人民代表大会第三次会议通过了《中华人民共和国中国人民银行法》（以下简称《中国人民银行法》），至此，中国人民银行作为中央银行以法律的形式被确定下来。

1. 性质和地位

作为中华人民共和国中央银行的中国人民银行，是在国务院领导下制定和执行货币政策、防范和化解金融风险、维护金融稳定的国家机关。它具有世界各国中央银行的一般特征，是国家发行的银行、银行的银行和政府的银行。

中国人民银行的性质决定了它的特殊地位。根据《中国人民银行法》的规定，中国人民银行在国务院领导下，依法独立履行职责，不受地方政府和各级政府部门的干预。中国人民银行相对于国务院其他部委和地方政府具有明显的独立性。财政不得向中国人民银行透支；中国人民银行不得直接认购政府证券，不得向各级政府贷款，不得包销政府债券。中国人民银行分、支行是总行派出机构，它执行全国统一的货币政策，依法对金融机构进行监管，其职责的履行也不受地方政府干预。

2. 主要职责

根据2004年2月颁布实施的《中华人民共和国中国人民银行法》（以下简称《中国人民银行法》），中国人民银行的主要职责是：制定和执行货币政策，维护金融稳定，提供金融服务。具体职责有以下13项：

（1）发布与履行其职责有关的命令和规章；

（2）依法制定和执行货币政策；

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

(3)发行人民币,管理人民币流通;

(4)监督管理银行间同业拆借市场和银行间债券市场;

(5)实施外汇管理,监督管理银行间外汇市场;

(6)监督管理黄金市场;

(7)持有、管理、经营国家外汇储备、黄金储备;

(8)经营国库;

(9)维护支付,清算系统的正常运行;

(10)指导、部署金融业反洗钱工作,负责反洗钱的资金检测;

(11)负责金融业的统计、调查、分析和预测;

(12)作为国家的中央银行,从事有关的国际金融活动;

(13)国务院规定的其他职责。

二、银监会

为了体现分业经营、分业监管的原则,以及中国人民银行制定货币政策的独立性,2003 年 3 月我国成立了银行业监督管理委员会(简称银监会)。银监会整合了中国人民银行对银行、金融资产管理公司、信托投资公司及其他存款类金融机构的监管职能和中央金融工委的相关职能,统一监督管理银行、资产管理公司、信托投资公司及其他存款类金融机构。银监会的成立,最终完成了我国对银行、证券、保险业分业监管模式,正式结束了中国人民银行在新中国成立 50 多年以来的集货币政策、金融监管、商业银行等职能于一身的"大而全"的时期,在我国金融体制市场化改革中又迈出了非常重要的一步。

1. 银监会监管工作的目的

通过审慎有效的监管,保护广大存款人和消费者的利益;通过审慎有效的监管,增进市场信心;通过宣传教育工作和相关信息披露,增进公众对现代金融的了解;努力减少金融犯罪。

2. 银监会的主要职责

银监会的监管职能体现在拟定有关银行业监管的政策法规,负责市场准入和运行监督,依法查处违法违规行为等方面。

(1)制定有关银行业金融机构监管的规章制度和办法;

(2)审批银行业金融机构及分支机构的设立、变更、终止及其业务范围;

(3)对银行业金融机构实行现场和非现场监管,依法对违法违规行为进行查处;

(4)审查银行业金融机构高级管理人员任职资格;

(5)负责统一编制全国银行数据、报表、并按照国家有关规定予以公布;

(6)会同有关部门提出存款类金融机构紧急风险处置意见和建议;

(7)负责国有重点银行业金融机构监事会的日常管理工作;

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

(8)承办国务院交办的其他事项。



商业银行
Commercial Banks

Commercial Banks are the most important components of Chinese banking system, whose assets, liabilities and loan balances share more than 70% of those of the whole financial institutions. Chinese commercial bank group consists of three parts: state-owned commercial banks, shareholding commercial banks and city commercial banks.

Ⅰ. State-owned Commercial Banks

The "Big Four" state-owned commercial banks are Industrial and Commercial Bank of China(ICBC), Agricultural Bank of China(ABC), China Construction Bank(CCB), and Bank of China(BOC), which are the main body of Chinese banking system. Because they are wholly owned by the State, they are also called "wholly stated-owned commercial banks".

1. Reformation of State-owned Commercial Banks

The current four state-owned commercial banks are generated from a unified banking system of the plan-oriented system, whose predecessors are the four professional banks before the setup of policy banks. Before 1994, the Big Four were called "Specialized Banks", because they provided financial services in specific areas: ICBC provided loans for urban industrial and commercial institutions; ABC focused on rural areas; CCB mainly provided long-term loans for business; BOC mainly operated foreign exchange business. As depth as Chinese Financial System reforming, the differences among the "Big Four" operation became fewer, where they managed financial business across specific areas, such as ICBC going to rural areas, ABC taking urban customers, CCB providing short-term loans and BOC operating RMB business. In December 1993, Chinese State Council issued "The Decision on the Reform of Financial System", in which it mentioned that Professional Banks should become actual commercial banks, and according to the Decision, the political business were separated from the "Big Four" Professional Banks,

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

therefore, in 1994 three political banks were set up, the Big Four Professional Banks were transferred to commercial banks in terms of operating in commercial areas.

2. The Performance of State-owned Commercial Banks

State-owned commercial banks are the main body of Chinese banking system. Its assets and liabilities amount to more than half of those of whole financial institutions. They own branches all over the country, even in small towns and rural county; and the number of employees of commercial bank is up to hundreds of thousands. These characteristics decide the four banks' strategies must be the overall development of financial businesses, including providing funds for fundamental constructions for the state and big institutions by their capital advantage, and setting up retail banking business, especially personal services, such as consumer loans and credit card and so on. Up to the end of June 2003, the Big Four have absorbed 65% deposits of household saving, have taken 80% service of payment settlement, and have provided 56% loans of all financial institutions.

It is essential to point out that, as state-owned commercial banks have the above management superiority, there exist kinds of problems, such as monopoly, overstuff, and massive non-performing loans (NPL). According to the statistics from China Banking Regulatory Commission (CBRC), by the end of 2003, the NPL had amounted to 0.195 billions yuan RMB, as 16.86% of total loans, which was over financial institutions' NPL ratio (15.19%). Therefore, the main objectives of the Big Four are to cut down excessive stuff and branches, to enhance operating management and risk management, and to improve asset quality.

3. Shareholding Reform of State-owned Commercial Banks

(1) Background

The assets and market shares of the Big Four take more than half of those of Chinese banking system. From this aspect, the reform of state-owned commercial banks is not only related to individual entity, but also related to overall situation of steady development of economy. During the past ten years, the reform of state-owned commercial banks had been carrying on all the time. But they mainly focused on the transformation of enterprise management system, rarely related to the more substantial difficult and prefound structures, therefore, the Big Four had kinds of problems such as high NPL ratio, low capital adequacy ratio, bad management performance, low competitive ability and so on. For this reason, the next step of the reform was to transform banking ownership.

Under such a background, in October 2003, on the Third Plenary Session of

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

the Sixteenth CCP Central Committee, "Decision of the Central Committee of CCP on Some Issues Concerning the Improvement of the Socialist Market Economy" set forth that state-owned commercial banks should get "adequate capital reserve ratio, precise internal control, operation security, and modern financial institutions with great performance", and should "implement joint-stock transformation, expedite the disposal of non-performing assets, replenish capital, and create the conditions to come in to the market". In accordance with the spirit of the meeting, the People's Bank of China, Ministry of Finance, the CBRC, the SFC perform their respective roles; the Central Bank and the Ministry of Finance consult financial restructuring; the CBRC is responsible for building a corporate governance structure; and the SFC is responsible for market research. After the meeting, the State Council has established a state-owned banks reform group.

(2) Measures

In January 2004, the Chinese State Council decided BOC and CCB as shareholding reforming experiment units, and distributed 45 billion US dollars foreign reserves to reinforce their capital. In June, 2004, BOC and CCB sold 278.7 billion of suspect loans to Xinda Asset Management Company by auction, and realized the "second departure" of the two state-owned banks from the suspect loans and removed the heavy burden of NPL of both state-own banks reforming. Meanwhile, CBRC launched "Commercial Banks Secondary Bond Issuance and Management Method", and allowed BOC and BBC to issue secondary bonds to supplement their capital. In July 2004, BOC firstly issued secondary bonds and financed 14.07 billions RMB. The reform of the state-owned commercial banks went through as quicky and deeply as possible.

Currently, CCB is separated into China Construction Bank Ltd and China Construction Bank Group, which marks another important step of shareholding system transformation of the state-owned commercial banks. The shareholding reforming of BOC are carrying on step by step; meanwhile, BOC is perfecting its governance, cutting down its branches and institutional management, and changing old business process, building up sales and trading center for kinds of products and services, and so on.

(3) Aims

The reform of state-owned commercial banks is not simple capital injection and shareholding reform, but to establish a standardized corporate governance structure and strict internal accrual system, form a good financial constraints and inher-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ent risk prevention mechanisms, in accordance with the requirements of modern commercial banks, simultaneously carry on the corresponding financial restructuring, expedite the disposal of non-performing assets, replenish capital, and establishes a good financial foundation and strict financial standards. Through the joint-stock transformation, the experimental units have become modern financial institutions with adequate capital, precise internal control, operation security, great performance and efficiency.

After capital injection and IPO, state-owned banks will also focus on 10 tasks, which are improving the corporate governance structure, the introducing domestic and foreign strategic investors, setting up a scientific decision-making system, internal control and risk management system, establishing scientific and efficient management and organization structure, and deepening the reform of personnel system reform, gradually connecting with international accounting standards, strengthening information science construction, implementing financial talents strategies, and constructing a standardized system of audit and regulation. It will continue to deepen the reform, and ultimately finish the complete transformation of state-owned commercial banks operating system and operating mechanism, thus really take the market-oriented path.

Ⅱ. Shareholding Commercial Banks

Shareholding commercial banks appeared in the middle of 1980s. In order to meet the demand of increasingly active market-economy, the State Council established the first shareholding commercial bank—Bank of Communications on July 24, 1986. After that, eleven shareholding banks, such as Citic Industrial Bank, Huaxia Bank, China Everbright Bank, China Minsheng Banking Corporation, Guangdong Development Bank, Shenzhen Development Bank, China Merchants Bank, Industrial Bank, Shanghai Pudong Development Bank, Yantai Mortgage Saving Bank and Bengbu Mortgage Saving Bank were set up under the permission of CBRC. Their general characteristics are as follows: initial establishment of making their own decisions regarding their operations, being responsible for their own losses and profits and being capable of expanding or contracting themselves; clearer property relation, most existing as shareholding banks (except Citic Industrial Bank); implement the responsibility system charged by the bank president under the leadership of the president of the board of directors; with the principle of making profit; and they are not responsible for state-owned institution fund supply.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



商业银行
Commercial Banks

商业银行是中国银行体系中最重要的组成部分，其资产、负债及存贷款余额均占据了中国全部金融机构资产、负债及存贷款余额70%以上。中国的商业银行由三个部分组成，即国有独资商业银行，股份制商业银行和城市商业银行。

一、国有商业银行

四家国有商业银行：中国工商银行、中国农业银行、中国建设银行和中国银行处于我国银行体系的主体地位。为了强调它们完全的国有性质，也常称呼它们为国有独资商业银行。

1. 国有商业银行体制的变化

国有商业银行是从计划体制下的统一的一家银行体系演化而来的，它们的前身就是政策性银行组建前的国家四大专业银行。1994年以前，人们将中国工商银行、中国农业银行、中国银行和中国建设银行四家银行称为“专业银行”，这主要是因为这四家银行在服务对象上各有侧重，中国工商银行主要承担城市工商信贷业务；中国农业银行以开办农村信贷业务为主；中国建设银行主要承担中长期投资信贷业务；中国银行主要经营外汇业务。随着我国金融改革的深化，这四家银行在服务对象上的差别越来越小，业务交叉增多，从而出现了“工行下乡，农行进城，建设破墙，中行上岸”的局面。1993年12月国务院颁布的《关于金融体制改革的决定》中明确提出把专业银行办成真正的商业银行，据此专业银行的政策性业务被划分出去，1994年成立了三家政策性银行，专业银行专营商业性业务，成为商业银行。

2. 国有商业银行业务经营状况

国有商业银行处于我国银行体系的主体地位，其资产和负债规模均占到金融机构资产负债总规模的一半以上；在全国各个省区均有分支机构；营业网点分布广泛，甚至延伸至小城镇和农村；员工都达几十万人。这些特点决定了四家大银行的经营策略必然是全面发展业务，一方面利用资金规模的优势服务于大企业和国家大的基础设施项目，另一方面利用银行网络优势全面涉足零售业务，尤其是对私人的服务业务，如消费信贷，银行卡等领域。截至2003年6月底，四家国有商业银行吸收了65%的居民储蓄，承担着全社会80%的支付结算服务，贷款则占全部金融

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

机构贷款的56%。

有必要指出的是,国有商业银行在拥有以上经营优势的同时,存在着垄断经营,机构臃肿,人员过多,资产质量较差等问题。据银监会统计,到2003年底,国有商业银行不良贷款为1.59亿元,占全部贷款的16.86%,这一比例超过了中国银行业金融机构不良率(15.19%)1.67个百分点。所以,四家国有商业银行在今后几年中的主要任务是裁减人员和网点,提高经营管理和风险控制能力,提高资产质量。

3 关于国有商业银行的股份制改革

(1)背景

四家国有商业银行无论是资产规模还是各项市场份额都占据了我国银行业的半壁江山,这使得国有商业银行改革不再只有个体意义,而是关系到经济稳定发展的大局。近十年来国有商业银行的改革一直在紧锣密鼓地进行着,但是由于国有商业银行已经进行的一些改革大多是在转变国有商业银行的经营机制上做文章,没有真正触及具有实质意义的、难度更大、更深层次的体制问题,因而四大国有商业银行存在着不良资产比例依然过高、资本充足率依然较低、经营业绩依然不甚理想、垄断程度依然较严重、国际竞争力依然较低等问题,为此,下一步需要推进的改革是产权制度的改革。

在这样的背景下,2003年10月中国共产党十六届三中全会的《中共中央关于完善社会主义市场经济体制若干问题的决定》提出,要使国有商业银行"成为资本充足,内控严密,运营安全,服务和效益良好的现代金融企业","实行股份制改造,加快处置不良资产,充实资本金,创造条件上市"。根据会议精神,由中国人民银行、财政部、银监会、证监会各司其职,央行和财政部协商财务重组,银监会负责法人治理结构建设,证监会负责上市研究。会后,国务院成立了国有银行改革小组。

(2)措施

2004年1月,国务院决定中国银行和中国建设银行实施股份制改造试点,并动用450亿美元国家外汇储备等为其补充资本金。2004年6月,中行和建行将2787亿元可疑类不良资产通过竞拍的方式拍卖给了信达资产管理公司,从而实现了这两家国有商业银行不良资产的"第二次剥离",为两行的改革进一步卸下沉重包袱。与此同时,银监会出台了《商业银行次级债发行管理办法》,并且允许中行和建行发行次级债以补充附属资本。2004年7月,中行首次发行次级债务募集资金140.7亿元。国有银行的商业化改革正在以前所未有的速度向纵深推进。

目前,建行已确定将以分立的形式设立中国建设银行股份有限公司和中国建设银行集团有限公司,从而标志着国有商业银行股份制改造又迈出了重要一步。中行股改工作也在逐条、逐项地落实;治理机制建设方案也在继续完善,同时将对组织机构进行调差,减少机构总数和机构管理层次,并改变原有业务流程,建立多

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

种产品服务功能的营销中心等等。

(3)目标

此次国有商业银行改革并非简单的注资和股改,而是要按照现代商业银行要求,建立规范的公司治理结构和严明的内部权责制度,形成良好的财务约束和内在的风险防范机制,同时进行相应的财务重组,加快处置不良资产,充实资本金,建立良好的财务基础和严格的财务标准。通过股份制改造,使试点银行成为资本充足,内控严密,运营安全,服务和效益良好的现代金融企业。

在注资和实现上市后,国有银行还将围绕完善公司治理结构、引进境内外战略投资者、建立科学的决策体系、建立内部控制机构和风险管理体制、建立科学高效的管理和组织架构、深化劳动用工人事制度改革、逐步与国际会计准则接轨、加强信息科学建设、落实金融人才战略和建立规范的审计监督制度等10项工作任务继续深化改革,最终完成国有商业银行经营体制和运行机制的彻底转型,真正走市场化道路。

二、股份商业银行

股份制商业银行出现于20世纪80年代中期,为适应当时日益活跃的市场经济的要求,1986年7月24日,国务院批准建立了第一家股份制商业银行——交通银行。此后,经中国人民银行批准,共设立了包括中信实业银行、华夏银行、光大银行、中国民生银行、广东发展银行、深圳发展银行、招商银行、兴业银行、上海浦东发展银行、烟台住房储蓄银行、蚌埠住房储蓄银行在内的11家股份商业银行。这些银行的共同特点是:初步建立了自主经营、自负盈亏、自我约束、自我发展的现代企业经营机制;产权关系比较明晰,大部分以股份制形式存在(中信实业银行除外);实行董事长领导下的行长负责制;以营利为宗旨;一般不承担对国有企业的资金供应任务。



政策性银行
Policy Banks

The so-called policy banks are the non-profit financial institution established, equity participated and guaranteed by the government. They engage in policy-related financial activities, support the government to develop economy, promote overall social progress, and combine with macro-economic reg-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

ulation.

China had got no specific policy-oriented financial institutions before 1994. National policy-oriented financial services were separately undertaken by four specialized banks. In 1994, in line with the principle of separating policy-oriented finance and commercial finance, the three policy banks were set up one after another, including National Development Bank, Export-Import Bank of China and Agricultural Development Bank of China.

Ⅰ. National Development Bank

National Development Bank was officially established on March 17, 1994, whose registered capital was 50 billion Yuan appropriated by Ministry of Finance. It is the first also the biggest policy bank in China. The National Development Bank takes responsibility for macro-control of total funds and fund disposition on key state construction projects arranged by the bank. The headquarters of National Development Bank is located in Beijing. With the development of business, the bank sets up handling agencies in areas where domestic projects are centralized and major issues station, and sets up necessary administrative agencies overseas. It commissions China Construction Bank to handle its funds disbursement of policy-oriented loans.

The main tasks of National Development Bank are to finance and guide social funds, and support the construction of policy-oriented projects and its supporting projects such as large and medium-sized capital construction and technological transformation of state infrastructure, basic industry and pillar industry in accordance with relevant laws, rules and guidance, to control and regulate aggregate investment of fixed assets from the source of funds, to optimize investment institution, raise economic efficiency and promote the national economy to develop sustainably, rapidly, healthily, and harmoniously.

Ⅱ. Agricultural Development Bank of China

Agricultural Development Bank of China was established on November 18, 1994, and was the policy-oriented financial institution directly under the leadership of the State Council. Its registered capital is 200 billion Yuan, part of which is transferred from the existing credit fund of Agricultural Bank of China and Industrial and Commercial Bank of China and the other is allocated by the Finance. The headquarters of Agricultural Development Bank of China is located in Beijing. Some branches are approved to be established by PBC according to the need of agricultural policy-oriented financial service and the principle of effectiveness effi-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ciency.

The main tasks of Agricultural Development Bank of China are, in accordance with relevant laws, rules and guidance and based on national credit, to finance and centralizedly manage agricultural policy-oriented credit payments, ensure their virtuous circle, and prevent the loss; to undertake each agricultural policy-oriented service, enhance economic benefits, strengthen macro-control of agriculture, and act as an agent for the appropriation and payment of financial fund for agriculture to carry out the national rural industrial policy; to reinforce the elementarly position of agriculture, and provide various financial and non-financial services for agricultural and rural economy.

Ⅲ. The Export-Import Bank of China

The Export-Import Bank of China was established on April 26, 1994, and on July 1, in the same year, started to do business officially. It is the policy-oriented financial institution directly under the leadership of the State Council, and its registered capital is 3.36 billion Yuan, which is sequentially appropriated by Ministry of Finance in five years. The headquarters of the Export-Import Bank of China is located in Beijing. It has no branches of business, but has representative offices.

The main tasks of the Export-Import Bank of China are to implement the national industry policy and foreign trade policy, and to provide policy-oriented financial support for expanding the export of capital goods such as electromechanical products and complete sets of equipment.



政策性银行
Policy Banks

所谓政策性银行是指那些由政府设立、参股或保证的、不以营利为目的、专门从事政策性金融活动、支持政府发展经济、促进社会全面进步、配合宏观经济调控的金融机构。

中国在1994年以前没有专门的政策性金融机构。国家的政策性金融业务分别由四家专业银行承担。1994年本着把政策性金融与商业性金融相分离的原则，

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

相继建立了包括国家开发银行、中国进出口银行和中国农业发展银行在内的三家政策性银行。

一、国家开发银行

国家开发银行于1994年3月17日正式成立，其注册资本500亿元人民币，由财政部拨付，是我国成立的第一家、也是最大的政策性银行。国家开发银行对其安排投资的国家重点建设项目，在资金总量和资金机构配置上负有宏观调控职责。国家开发银行总部设在北京。随着业务发展，在国内项目比较集中的地区或重大项目驻地设置办理机构，在国外设立必要的办事机构，其政策性贷款的拨付业务优先委托中国建设银行办理。

国家开发银行的主要任务是按照国家有关法律、法规和方针、政策，筹资和引导社会资金，支持国家的基础设施、基础产业和支柱产业中的大中型基本建设和技术改造等政策性项目及其配套工程的建设。从资金来源上对固定资产投资总量进行控制与调节，优化投资机构，提高经济效益，促进国民经济持续、快速、健康、协调地发展。

二、中国农业发展银行

中国农业发展银行于1994年11月18日成立，是直属国务院的政策性金融机构，其注册资本金为200亿元人民币，其中一部分从中国农业银行、中国工商银行现有信贷基金中划转，其余部分由财政部划拨。中国农业发展银行总行设在北京。根据农业政策性金融业务需要和精简效能的原则，经中国人民银行批准可设立若干分支机构。

中国农业发展银行的主要任务是根据有关法律、法规和方针、政策，以国家信用为基础，筹集并集中管理农业政策性信贷金，保障其良性循环，防止流失；承担国家规定的各项农业政策性业务，提高经济效益，加强对农业的宏观调控、代理财政支农资金的拨付以更好地贯彻执行国家的农村产业政策和经济政策；加强农业的基础地位，为农业和农村经济提供各种金融与非金融的服务。

三、中国进出口银行

中国进出口银行成立于1994年4月26日，同年7月1日正式挂牌开业，是直属国务院的政策性金融机构，其注册资本金为33.6亿元人民币，由财政部分五年逐年核拨。中国进出口银行本部设在北京，不设营业性分支机构，但有办事处代表处。

中国进出口银行主要任务是执行根据产业注册和外货政策，为扩大我国企业机电产品和成套设备等资本性货物出口提供政策性金融支持。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



外资银行
Foreign Banks

Foreign banks refer to the following three kinds of banks approved by PBC before and now by the CBRC: banks whose headquarters are in China (Solely Foreign-Funded Banks for short), subsidiary banks of foreign banks in China (Foreign Bank Branches for short), and equity joint banks in China of foreign financial institutions and Chinese companies and enterprises (Sino-Foreign Equity Joint Banks for short).

Ⅰ. Overview of Business Development of Foreign Banks in China

The entry and development of foreign banks in China have been basically consistent with the pace of Chinese 29-year unceasing reform and opening-up. China has begun to introduce foreign capital financial institutions since the 1978 opening-up. In 1979, the first foreign bank—Export-Import Bank of Japan was approved to set a branch in Beijing, which started the entry of foreign banks into Chinese financial market. In 1982, the State Council decided to carry on trial work in the special economic zones for foreign financial institutions of business. The first bank which set up sub-agencies in China was Nanyang Commercial Bank of Hong Kong; it was permitted to engage in some of the foreign exchange financial services. After several years' trial, the State Council decided in 1985 to allow overseas financial institutions to set up five business branches in the Special Economic Zones of Shenzhen, Zhuhai, Xiamen, Shantou and Hainan. In September 1990, Shanghai became the first city to allow the introduction of foreign financial institutions of business besides the Special Economic Zone; in 1992, the State Council also approved to set up foreign financial institutions of business in Dalian, Tianjin, Qingdao, Nanjing, Ningbo, Fuzhou and Guangzhou; in August 1994, in order to cope with the ongoing GATT negotiations at that time, the State Council decided to further develop the domestic financial system, speed up the financial industry to the outside world, and at the same time ratified 11 inland central cities including Beijing, Shenyang, Shijiazhuang, Xi'an, Chengdu, and Chongqing, Wuhan, Hefei,

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Hangzhou, Suzhou and Kunming, to establish foreign financial institutions of business. On December 11, 2001, China officially entered the WTO, and planned to remove all the restriction of full market access for foreign banks in five years.

Ⅱ. Relevant Agreement of WTO on Canceling Restriction to Foreign Banks

1. After the official access to WTO, China will remove both geographic and customer restrictions to foreign banks on handling foreign exchange business, and foreign banks will be able to conduct foreign exchange business with Chinese-invested enterprises and Chinese individuals.

2. China will gradually remove geographic restriction to foreign banks on conducting Renminbi business: immediately after the access, Shenzhen, Shanghai, Dalian and Tianjin are to be opened; 1 year after the access, Guangzhou, Qingdao, Nanjing, Wuhan are to be opened; 2 years after the access, Jinan, Fuzhou, Chengdu and Chongqing are to be opened; 3 years after the access, Kunming, Zhuhai, Beijing and Xiamen are to be opened; 4 years after the access, Shantou, Ningbo, Shenyang and Xi'an are to be opened; 5 years after the access, China will cancel all geographic restrictions.

3. China will gradually remove client restrictions to foreign banks on conducting Renminbi business: 2 years after the access, foreign banks will be able to conduct Renminbi business with Chinese enterprises; 5 years after the access, foreign banks will be able to conduct services with Chinese individuals.

4. Foreign banks will be able to set up business offices in the same city, the same approval qualification with Chinese-funded banks.

5. Within 5 years after the access, China will cancel the existing non-prudential limitation measures about property rights, management and establishment form of foreign capital banks.

6. Foreign banks will be able to set up non-bank financial institutions to develop auto consumer credit business, enjoying the same treatment of Chinese-funded homogeneous financial institutions; 5 years after the access, foreign banks will be able to develop auto consumer credit business for Chinese individuals.

7. Foreign financial leasing corporations will be able to offer comparable leasehold with Chinese corporations within the same time.

Ⅲ. Distribution Features of Foreign Banks in Chinese Financial Market

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

From the history of the development of foreign banks in China, it is concluded that the main distribution features of foreign banks in Chinese financial market are as follows:

In terms of geographic distribution, foreign banking institutions are experiencing the process from special zones to coastal cities, then to the key cities, and to all regions. But at present, they mainly concentrate in China's eastern coastal cities. By the end of 2001, in China, foreign banks had had 214 representative offices and 190 business agencies, among which 158 were foreign bank branches, 6 were sub-branches. The majority concentrated in China's more developed key cities, in which the establishment of branches of foreign banks accounts for 87% of the total of branches of foreign banks in China.

Concerning business developing features, the business scope of foreign banks in China is expanding from foreign exchange business to the Renminbi business. In 1982, foreign banks were able to set up foreign financial institutions of business for foreign exchange business, thus foreign financial institutions began the trail to conduct Renminbi business. Now, foreign exchange business of foreign banks in China mainly includes: financing business, financial consultation, investment services, international settlement business, and deposit and loan business, guarantee business, remittance business, foreign exchange dealing business, bills discounting business, and securities services business. With the gradual removing of geographic and customer restrictions to foreign banks on conducting Renminbi business in 5-year transitional period, foreign banks' RMB business has been expanding.

In terms of customer distribution, the corporate clients of foreign banks mainly are three-funded enterprises, multinational companies and some large-scale export-oriented state-owned enterprises, and listed companies. At the same time, foreign banks also have a strong absorption of foreign personnel in China, Chinese people in Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan and other Chinese and foreign retail customers. With the gradual removing of customer restrictions to foreign banks on conducting business in 5-year transitional period, foreign banks will have more and more Chinese customers.

The above distribution features, for one thing, show the condition restrictions to foreign banks such as the business field and service objects, for another, reflect that with economic development and enhancement of opening-up, the restrictions to foreign banks are fewer and fewer. In accordance with the relevant WTO agreements, China will gradually remove restrictions to foreign banks, and foreign banks

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

will get vaster development space.

Ⅳ. Prospects of Development Trend of Foreign Banks in China

Foreign banks face three major development opportunities in China: first, after joining WTO, China fulfills commitment, and gradually removes its customer, business and geographic restrictions; Second, with the emergence of interest rate liberalization and further relaxation of financial control, the possibility and feasibility of foreign banks increasing revenue in the Chinese market through non-traditional credit business increases greatly; Third, China encourages foreign banks to participate in Chinese-funded banks.

As for the current development status, with the amount increase of open cities, and new business are accepted no matter foreigners or Chinese, China's commitment to open the banking sector to the outside world has been constantly fulfilled since its access to WTO. What's more, the proportion of foreign equity participation in banks is rising, and the object of equity participation is also in extending. On August 4, 2004, the third revised edition of "Detailed Rules for the Implementation of the Regulation on the Administration of Foreign-funded Banks" was enacted to manifest national treatment and strengthen the prudential supervision. The new "Detailed Rules" provides a platform of fair competition for the foreign financial institutions to develop business in China, and provide a viable legal basis for the supervision of foreign banks. With this background, we have the reason to believe that foreign banks in China will have a larger development space and better development prospects.

外资银行
Foreign Banks

外资银行是指原由中国人民银行批准、现由银监会批准设立的以下三类银行：总行在中国境内的外国资本的银行（简称独资银行），外国银行在中国境内的分行（简称外国银行分行），外国的金融机构同中国的公司、企业在中国境内合资经营的银行（简称合资银行）。

一、外资银行在华业务发展概况

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

外资银行进入中国及其发展基本上与中国过去二十九年多来不断改革开放的步伐是一致的。我国1978年对外开放，开始引进外资金融机构，1979年第一家外资银行机构——日本输出入银行经批准进入北京设立代表处，拉开了外资银行进入中国金融市场的序幕。1982年，国务院决定在经济特区进行营业性外资金融机构的试点工作，首家在我国设立营业性分机构的是香港南洋商业银行，它获准从事部分外汇金融业务。经过几年的试点后，1985年国务院决定，允许海外金融机构在我国深圳、珠海、厦门、汕头、海南五个经济特区设立营业性分支机构。1990年9月，上海成为我国除经济特区外首先获准引进营业性外资金融机构的城市；1992年，国务院又批准大连、天津、青岛、南京、宁波、福州和广州7个城市设立营业性外资金融机构；1994年8月，为了配合当时正在进行的关贸总协定谈判，国务院决定进一步推动国内金融体制改革，加快金融业的对外开放，同时批准了北京、沈阳、石家庄、西安、成都、重庆、武汉、合肥、杭州、苏州和昆明等11个内陆中心城市设立营业性外资金融机构。2001年12月11日，中国正式加入世贸组织后，将在五年内取消对外资银行进入中国金融市场的所有限制。

二、WTO关于取消对外资银行限制的有关协议

1. 正式加入时，取消外资银行办理外汇业务的地域和客户限制，外资银行可以对中资企业和中国居民开办外汇业务。

2. 逐步取消外资银行经营人民币业务的地域限制：加入时，开放深圳，上海，大连，天津；加入后1年内，开放广州，青岛，南京，武汉；加入后2年内，开放济南，福州，成都，重庆；加入后3年内，开放昆明，珠海，北京，厦门；加入后4年内，开放汕头，宁波，沈阳，西安；加入后5年内，取消所有地域限制。

3. 逐步取消人民币业务客户对象限制：加入后2年内，允许外资银行对中国企业办理人民币业务；加入后5年内，允许外资银行对于中国客户提供服务。

4. 允许外资银行设立同城营业点，审批条件与中资条件相同。

5. 加入后5年内，取消所有现存的对外资银行所有权、经营和设立形式，包括对分支机构和许可证发放进行限制的非审慎性措施。

6. 允许设立外资非银行金融机构提供汽车消费信贷业务，享受中资同类金融机构的同等待遇；外资银行可在加入后5年内向中国居民个人提供汽车信贷业务。

7. 外资金融租赁公司与中国公司在相同的时间提供金融租赁服务。

三、外资银行进入中国金融市场的主要分布特征

从外资银行在中国发展的历史可以看出，外资银行进入中国金融市场的主要分布特征是：

从地理分布特征看，外资银行机构经历着一个从特区到沿海城市、然后再到中心城市、再到所有地区的过程，但目前仍然主要集中在我国的东部沿海城市。截至2001年末，外资银行在我国设有代表处214家，营业性机构190家，其中，外资银行

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

分行158家,下设支行6家,大部分集中在我国经济较为发达的中心城市,这些城市外资银行设立分行的数量占到在华外资银行分行总数的87%。

从业务拓展特征看,外资银行在华经营的业务范围正在从外汇业务向人民币业务日趋扩大。1982年,中国允许外资银行设立营业性机构并从事外汇金融业务,至此,外资金融机构经营人民币业务的试点工作。目前,外资银行在华外汇类业务品种主要包括:融资业务、财务咨询、投资业务、国际结算业务、存贷款业务、担保业务、汇款业务、外汇买卖业务、票据贴现业务、证券服务业务等。随着5年过渡期内对外资银行开展人民币的地域和客户限制逐步取消,外资银行人民币业务经营量呈现日趋扩大的态势。

从客户分布特征看,外资银行的公司客户主要是三资企业、跨国公司及部分大型外向型国有企业、上市公司。同时,外资银行也有强力吸附在华外籍人员、港澳台华人等优质中外零售客户。随着5年过渡期内对外资银行开展业务客户限制的逐步开放取消,外资银行将会发展越来越多的中国客户。

以上分布特征一方面说明我国对外资银行的业务领域和服务对象等有着条件限制,另一方面也反映了随着我国经济的发展和对外开放程度的提高,对外资银行的限制性措施越来越少。根据WTO有关协议,中国将逐步取消对外资银行的限制,外资银行将会获得更大的发展空间。

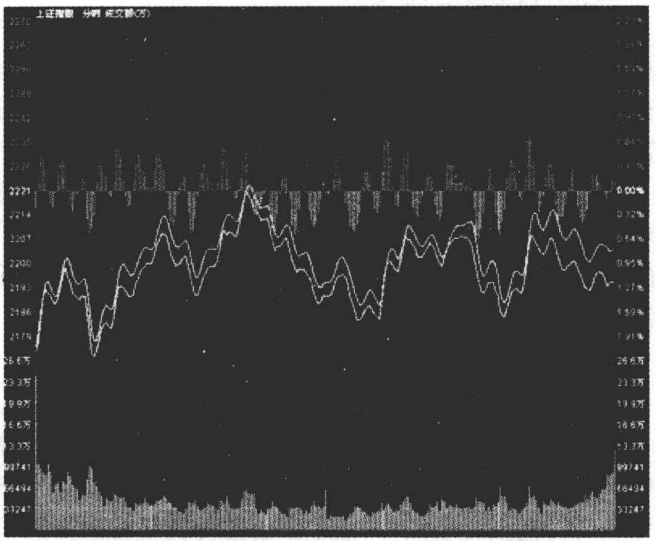
四、外资银行在华发展趋势展望

外资银行在中国面临三大发展机遇,一是加入WTO后,中国履行承诺,逐步放松对客户、业务和地域的限制;二是随着利率市场化的到来和金融管制的进一步放松,外资银行在中国市场上通过非传统信贷业务增加收入的可能性和可行性大大增加;三是中国鼓励外资银行向中资银行参股。

从目前的发展状况来看,从开放城市不断增加,到新业务受理不问"中外",中国入世时许下的银行业对外开放正在不断兑现。不仅如此,外资参股银行的比例在上升,参股的对象在延伸。2004年8月4日,出台了体现国民待遇,加强审慎监管的《外资银行管理条实施细则》的第三次修订版,新《细则》为外资金融机构开发在华业务提供了一个公平竞争的平台,也为外资银行的监管提供了可行的法律依据。在这种背景下,我们有理由相信外资银行在中国将会有一个较大的发展空间,以及较好的发展前景。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

Chapter 8 China Stock 中国证券



China stock began in the middle of 1980s. In November, 1984, the first company that issued stocks appeared, that was Shanghai Feiyue Sound Limited Company. In September, 1986, Jing'an Office of Shanghai Trust and Investment Corporation of China's Industrial and Commercial Bank opened publicly to sell stocks, which symbolized the beginning of the stock trade in New China. In July, 1988, the first professional joint-stock company was founded—Shanghai Wanguo Stock Company. Up to now, China stock market, which has passed twenty years, is beginning to take shape. The basic facilities of the market have been improved on, law and rules have been perfected gradually, and standardization of the market has been developed. In general, it has become one important component of the socialist market economic system, and has made its great contribution to the restoration and development of business and financial market, to optimize the arrangement of resources, the adjustion of economic structure and economic development.

新中国的证券市场始于上世纪80年代中期。1984年11月,新中国诞生了第一家发行股票的公司——上海飞乐音响股份有限公司。1986年9月,中国工商银行上海信托投资公司静安营业部正式挂牌买卖股票标志着新中国

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

股票交易的开端。1988 年 7 月，我国成立了首家股份制专业证券公司——上海万国证券公司。迄今，走过了 20 年风雨历程的中国证券市场已初具规模，市场基础设施不断改善，法律法规体系逐步健全，市场规范化程度进一步提高，已经成为社会主义市场经济体系的重要组成部分，为国有企业、金融市场的改革和发展，优化资源配置，促进经济结构调整和经济发展，作出了重要贡献。

中国证券市场的缘起及发展
Origin and Development of China Stocks

Ⅰ. Origin of China Stock

The foundation of China stocks is the result when Chinese economic system changed to a certain degree. Reform of the state-owned industries started in 1980s and it promoted the foundation of China stocks.



First, the changes of allocation structure of income in the evolutionary reform started from 1980s have produced great objective possibilities for the foundation of stock market. The evolutionary reform stimulated and encouraged the initiative of

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

the industries and workers by adjusting the interests and changing ways of allocation of income and in the end it led to changes of social accumulation system. The allocation structure of our national income had changed greatly from 1978 to 1988, the special point focused on the "reduction of the state and increase of the citizens" in the allocation. Reform made the government's shares in the allocation of income reduced to 11.7% in 1988 from 23.5% in 1978 and citizens' shares increased to 77.5% in 1988 from 64.4% in 1978. Great amount of social capital from the change in allocation had produced objective possibilities for the development of China stock market.

Then, the state-owned industries' difficulties in collecting funds after the reform of investment system had produced direct energy for the development of China stock market. The state-owned industries depended on the direct funds from national finance in the traditional planned economic system. After the reform of the investment system in 1978, especially the wide spread of "the change from allocation to loans" in 1985, the direct fund sources were turned to loans from financial supply and changed the form of collecting funds of industries. From 1981 to 1994, the loans from domestic banks for the fixed assets had risen from 13.6% to 25.46% and the loans from the banks in the circulating funds of all-level industries even amounted to more than 80%.

The way that the industries collected fund turned to loans from the banks made debt rate of the properties of state-owned industries rise in large scale. High debt rate brought about the business in trouble of the banks' greats interests and it was hard for them to form their own accumulating and self-developing system. If the state-owned industries wanted to solve the problems of collecting funds, the best way was to collect funds through stocks directly and change the money in the citizens into the industries' capital. Therefore, the state-owned industries' difficulties in collecting funds after reform of investment system had produced direct energy for the development of China stock market.

In the end, the need of business system and new ideas in the structure of organization made the development of stocks necessary. The only fundamental way for the business to develop was to have proper business system and new ideas in the structure of organization, to establish the competent body of the business in the market and make the business the interest body which operated independently, assumed sole responsibility for its profits or losses, carried out self-limitation, and developed itself. In order to realize the reform purpose, the state-owned business

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

must absorb new investing body on one side, on the other side, give part of the property right to the new investors. In this way, a pluralistic and decentralized structure of property right would appear. Share system as an arrangement of system bridged the social capital and the business reform. With direct capital collection, a pluralistic invest body had formed and the property right was clear and this improved the blazing of the new ideas in business system and structure of the business organization. By the end of 1990, there had been over 6000 industries to issue stocks, of which over 60 industries had issued stocks publicly, and the rest were the limited companies that corporation or domestic staff had the shares. With the increased number of companies that issued stocks, to set up national standard stock market was necessary.

Ⅱ. Development of China Stock Market

Since the foundation of Shanghai Stock Trade Market in the end of 1990, China stock had developed at high speed and experienced the process with only over ten years which the advanced national markets had experienced several decades or even one hundred years. The stock market improves with an anniversary average of 50% and its speed of expansion is much higher than any other industries. The development of China stock can be roughly divided into five stages:

First, it was the start of it (12/1990 ~ 12/1993). In this period, the companies on the market of Shanghai and Shenzhen offices had increased greatly from 8 companies in December, 1990 to 218 companies in December, 1993. The money collected had amounted to 23.3 billion Yuan in December, 1993 from 0.5 billion Yuan in December, 1990. In this period, though new stocks were issued quickly and the market scale was very small.

In this period, China stock in its infancy suffered great suppress from ideology. Many people then thought stock trade was the product of capitalism and the socialist country should not have it and there was a tendency then to close the two offices in Shanghai and Shenzhen, which made the two offices stop new stocks to go on the market in 1991. Until January, 1992, Deng Xiaoping made a speech when he visited the South of China and got rid of the constraints of what was "capitalist" and what was "socialist", then China stock market had its new development.

Second, it was all-time low period of its expansion (early in 1994 ~ 12/1995). An obvious characteristic of China stock market was that it fell into the rather low area in 1994. Market prices of many stocks went down lower than their issued prices and even the fleeting in panic appeared. In July, 1994, it was considered the ability

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

to endure of the stock market, the issue of new stocks stopped and resumed until the early 1995. In the two years, the companies on the market increased to 381 from 218. The total collected money accounted for 25.7 billion Yuan, which amounted to 82% of that in 1993, of which new stocks had fund collected of 14.4 billion Yuan and took for 62% of that in 1993. In this period, because of the slow development of total need of stock market, the total value of market prices of the two offices ranged about 350 billion Yuan, the percentage in GDP decreased to 6.0 % in 1995 from 10.2% in 1993.

Third, it was the period of high expansion (early 1996 ~ 2001). After 1996, with the gradual coming better of stock market, the issue of new stocks developed greatly. The companies on the market from 1996 to 2001 in China had increased to 1228 from 381, the total amount of fund collected had reached 565.2 billion Yuan, of which new stocks had reached 330.4 billion Yuan.

Fourth, it was the adjusting period of expansion (early 2002 to the second half of 2005). In the three years, China stock market had been in low all the time. In situation of powerful rise of Chinese economy, China stock market had its kinds of departure. The total trade money of Shanghai and Shenzhen stock offices once was over 100 billion Yuan in its historic climax. But in the first half of 2003, the trade money of the two offices usually ranged 5 billion Yuan about. The number of the opened companies on the two markets amounted to 70 million, but the number of companies that had trade in the markets took for less than 1%. The percentage of the fund collected of the stocks in GDP decreased to 0.92% from 2.27% in 2000. The expansion of stocks slowed down clearly. From the early of 2002 to the end of 2003, the total amount of the accumulated fund collected of the two offices was 140.3 billion Yuan, of which the total amount of the new stocks was 97.4 billion Yuan. The fund collected in the two years was less than that of one year of 2000.

Fifth, it was the period of reforming the structure of shares. The stock market had its historical change. Since the "three One" heavy industry had first conducted experiments for reforming the shares in the second half of 2005, reform of shares in our capital market had basically completed with a few years' efforts. China stock market is having its turning-point changes and entering into a new developing stage. Stock index is rising all the time. The business achievement has improved on a large scale. The supervision of the stocks has come to standardization and a new face of stocks has taken on.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

中国证券市场的缘起及发展
Origin and Development of China Stocks

一、中国证券市场的缘起

中国证券市场的建立是经济体制转型到一定阶段的产物，始于上世纪80年代的国有企业改革推动了中国证券市场的建立。

首先，始于上世纪80年代初期的渐进式改革模式下收入分配格局的变化为证券市场的发展提供了客观的可能。渐进式改革模式主要是通过利益调整和改变收入分配方式来调动和刺激企业和职工个人的积极性，其结果必然导致社会积累机制的变化。从1978年到1988年，我国国民收入分配格局发生了深刻的变化，集中体现为国民收入分配中的“国退民进”。改革使政府获得国民收入分配的份额由1978年的23.5%下降到1988年的11.7%，而家庭的分配份额由1978年的64.4%提高到1988年的77.5%。这种变化形成的大量社会资金为证券市场的发展提供了客观上的可能性。

其次，投资体制改革之后国有企业出现融资困境为证券市场发展提供了直接的动力。在传统的计划经济体制下，国有企业主要依靠国家财产直接注资。1978年以后的投资体制改革，尤其是1985年“拨改贷”全面推广，使企业直接资金来源渠道由财政供应转向银行贷款为主，改变了企业的融资格局。从1981年至1994年，用于固定资产投资的国内银行贷款比例由13.6%上升到25.46%，各级企业中流动资金方面的银行贷款更占到80%以上。

企业融资主渠道转向银行贷款使得国有企业的资产负债率大幅提高，高负债率导致企业利息负担过重，难以形成自我积累、自我发展的机制。要解决国有企业的融资困境，最佳选择就是用过证券市场进行直接融资，把居民手中的金融资产转化为企业的资本金。因此，可以说投资体制改革之后，国有企业出现的融资困境为证券市场发展提供了直接的动力。

最后，企业制度和组织结构创新的需要使发展证券市场成为必然的选择。国有企业改革的根本出路在于企业制度和组织结构的创新，确立企业作为市场竞争主体的地位，使企业成为自主经营、自负盈亏、自我约束和自我发展的利益主体。要实现这一改革目标，一方面国有企业必须引入新的投资主体，另一方面应将原企业的国有产权的一部分转让给新的投资主体，从而形成多元化、分散化的产权结

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

构。股份制作为一种制度安排为社会资本与企业改革之间架起了一座桥梁，通过直接融资从而形成多元化投资主体和产权明晰化，促进了国有企业制度和组织结构的创新。截至1990年底，我国发行股票的股份制企业达到6000多家，其中公开发行股票的股份有限公司为60多家，其他为法人持股或内部职工持股的有限责任公司。随着各地发行股票企业的增多，建立规范的全国性的证券市场就成了必然的选择。

二、中国证券市场的发展阶段

自1990年底上海证券交易所正式成立以来，中国证券市场获得了飞速的发展，用十余年的时间走过了发达国家市场几十年甚至上百年的历程，证券市场规模以年均50%的速度增长，扩容速度远远高于其他市场。中国证券市场的发展大致可分为五个阶段：

第一阶段：市场起步期（自1990年12月至1993年12月）。这一时期，沪深交易所上市公司数量迅速增加，从1990年12月的8家迅速上升到1993年12月的218家；融资总额从1990年的5亿元上升到了1993年的233亿元。这一时期，新股发行虽然较快，但市场规模仍很小。

在此阶段中，尚处于襁褓中的中国证券市场受到了来自意识形态方面的强大压力。当时，有许多人认为证券市场是资本主义所特有的产物，社会主义国家不应开办，甚至一种倾向要关掉两个证券交易所，沪深两市还为此曾在1991年一度暂停新股上市。直到1992年1月，邓小平视察南方讲话解除了姓"资"还是姓"社"问题对人们思想的禁锢后，才揭开了证券市场发展的新篇章。

第二阶段：扩容低谷期（1994年初至1995年12月）。1994年，中国证券市场的显著特点是股市滑入偏冷区，许多股票的市场价已跌破发行价，甚至出现了恐慌性出逃现象。1994年7月，考虑到证券市场的承受能力，新股发行被暂时停止，并直到1995年初才开始恢复。这两年上市公司数量从218家增加到381家，融资总额达到257亿元，为1993年的82%。其中新股募集资金为144亿元，为1993年的62%。这一时期，由于股市总需求增长缓慢，两市市价总值一直在3500亿元左右徘徊，总市值占GDP比率则从1993年末的10.2%下降到1995年的6.0%。

第三阶段：高速扩容期（1996年初至2001年）。1996年以后，随着证券市场逐步走暖，新股发行快速增长，从1996~2001年，我国上市公司从381家迅速上升到1228家，募集资金总额高达5652亿元，其中新股募集资金总额为3304亿元。

第四阶段：扩容调整期（2002年初至2005年下半年）。这三年中，中国证券市场一直低迷不止，在国内经济强劲增长的形势下，证券市场的发展则出现种种背离。沪深两市一天的交易金额历史最高时超过了1000亿元，但2003年上半年以来两市交易量经常在50亿元左右徘徊；沪深两市开户数达到7000万，但2003年上半年市场交易户数不足百分之一；证券市场融资占GDP的比重由2000年的

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

2.27%下降到现在的0.92%；股市扩容速度明显放缓，2002年初至2003年末，沪深两市累计筹集资金总额为1403亿元，其中新股融资总额为974亿元，两年的筹集总额还不及2000年一年的筹资额。

第五阶段：股份分置改革，证券市场发生历史性转折阶段。自2005年下半年"三一"重工等公司施行首批股改试点以来，经过几年的努力，我国资本市场股权分量改革基本完成。中国证券市场正在发生着转折性的变化，正在进入一个新的发展阶段。股票指数节节攀升，上市公司业绩大幅改善，市场监管日趋规范，证券市场呈现出一派新的景象。



中国特色的证券市场股权结构
Structure of Share Right of Stocks with Chinese Characteristics

Ⅰ. Stock Types on Chinese Stock Market

China's listed company's stocks can be listed according to whether the flow is artificially divided into "shares" and "non-tradable shares". Negotiable shares, according to stock market sites and subscription object, can be divided into the flow of domestic listed A shares, listed B shares in circulation, the flow of H shares listed on overseas stock markets, the flow of N shares listed on overseas stock markets, shares listed on overseas stock markets such as the flow of S. Non-negotiable shares include legal person shares and the state shares.

The official name of A shares is the RMB common stock. It is issued by the domestic institutions, organizations or individuals (not including Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan investors), subscripted and transacted in RMB currency. In 1990, China's A shares a total of only 8, by the end of 2003, A shares increased to 1262.

The official name of B shares is RMB special shares. It is marked with a face value of Yuan, subscripted and traded in foreign currency, domestic (Shanghai, Shenzhen) Stock Exchange, and its investors are limited to: foreign natural persons, legal persons and other organizations, natural persons, legal persons and

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

other organizations in Hong Kong, Macao, Taiwan, Chinese citizens settled abroad and other investors decided by China Banking Regulatory Commission. Most of B shares of the investment at this stage, most of whom are the above-mentioned types of institutions investors. B share companies registered and listed all in the territories, only the investors are out of China and in China Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan. Since the end of 1991 the first B shares—Shanghai Vacuum B shares listed, after 12 years of development, China's B share market has transformed from a local market to a national market, managed by the China Banking Regulatory Commission. By the end of 2003, China's B shares have increased to 111.

H shares, shares of foreign capital, are registered in the Mainland and listed in Hong Kong. Hong Kong's English is Hong Kong, the prefix was used as H shares for the foreign shares listed in Hong Kong, and it was called H shares. And so on and so forth, New York, the first letter of the alphabet is N, Singapore, the first letter of the alphabet is S, New York and Singapore-listed shares are respectively called N shares and S shares. From 1993 Tsingtao Beer H shares started a prelude of companies listed in Hong Kong, by the end of 2003, China's total of 93 enterprises had been listed in Hong Kong.

State-owned stock means the shares that have formed on behalf of the state department or agency to invest companies in the form of state-owned property, including shares converted from the current assets of the company.

Corporation shares mean the shares formed from the investment non-listed shares operated legally by enterprise corporation or institution and social organizations with corporation qualifications.

Ⅱ. The Status Quo of China's Stock Market Equity Division

A unique phenomenon in China's stock market is the artificial division of the Shareholding structure. China Securities Regulatory Commission calls it "shareholding split", and investors call it "equity split".

China's stock market segmentation equity embodied in the two levels. The first level is negotiable shares and non-negotiable shares, which divided the entire stock market into two major components. Non- negotiable shares capital ratio was 64.7 percent, and negotiable shares accounting for only 35.3%; the second level, several sub-market was divided from the negotiable shares market. A shares accounted for the vast majority of shares in the negotiable shares market, representing a ratio of 75.6%, B shares of 7.7%, and the total proportion of the sum of the over-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

seas-listed shares H, S, N being 16.7%.

中国特色的证券市场股权结构
Structure of Share Right of Stocks with Chinese Characteristics

一、中国证券市场中的股票类型

中国上市公司的股票依其是否可上市流通，被人为地划分为“流通股”和“非流通股”。可流通的股票中，根据股票上市地点和认购对象又可分为境内上市流通A股，境内上市流通B股，境外上市流通H股，境外上市流通N股，境外上市流通S股等。不可流通的股票则包括法人股和国家股。

A股的正式名称是人民币普通股票。它是由我国境内的公司发行，供境内机构、组织或个人（不含港澳台投资者）以人民币认购和交易的普通股股票。1990年，我国A股股票一共仅有8只，至2003年年底，A股股票增加到1262只。

B股的正式名称是人民币特种股票，它是以人民币标明面值，以外币认购和买卖，境内（上海，深圳）证券交易所上市交易的，它的投资人限于：外国的自然人、法人和其他组织，香港、澳门、台湾地区的自然人、法人和其他组织，定居在国外的中国公民，中国证监会规定的其他投资人。现阶段B股的投资人，主要是上述几类机构中的投资者。B股公司的注册地和上市地都在境内。只不过投资者在境外或在中国香港，澳门及台湾。自1991年底第一支B股——上海真空B股发行上市以来，经过12年的发展，中国B股市场已由地方性市场发展到由中国证监会统管理的全国性市场。到2003年底，我国B股股票有111只。

H股即注册地在内地，上市地在香港的外资股。香港的英文是Hong Kong，取其字首，在港上市的外资股就称为H股。依此类推，纽约的第一个英文字母是N，新加坡的第一个英文字母是S，纽约和新加坡上市的股票就分别叫N股和S股。从1993年青岛啤酒拉开了H股在香港上市的序幕，到2003年底，我国共有93家企业在香港上市。

国有股指有权代表国家投资的部门或机构以国有资产向公司投资形成的股份，包括以公司现有资产折算成的股份。

教育资源 www.222b.com，公众号：铅笔钥匙

法人股指企业法人或具有法人资格的事业单位和社会团体以其依法可经营的资产向公司非上市流通股权部分投资所形成的股份。

二、中国证券市场股权分割的现状

股权结构的人为分割形成了中国证券市场的独特现象。中国证监会将其称之为“股权分置”，投资者将其称为“股权分割”。

中国证券市场的股权分割体现在两个层面。第一个层面，是流通股和非流通股的分割，将整个证券市场分割为流通和非流通的两大组成部分，其中非流通股占总股本的比例为64.7%，流通股仅占35.3%；第二个层面，是在流通股市场内又细分成若干个子市场。在流通股市场内，A股股权占绝大部分份额，比例为75.6%，B股所占比例为7.7%，境外上市的N股等所占比例总和为16.7%。



中国的上市公司监管制度
The Regulatory System of China's Listed Companies

Ⅰ. The Evolution of China's Stock Market Regulatory System

Since 1990, the foundation of Shanghai, Shenzhen Stock Exchange, China's stock market has been gradually formed the regulatory system mainly on the basis of government supervision, and self-regulatory regime as a supplement. Recalling the course of development of the domestic stock market, it is easy to find that China's stock regulatory system has gone through a regulation from the local to the central supervision, from scattered to centralized monitoring process, it can be broadly grouped into the following three stages.

1. From1990 to September 1992

People's Bank of China set up the State Council's Office for Stock Approval by eight ministries (also known as the "stock market system, the Office of the Conference") in 1990. In August 1991, the first national self-regulatory body—the Securities Industry Association of China, in the developmentof China's securities industry management section was established. In June 1992, the State Council Securities Management Office was established to strengthen the unified leadership of the securities market and coordination.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

2. From October 1992 to August 1998

In October 1992, the State Council decided to set up the State Council Securities Commission and China Stock Regulatory Commission, responsible for the whole country to unify the supervision of the stock market. In January 1993, the State Council announced the introduction of the "Stock Issuance and Transaction Management of the Provisional Regulations" which set up China's basic framework for portfolio management in the form of laws and regulations. The Ordinance provides that the Securities Commission is the competent authority of the securities market, in accordance with laws and regulations of the securities market it macroregulates the stock market, China Stock Regulatory Commission is the regulatory enforcement authorities, in accordance with laws and regulations it carried out the management and supervision on securities issuance and trading of specific activities. The regulator of the securities market was dominated by local management, and moved toward centralized securities market regulatory system.

3. Since 1998 Up to Now

In 1998, the State Council decided to withdraw the State Council Securities Commission, and incorporated its functions into the China Stock Regulatory Commission (CSRC), the China Stock Regulatory Commission has overall responsibility for the nation's securities market regulation. China Securities Regulatory Commission has the following departments such as the Supervision of the Ministry, the Ministry of Market Supervision, and Supervision Ministry of Listed Companies, the Fund Supervision Department, Law Department, Inspection Bureau, the Accounting Department and others. The China Stock Regulatory Commission has established nine regional securities regulatory offices and Beijing, Chongqing Office directly under CSRC. And the relevant provinces and cities having major securities regulatory offices a special office under the Office of the securities regulatory agencies was set up , the China Stock Regulatory Commission, has its direct leadership. The local securities regulatory bodies are responsible for of securities supervision and management of operational activities of the listed companies, securities institutions, securities investment consulting agencies and engaging in securities business, law firms, accounting firms, asset appraisal firms and other intermediary agencies in the specific area. The establishment of the National centralized and unified securities market regulatory system provides a strong guarantee to strengthen supervision and standardize the market. In addition, the legal system of China's securities market has been continuously strengthened, the basic framework of the stock market

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

system with laws and regulations has taken shape, the situation being no law has been changed. Now a law system has come into being, with the Securities Law as the core, and administrative regulations of the State Council and the China Securities Regulatory Commission regulations as the complementary. The Securities Law covers all aspects of the securities market which is the most fundamental legal basis of our country's securities market regulation.

Ⅱ. The Regulatory System of China's Listed Companies

The institutionalization and system of China's securities market for the listed companies began in 2001. This year, the China Securities Regulatory Commission issued a listing of supervision principles such as corporate governance, added auditing, information disclosure of listed companies, restructuring and acquisitions of listed companies from the stock market, which marks the initial shape of China's listed companies supervision system.

1. Management of the Listed Companies

There are two basic objectives of strengthening corporate governance: First, to protect the interests of shareholders. The purpose of the establishment of scientific management structure and effective governance mechanisms is to reduce the managers' opportunistic behavior and agency costs and enhance corporate value. Second, to promote the development of the securities market. By improving governance of the listed companies, it enhances the quality of the listed companies, to ensure that domestic and foreign investors' confidence in the stock market, and regulate the development of capital markets.

To strengthen the corporate governance of the listed companies, the CSRC has formulated a series of measures, including:

(1) To formulate the principles and standards of corporate governance of the listed companies. In January 2002, CSRC and the State Economic and Trade Commission formally promulgated the "Guidelines for Corporate Governance of Listed Companies", which is the basic principles of governance and standards, involving the board of directors' acts of compliance, the ralations between the listed company and its shareholders, listed companies in stock options and the introduction of other incentive measures, and the establishment of the Audit Committee and emolument system, etc.

(2) To establish an independent director system of the board in listed companies. In August 2001, the CSRC issued the "the Guidance on the Establishment of

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

the Independent Director System in Listed Companies," which conducted a comprehensive and systematic description on independent directors system, and put forward the views of operational implementation. It marked that the role of the independent directors in corporate governance is fully confirmed, the independent director system was formly introduced into the stock market and management of the listed companies entered a new period.

(3) Focused checking the diverted funds from the listed companies of the sharholder, the intervention to the employeers and operation decision from the shareholders, the inter transaction between the listed companies and the main shareholders, the change of the company's system and place decision of the company's survival and continuation, the standardization of the use of the collected money and shareholders conference, board conference and even the standard of the supervision committee.

2. Supplementary Audit System

The implementation of the Supplementary audit system is to standardize the original intention of the financial reports of listed companies and information disclosure, it conforms to international trends of the accounters' standards, and strengthens auditing and supervision of listed companies. From November 2000 to December 2001, the CSRC issued a series of documents to make up system of specific measures, which are:

(1) To promulgate No. 2, No. 4, No. 6, No. 11 documents of "The Preparing Rules for Information Disclosure for the Securities Companies", and standardize public offering of the securities business of banks, insurance companies, securities companies, and real estate business notes to the financial statements of the preparation and act of disclosure of information.

(2) To promulgate No. 1, No. 3, No. 5, No. 7, No. 8 documents of "The Preparing Rules for Information Disclosure for the Securities Companies", provide financial planning to the listed companies in the preparation of the prospectus brochures, annual reports, in addition to employ an accounting firm audit from the territory, we must also employ permit and a special outside accounting firm, in accordance with international auditing standards and the international accounting and disclosure guidelines for the formulation of its financial reports to have the supplement audit.

(3) To promulgate "The preparing rules for information disclosure for the securities companies" No. 16 document, provides that the listed companies in the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

stock market after the proposed refinancing of the proposed IPO and listed companies in a recent declaration of material integrity fiscal year and a financial report should hire the audit of International Accountants to supplement.

3. The Reform of Information Disclosure System

From 2000 ~ 2002, the CSRC had issued 33 related regulations, rules or notices on information disclosure of listed companies, and built a unified, perfect, operable information disclosure system, which created good conditions for long-term healthy development of the securities market. Specific measures were as follows:

(1) To improve the information disclosure system. Gradually increasing the number of new disclosure norms and the norms of both complement and ongoing amendments enable the listed companies and information disclosure obligations to rise on information disclosure requirements.

(2) Having increased the content of information disclosure. Such as the report of the changes in shareholdings of listed companies, main purchase report, domestic and foreign financial corporations to disclose the contents of the audit differences, all these are not subject to disclosure in the past or not much.

(3) Having increased the frequency of information disclosure. Since 2001, based on the original disclosure of the Annual Report and the Middle Report, it increased disclosure requirements for the quarter report.

(4) To improved the means of information disclosure. In January 2001, CSRC provided that a listed company be carried out through the Internet site for information disclosure.

(5) To strengthen the supervision of information disclosure. They are mainly embodies in two aspects, first is the continuous improvement of the regulatory procedures, and the other is increasing law enforcement.

4. Merger and Reorganization of the Listed Companies

The aim was to develop a detailed operational norms to fill gaps in Mergers & Acquistitions regulations, encourage positive behaviors of the mergers and acquisitions, optimize the industrial structure, enhance the company's competitiveness, and limit the reorganization of the statements for the purpose of "protect shell", combat false combination of merger and reorganization combined with inside trading, market manipulation, prevent loss of state assets and protect the interests of small and medium investors. Specific measures include:

(1) From 2000 ~ 2001, the CSRC had promulgated the "Notification on the Norms of a Listed Company on the Purchase or Sale of Assets of Major Acts", "No-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

tice on Listed Companies on a Major Purchase, Sale, Exchange Assets of a Number of Issues" regulated the procedure, information disclosure requirements, and the conditions for "major listed companies to buy , sell, exchange assets".

(2) In September 2002, the CSRC promulgated the "Acquisition Management Practices of Listed Companies", and made comprehensive and detailed provisions on the ways of the acquisition of listed companies, obligations and immunities, regulatory measures and legal responsibility, information disclosure of ownership changes.

(3) In November 2002, the CSRC, the Finance Department, and the State Economic and Trade Commission jointly issued the "Regulations on the Transfer of Listed Companies to Foreign State-owned Shares and Legal Person Shares the Problem of Notice", regulated the acquisition norms taking the foreign merchant as the purchase body.

5. The Quitting System of the Listed Companies

The establishment of the quitting system of the listed companies is the political coupons States market practice, which is to maintain the overall quality of the securities market, the unqualified company will be eliminated. In February 2001, the CSRC issued "Impiementation of Forbidding and Ceasing the Company with Loss on the Stock Market", and in November of the same year amended it. The implementation of this approach made "delisting system" clear in China's securities market for the first time, marking China's securities market has a further step on the road of China's securities markets and had a profound impact. The quitting system of China's listed companies has the specific measures:

(1) If companies experienced the last three-year consecutive loss-making situations, the Stock Exchange should make the decision to suspend its stock market since the company announced an annual report within the date of 10 working days.

(2) After suspending the listing, the suspension is not listed in special services: the transfer of its shares.

(3) The suspending companies will restore to the market or stop it according to the half year report in common.

(4) The Stock Exchange decides to suspend the shares of listed companies, restoration or termination of listing in accordance with the law.

(5) To define in detail on the termination of the listing of specific operations.

(6) To provide that the companies can transfer the shares after the listing of

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

shares be terminated in accordance with the relevant to the province and the China Securities Industry Association Securities Industry Association approved the company an agreement and entrust CSIA with the transfer of the shares.



中国的上市公司监管制度
The Regulatory System of China's Listed Companies

一、中国证券市场监管体系的演变

自1990年上海、深圳证券交易所成立以来，我国证券市场已逐步形成以政府监管为主、自律为辅的监管体制。回顾国内证券市场的发展历程，不难看出我国证券市场监管体制经历了一个从地方监管到中央监管，由分散监管到集中监管的过程，大致可分为以下三个阶段。

1. 1990年至1992年9月

1990年在中国人民银行设立了由8个部委共同参加的国务院股票审批办公室（又称之为"股票市场办公室会议制度"）。1991年8月，成立了中国证券发展史上第一个全国性行业管理自律组织——中国证券业协会。1992年6月，又成立了国务院证券管理办公室，以加强对证券市场的统一领导和协调。

2. 1992年10月至1998年8月

1992年10月，国务院决定成立国务院证券委员会和中国证券监督管理委员会，负责对全国证券市场进行统一监管。1993年1月，国务院公布实施的《股票发行与交易管理暂行条例》，以法规的形式确立了我国证券管理的基本框架。该条例规定证券委员会是全国证券市场的主管机关，依照法律、法规的规定对证券市场进行统一宏观管理；证监会是证券委员会的监管执行机关，依照法律、法规的规定对证券的发行和交易的具体活动进行管理和监督。证券市场的监管由地方管理为主，逐步走向证券市场集中统一的监管体制。

3. 1998年至今

1998年，国务院决定撤销国务院证券委员会，其职能并入中国证券监督管理委员会（中国证监会），由中国证监会全面负责对全国证券市场的监管。中国证监会下设发行监管部、市场监管部、上市公司监管部、基金监管部、法律部、稽查局、会计部等职能部门。中国证监会按大区设立了九个证券监管办公室和北京、重庆两个直属办事处，并在各大区内有关省市设置证券监管特派员办事处作为证券监管

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

办公室的下属机构，由中国证监会实行垂直领导。各地方证券监管机构具体负责对辖区内的上市公司、证券经营机构、证券投资咨询机构和从事证券业务的律师事务所、会计师事务所、资产评估事务所等中介机构的证券业务活动的监督管理。全国集中统一的证券市场监管体制的建立，为强化监督、规范市场提供了强有力的制度保证。另外，我国证券市场的法制建设不断加强，证券市场法律法规体系的基本框架已初步形成，无法可依的局面基本得到改观。目前已初步形成以证券法为核心，以国务院行政法规和中国证监会的规章为补充的法律法规体系，证券法涉及证券市场的各个方面，是对我国证券市场监管最根本的法律依据。

二、中国上市公司的监管制度

中国证券市场上市公司监管制度化，体系化的建设始于2001年。这一年，中国证监会出台了上市公司治理、补充审计、信息披露、上市公司购并重组和上市公司退市等一整套的上市公司监管制度，标志着中国上市公司监管制度体系的初步形成。

1. 上市公司治理

加强公司治理的基本目标有两个：一是保护股东权益。通过建立科学的治理结构和有效的治理机制以减少经理人员的机会主义行为，降低代理成本、提高公司价值。二是促进证券市场的发展。通过完善上市公司的治理，提升上市公司质量、确保国内外投资者对证券市场的信心、规范资本市场的发展。

为加强上市公司治理，证监会制订了一系列措施，包括：

(1)制订了上市公司治理的原则与标准。证监会与国家经贸委于2002年1月正式颁布了《上市公司治理准则》，制订了我国上市公司治理的基本原则和标准，内容涉及：董事会的合规行为、上市公司与其控股股东的关系、上市公司认股权和其他激励措施的推出、审计委员会和薪酬制度的建立等。

(2)在上市公司中建立独立董事制度。2001年8月，证监会发布了《关于在上市公司建立独立董事制度的指导意见》，对独立董事制度进行了全面系统的描述，并提出了具有操作性的实施意见。它标志着独立董事在公司治理中的作用得到了充分肯定，独立董事制度被正式引入，上市公司治理进入新的阶段。

(3)开展上市公司建立现代企业制度检查。重点检查了控股股东挪用上市公司资金问题、控股股东干预上市公司人员聘用和经营决策、上市公司与控股股东的关联交易、企业改制以及存续企业定位、募集资金使用规范化情况和股东大会、董事会、监事会规范运作情况等事项。

2. 补充审计制度

推行补充审计制度的初衷在于规范上市公司的财务报告和信息披露，顺应会计标准国际化的趋势，加强对上市公司的审计监督。2000年11月至2001年12月，证监会出台了一系列文件，规定了补充审计制度的具体措施：

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

(1)发布《证券公司信息披露编报规则》第2号、第4号、第6号、第11号文件,规范公开发行证券的商业银行、保险公司、证券公司和房地产企业的财务报表附注的编制和信息披露行为;

(2)发布《证券公司信息披露编报规则》第1号、第3号、第5号、第7号、第8号文件,对上市公司在编制招股说明书、年度报告时,除应聘请境内会计师事务所审计外,还应聘请特别许可的境外会计师事务所,按国际审计准则对其根据国际通行会计和信息披露准则所制定的财务报告的细节进行补充审计;

(3)发布《证券公司信息披露编报规则》第16号文件,规定拟首次公开发行股票并上市的公司、上市后拟在证券市场再筹资的上市公司申报材料中的,最近一个完整会计年度及一期财务报告应同时聘请国际会计师进行补充审计。

3. 信息披露制度改革

从2000~2002年,证监会先后出台33项与上市公司信息披露有关的规章,规则或通知,从而建立起了统一、完善、可操作性强的信息披露体系,为证券市场的长期健康发展创造了良好的条件。具体措施包括:

(1)完善信息披露规范体系。逐步增加了许多新的信息披露规范,并对既有的规范不断进行补充和修改,使得对上市公司及相关信息披露义务人的信息披露要求不断提高。

(2)增加了信息披露内容。如上市公司持股变动报告书,要约收购报告书,金融类公司境内外审计差异披露内容等都是以往无需披露或披露要求不高的部分。

(3)加大了信息披露频率。从2001年起,上市公司在原来需披露年报和中报的基础上,增加了对季度的披露要求。

(4)改进信息披露手段。2001年1月证监会发布规定,上市公司必须通过互联网站进行信息披露。

(5)加强信息披露监管。主要体现在两个方面,一是不断完善监管程序,二是不断加大执法力度。

4. 上市公司并购重组

目的是要制定详细的操作规范以填补并购法规的空白,鼓励积极的并购行为出现,优化产业结构,提升公司竞争力,并限制以"保壳"为目的的报表重组。打击与内幕交易、市场操纵相结合的虚假并购重组,以防止国有资产流失和保护中小投资者的利益。具体措施包括:

(1)2000~2001年,证监会先后颁布了《关于规范上市公司重大购买或出售资产行为的通知》,《关于上市公司重大购买、出售、置换资产若干问题的通知》对"上市公司重大购买,出售,置换资产的行为"的程序、信息披露要求条件进行了详细的规定。

(2)2002年9月,证监会颁布了《上市公司收购管理办法》,对上市公司的收购

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

方式、收购规则、义务及豁免、监管措施及法律责任、持股变动信息披露作出了全面细致的规定。

(3)2002 年 11 月,证监会、财务部,国家经贸委联合发布了《关于向外商转让上市公司国有股份和法人股有关问题的通知》,对收购主体为外商的并购活动进行了规范。

5. 上市公司退市制度

建立上市公司退市制度是各国政券市场的普遍做法,其目的是保持证券市场的总体质量,把不合格的公司淘汰出局。2001 年 2 月,证监会发布了《亏损上市公司暂停上市和终止上市实施办法》,并于同年 11 月进行了修改。该办法的实施,首次明确了中国证券市场"摘牌制度",标志着我国证券市场在市场化的道路上又迈进了一步,对中国证券市场产生了深远的影响。中国上市公司退市制度的具体措施包括:

(1)公司出现最近三年连续亏损的情形,证券交易所应自公司公布年度报告之日起十个工作日内作出暂停其股票上市的决定。

(2)公司暂停上市后,在暂停上市期间不再为其股票提供特殊转让服务。

(3)暂停上市公司统一根据半年报告来进行恢复上市或终止上市的处理。

(4)由证券交易所依法决定上市公司股票的暂停,恢复或终止上市。

(5)对终止上市的具体操作进行了细致明确的规定。

(6)规定股票终止上市后可以依据有关归省与中国证券业协会批准的证券公司确认协议,委托其办理股份转让。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

Chapter 9 中国人口与就业

Chapter 9 China's Population and Employment

China is the world's most populous country, on January 6, 2005 the mainland of China's total population reached 1.3 billion, this was China's 1.3 Billion Population's Day, China has the world's largest population, accounting for about 21 percent of the total population all over the world. China has the huge population base, the population has increased year by year, in spite of China's population growth rate is in constant decline, and also through the introduction of family plan policy, China has entered a stable population of low-growth period, but the annual net increase in the number is still larger, the population is still a prominent problem, such as population aging, the unbalanced sex ratio of men and women, the population of urban and rural structure is irrational, as well as the overall quality of the population is not high and so on. At the same time, China is facing growing labor force population and the extremely grim employment situation. The registered urban unemployment rate is increasing, rural surplus labor can not be effectively transferred, the rights and interests of farmer workers in cities are not fundamentally guaranteed, all these issues need to address pressing for the realization of socialist modernization in China.

中国是世界上人口最多的国家,2005 年 1 月 6 日中国内地总人口达到 13 亿,这一天是中国 13 亿人口日,目前中国总人口约占全世界总人口的 21%。中国人口基数巨大,人口逐年增加,尽管中国人口增长比率在不断地下降,而且通过实行计划生育的政策,中国已经进入了人口低增长的稳定时期,但每年净增长数依然较大,人口问题依然突出,如人口老龄化问题、男女性别比偏高问题、人口城乡结构不合理以及人口总体素质不高问题等。与此同时,中国面对不断增加的劳动力人口,就业形势十分严峻,城镇登记失业率不断增加,农村剩余劳动力无法得到有效转移,进城务工农民的权益得不到根本的保证等,所有这些问题成为中国实现社会主义现代化需要解决的迫切问题。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

中国人口总量和构成
The Total Amount and Composition of China's Population

1. The Total Population

China's population has the characteristics of large, sustained growth of each year. China's total population was only 590 million in 1953, the population exceeded one billion in 1982; by the end of 2005, the population had reached more than 1.31 billion, increasing more than 700 million than 1953, an increase of 122%.

2. Fertility, Mortality and the Natural Growth Rate

The fertility, mortality and the natural growth rate are three main indicators that reflect changes in the total population and the combination of the three main indicators and constitutes the characteristics of population reproduction. From the changes of the three indicators, the trend of China's total population has gone through three different stages, they are "high-born, high death and low growth rate" phase to "high birth, low death, and high growth rates" phase, and then to today's "low birth, low death and low growth rates" phase

After New China was founded, with the changes in social economy, people's living standards and the national population policy, two major changes occurred in China's population reproduction pattern, before the founding of New China, China's population reproduction pattern was in "high-born, high death, and low growth rates" phase. After New China was founded, the people's living standard was continuously improving, the medical and health undertakings continually developed, many malignant diseases were under control, and the population mortality rate decreased rapidly. At the same time, social stability also provided better environment for the birth of the people, with the exception of three years of natural disasters, the birth rate had been high, which resulted in population reproduction pattern in China had taken place in a significant change in history for the first time "high-born, high-death" stage before the establishment of the New China's from

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

to the high birth rate, low death rate, rapid population growth phase. Until the early 1970s, this phase lasted three stages of the new population growth and twice of baby boom. With a wide range of family plan work carried out and continuously strengthened, the birth rate began to decline, mortality rates continued to be a steady decline in population, reproduction pattern appeared new changes. On this stage, the population mortality rate had been at a low level, from 7.3 ‰ in 1971 gradually reduced to 6.9 ‰ in 1977. Later, the death rate has remained at a level below 7 ‰. The birth rate from about 30 ‰ in the early 1970s to down to about 20 ‰ in 1980s and in 1990s, the birth rate dropped to below 20 ‰, and in 2004 had been reduced to 12.3 ‰. It can be said that from the early 1970s, China's population began to make modern changes. So far, China's population has been completed the second major change of the low birth rate, low death rate, and low population growth and entered a modern type of population reproduction pattern. At present, China has stepped into a period of low and stable population growth.

3. The Gender Composition of the Population

The gender composition of the population refers to the proportion of men and women of the total population, and is usually calculated with the base number of 100 women. From China's five times census data and statistical data in 2003, it can be seen that China's population sex ratio maintained at the basic rate of 108: 100 ~ 105: 100. Therefore, the issue of the high sex ratio is still in existence despite the sex ratio of China's total population in different statistical periods fluctuates in a certain extent, but not great. During the cencus, except the growth in the total numbers of men and women year by year, the number of men has been higher than the number of women all the time. The high sex ratio of the total population is directly related to high birth sex ratio. Sex ratio at birth in China in 2003 (that is, compared to male and female) was 119: 100. High infant sex ratio at birth is a phenomenonn in many countries. Still the high sex ratio at birth in China is not the result of China's family plan policy.

4. Sex Ratio at Birth

Population sex ratio at birth refers to the number of every 100 new born female babies to the number of new-born male babies. According to international long-term observation results, population sex ratio at birth in the natural state of fertility is roughly between 103 and 107 without outside interference, and the United Nations in 1955 set the normal sex ratio between 102 and 107. Since the the middle of 1980s, China's sex ratio of infant and children is at a rapid increase in population,

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

and the third census in 1982 showed the Sex Ratio at Birth in 1981 was 108: 97; the fourth census in 1990 calculated the gender ratio in 1989 was 111: 92; the fifth cencus in 2000 showed the sex ratio was 116: 100. By the end of 2003 birth sex ratio had been 119: 100, which was much higher than the highest tolerated warning level. China's population has six characteristics from imbalance of sex ratio at birth:

First, the sex ratio is on the rise, and is increasing along with the decline of the number of new-born population. According to statistics, new-born people in 1990 amounted to 26.21million, the sex ratio at birth for the year was 111: 39; compared with 1990, the new-born people in 1999 decreased to more than half the people in 1990, but the sex ratio at birth had increased by 10%.

Second, China's population sex ratio imbalance is acumulative imbalance. Since the mid-80s of the 20th century, China's population is on the continuing imbalance in sex ratio at birth.

Third, China's population sex ratio at birth is the imbalance in villages, towns and cities. From the fifth census data, the sex ratio at birth in villages, cities or towns, is increasing rapidly, and has a comprehensive disorders.

Fourth, China's population imbalance sex ratio at birth starts from the first child, and more when the second child was born. Before the fifth census, China's population imbalance in sex ratio at birth resulted from the high imbalance of giving birth of children for many times. The fifth census discovered that some municipalities and provinces had a serious imbalance in the birth of the first child, much higher than the international warning line of 107: 100, even over 110: 100. These municipalities and provinces are Beijing, Shanghai, Jiangsu, Jiangxi, Hubei, Guangdong and Hainan.

Fifth, the imbalance of Chinese baby sex ratio has something to do with the high death rate of zero year old babies. The death rate of zero year old female babies is higher than that of the male babies whether in the cities or in the countryside. According to the figures in the fifth census in China, the death rate of zero year old male babies is 8.61‰ and that of zero year old female babies is 10.69‰ in the cities. In the countryside, the death rate of zero year old male babies is 28.28‰ and that of the zero year old female babies is 41.16‰.

The serious imbalance of sex ratio at birth brings about a series of social problems: first, with the passage of time, imbalance of sex ratio at birth leads to clear imbalance of sex ratio at the marriageable age. Second, the adult male in the countryside who are in difficulties will encounter the problem that it is terribly difficult for

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

them to marry. Third, the phenomenon of mercenary marriage, exchanging of children marriage and abducting and selling women will be sharpened. Fourth, marriage sex acts will increase and the family steadiness will be shocked and the social unsteady factors will increase, too. Fifth, marriage arrears will become outstanding. This is because the surplus of high-age men to find the low-age girls as wives and the marriage arrears will become more and more serious.

Reasons that lead to the serious imbalance of sex ratio at birth are as follows:

(1) Influence of culture. The favorite for boys is a great problem. It embodies the conventional thought to produce a male heir to continue the family line and the need to work in the field. (2) It has something to do with the social security system in the countryside. Because of the shortage of social security system in the countryside in China, the idea in the countryside to have a son to support the old exists every where. (3) The social status between men and women is not equal. The women can not enjoy equal rights in economic and political lives. The weakness in economy and politics spreads to every aspect in the family and the society. (4) The family feature of the private industries works. Because the motive to cultivate successors to the cause of the family makes people favorable for the boys which stimulates people to have boys. (5) Social control is backward. The situation that fails to declare the birth of baby girls, deceives to declare or declares by mistake is quite common and even the conventional idea to regard the boys superior to girls make certain people to discard baby girls. The development of biological technology and the popularity of ultrasonic make the case more and more serious that people abolish when they detect the fetus is female.

In order to make the sex ratio at birth come to natural balance, the Chinese Government has taken a series of measures to administer and contain the great imbalance of sex ratio at birth.

5. Proportion of Different Nationalities

China is a country of multi nationalities of 56. In China, because the other 55 nationalities have less population compared with the Han nationality, they are called as the minority nationalities. As far as the proportion of each nationality is concerned, the population of the Han has its absolute advantage. Of all the population in the thirty-one provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities directly under the Central Government, it was counted in 2000, the Han nationality took up 91.59% with a population of 1.15940 billions and the minority nationalities took up 8.41% with a population of 0.10643 billion.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Among the fifty-five minority nationalities, the difference of the populations of them is very great. According to the figures in the fifth census in 2000, the minority nationality with most population had 16.17 million and the minority nationality with least population had only 2965 people.

6. Age Composition of the Population

There are many ways to consider the age composition of the population, one of which is to divide it into youth, adult and the old. With the continuous becoming old of the composition of the population, the composition of the population changes from youth to the old. The changing process of the composition of Chinese population can be seen clearly with the five censuses after the foundation of New China. The first census in 1953 proved that the composition of Chinese population was young, but approached the adult. When it came to the second census in 1964, the composition of Chinese population was typical adult. The reason for this is that the death rate reduced greatly, especially the death rate of the babies reduced more greatly and the composition of the population developed to the youth with the improvement of the people's life standard and medical and health institution after the foundation of New China. From the end of the 1960s, the birth rate began to reduce sharply while the death rate was decreasing. Especially the family plan was advocated with great efforts in China in early 1970s, the birth rate and the general birth rate began to decrease, which brought about new born population reduced and the baby composition fell down while the composition of the old rose. Then the third census in 1982 proved that the population composition in China had become the old. After that, the population composition in China continued becoming old. After it came to 1990s, the process of composition of the old quickened its pace. In 2003, the population ranging from 0 to 14 years old was 22% of the whole population, 15 to 64 was 70%, over 65 was 7.5%. From the proportion of the old over 65 in the history of Chinese population, it was rising all the time, rising from 3.56% in 1964 to 7.5% in 2003. The tendency of becoming old in China is more and more obvious.

The problem of becoming old is a universal problem. In 2002, the population over 60 in the world was 1.6 billion, which took a percentage of 10. The typical country with population of becoming old is Japan now, whose people over 65 takes up 18.5% of the whole population.

7. Population Composition in Different Districts and Areas

China inland has 31 provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

under the Central Government. The population composition in districts and areas in China has the following features according to the fifth census in 2000: first, the difference of population in districts is great. Henan has the greatest population of 92.56 million, which is about as much 35 times as that of the least population of Tibet Autonomous Region with a population of 2.62 million. Then, the population concentration in China is great. There are four provinces with a total population of over 80 million, whose populations are added up and take up 27% of the total population in the country as a whole, nine provinces with a population of over 50 million, and the total people of them take a percentage of 51. The rest 22 provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities only have the people taking up 49% of the whole Chinese population. Third, the area difference of the population is evident. The east and the central China has more concentrated population, which takes a percentage of 60. Compared with that, the west in China has a rare population. The five provinces with the most population are Henan (92.56 million), Shandong (90.79 million), Guangdong (86.42 million), Sichun (83.29 million) and Jiangsu (74.38 million). There are four provinces and autonomous regions with a population less than 10 millions. They are Tibet Autonomous Region (2.62 million), Qinghai (5.18 million), Ningxia (5.62 million) and Hainan (7.78 million) from small to many in order. The three municipalities are Chongqing (30.90 million), Shanghai (16.74 million) and Beijing (13.82 million) from many to small in order.

8. Population Composition with Education of Different Levels

The education of Chinese people had been improved clearly in the ten years from 1990 to 2000. In 2000, the illiterate and half illiterate over 15 years old in China were 85.07 million, taking up 6.27% of the whole population and reducing a percentage of 9.61 compared with that of 15.88% in 1990. People with college education of every 100000 increased from 1422 in 1990 to 3611, those with high school education increased from 8039 to 11146. On the contrary, those with education below primary school decreased from 37057 to 35701 of every 100000. Nowadays, with the development of the scale of colleges and reform of education system in China, people with education above professional training colleges increase faster. So the percentage of high qualified people continues rising.

9. Population Composition in Cities and Countryside

Clear changes have taken place in the structure of population in cities and countryside between 1952 ~ 2003. The whole numbers of population are on the rise ei-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ther in the countryside or in the cities. But the percentage of urban people is on the rise year by year and that in the countryside is decreasing. By the end of 2003, the percentage of urban population had been 40.53%. Though the population in the cities in China is on the rise, China's urbanization is still very low compared with that of the advanced countries. China's urbanization level is not only behind equal level of that 80% of the advanced countries, but also below that about 50% of the world.



中国人口总量和构成
The Total Amount and Composition of China's Population

1. 人口总量

中国人口具有总量大,每年持续增长的特点。1953 年中国人口总量只有 5.9 亿,到了 1982 年人口突破 10 亿,2005 年底人口数量达到 13.1 亿,比 1953 年增加 7 亿多,增长了 122%。

2. 人口出生率、死亡率和自然增长率

人口出生率、死亡率和自然增长率是反映总人口变化的三个主要指标,人口出生率、死亡率和自然增长率三者结合构成一个国家的人口再生产特征。从三个指标变化情况看,中国总人口变化趋势经历了三个不同的阶段,由"高出生、高死亡、低增长"的阶段转变到"高出生、低死亡、高增长"阶段,再转变到今天的"低出生、低死亡、低增长"阶段。

新中国成立后,随着社会经济、人民生活水平和国家人口政策的变化,中国人口的再生产类型发生了两次重大的转变。新中国成立前,中国人口再生产类型处于高出生、高死亡、低增长阶段。新中国成立后,人民生活水平不断提高,医疗卫生事业不断发展,许多恶性传染病得到控制,人口死亡率迅速下降。同时,社会的安定也给生育提供了较好的环境,除三年自然灾害外,人口出生率一直高居不下,导致了中国人口再生产类型发生了历史上第一次重大的转变——由新中国成立前的高出生、高死亡阶段进入了高出生、低死亡、人口快速增长的阶段。这个阶段一直持续到 20 世纪 70 年代初,横跨了新中国成立以来人口增长的前三个阶段、两次生

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

育高峰期。进入20世纪70年代，随着计划生育工作的广泛开展和不断加强，出生率开始不断下降，死亡率继续稳定下降，人口再生产类型又出现了新的转变。这一阶段，人口死亡率一直处于较低水平，由1971年的7.3‰逐步降低到1977年的6.9‰，以后，死亡率一直保持在7‰以下的水平。人口出生率由20世纪70年代初的30‰左右下降到80年代的20‰左右，进入20世纪90年代，出生率降低到20‰以下，到2004年已降低到12.3‰。可以说从20世纪70年代初，中国人口就开始了向现代型的转变。到目前为止，中国人口已完成了向低出生、低死亡、人口低速增长的第二次重大转变，进入到现代型的人口再生产类型。目前我国已进入人口稳定低增长时期。

3. 人口性别构成

人口性别构成是指男女总人口的比例，一般以100名女性为基数进行测算，从中国五次人口普查得到数据和2003年统计数据可以看出，中国人口性别比基本维持在108∶100～105∶100之间，可以看出，性别比偏高问题一直存在；尽管中国总人口性别比在不同统计期间有一定幅度的波动，但波动幅度不是特别大。整个统计期间，除了男女性别的总人数逐年增加外，中国男性人数一直多于女性人数。总人口性别比偏高与婴儿出生性别比偏高有直接关系，2003年中国出生性别比（即男婴与女婴相比）是119∶100。婴儿出生性别比偏高是许多国家都存在的一种现象，中国婴儿出生性别比偏高并不是中国计划生育政策所导致的后果。

4. 人口出生性别比

人口出生性别比指的是每新出生100个女婴相对的男婴的数量。据国际上长期观察的结果显示，在未受到外界干预的自然生育状态下，人口出生性别比大致介于103和107之间，而联合国1955年设定的正常值在102至107之间。自20世纪80年代中期以来，中国婴幼儿人口性别比迅速攀升，1982年第三次人口普查得到的1981年出生婴儿性别比是108∶97；1990年第四次人口普查计算的1989年出生婴儿性别比是111∶92；2000年第五次人口普查公布的婴儿出生性别比为116∶100。2003年底婴儿出生性别比是119∶100，已经大大超过可以容忍的最高警戒线。从中国人口出生性别比失衡特点看，呈现出六大特征：

第一，性别比不断上升，而且伴随着每年新出生人口数的减少呈递增趋势。据统计，中国1990年出生的人口数为2621万，该年出生性别比为111∶39；与1990相比，1999年新出生的人口减少了一半多，可出生性别比却上升了10%。

第二，中国人口性别比的失衡是积累性失衡。自20世纪80年代中期以来，我国的人口出生性别比就持续失衡。

第三，中国人口出生性别比是乡村、城镇和城市的全面失衡。从第五次人口普查的数据看，出生婴儿性别比不管是乡村，还是城市和城镇，都在迅速攀升，已经全面失调。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

第四,中国人口出生性别比的失衡,存在着第一孩次就失衡,而第二孩次以上失衡更加严重的情况。在第五次人口普查之前,中国人口出生性别比的失衡,主要是高孩次失衡的结果。第五次人口普查则发现,有一些直辖市和省,在第一孩次就出现了严重的失衡——大大超过了 107 的国际警戒线,达到 110 之上。这些直辖市和省是:北京、上海、江苏、江西、湖北、广东和海南。

第五,中国婴幼儿性别比的失衡与 0 岁女婴的高死亡率有关。中国 0 岁婴儿的死亡率不管在城市还是乡村,都一致表现为女婴高于男婴。中国第五次人口普查得到的数据中,城市 0 岁男婴的死亡率为 8.61‰,0 岁女婴的死亡率为 10.69‰;乡村 0 岁男婴的死亡率为 28.28‰,0 岁女婴的死亡率为 41.16‰。

出生性别比例严重失衡带来一系列社会问题:首先,随着时间推移,出生性别比例失衡导致男女婚龄人口的比例失衡问题将会凸显;其次,农村成年男性中的某些困难人群会遭遇严重的"娶妻难"问题;第三,买卖婚姻,童婚交换,拐卖妇女等现象会加剧;第四,婚姻性行为会增多,家庭稳定性会受冲击,社会不安定因素也会增加。第五,婚姻挤压问题越来越突出。男性过剩将导致高龄男性寻找低龄女性,婚姻年龄挤压现象越来越严重。

导致出生性别比失衡并不断加剧的主要原因在于:

(1)文化传统的影响。所谓男孩偏好,这是一个很大的问题。具体表现:原来老的传宗接代的思想和农村劳动需要。(2)与我国农村的社会保障机制有紧密联系。由于我国农村社会保障机制缺乏,农村普遍存在着养儿防老的想法。(3)男女社会地位不平等。在经济生活方面和政治生活方面,妇女还不能与男性享有平等权利,而经济、政治生活中的弱势又自然会延伸至妇女在现实的家庭、社会生活中的各个方面。(4)私营企业的家族化特征。在培养"事业接班人"的动机下,也对男性偏好形成生育刺激。(5)社会管理滞后。出生女婴的漏报、瞒报和错报较普遍,重男轻女的观念导致弃女婴现象较多。生物技术发展,B 超普及使得对查出是女孩后做人工流产的情况日益严重。

为了使出生性别人口比趋于自然平衡,中国政府采取综合治理,加大治理力度来遏制出生性别比偏高问题。

5. 各民族人口构成

中国是一个多民族的国家,全国共有 56 个民族,在中国,由于汉族以外的 55 个民族相对汉族人口较少,习惯上把汉族以外的 55 个民族统称为少数民族。就各民族人口结构而言,汉族人口处于绝对优势地位。据 2000 年统计,祖国大陆 31 个省、自治区、直辖市的人口中,汉族人口为 115940 万人,占总人口的 91.59%;少数民族人口为 10643 万人,占总人口的 8.41%。

就 55 个少数民族内部而言,各少数民族之间的人口相差也很大,从 2000 年第五次人口普查得到数据看,少数民族中,人口最多的有 1617 万,人口最少的只有

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

2965 人。

6. 人口年龄结构

衡量人口年龄结构有多种方法，其中之一就是把人口年龄结构划分为年轻型、成年型和老年型。随着人口年龄结构的不断老化，人口年龄结构的类型就会从年轻型进入老年型。从新中国成立后进行的五次人口普查结果可以看出中国人口年龄结构的变化过程。1953 年第一次人口普查，中国人口年龄结构虽属年轻型，但已接近成年型。而到 1964 年第二次人口普查时则属典型的成年型。这是因为新中国成立后随着人民生活水平的提高和医疗卫生事业的进步，人口死亡率下降很快，特别是婴儿死亡率下降更快，而人口年龄结构向年轻化发展。从 20 世纪 60 年代后期开始，在死亡水平继续降低的同时，我国的生育水平也开始下降，特别是 20 世纪 70 年代初我国大力推行计划生育政策后，人口出生率和总的生育率急剧下降，导致出生人口减少，少儿人口比例下降，老年人口比例升高。到 1982 年第三次人口普查，我国的人口年龄结构已变为老年型。此后，人口年龄结构继续老化，进入 20 世纪 90 年代后，人口老龄化进程加快。2003 年，0～14 岁人口占当年总人口 22%，15～64 岁人口占 70%，65 及以上的占 7.5%。从 65 岁以上人口占比历史数据比较看，老年人口占比一直处于上升态势，从 1964 年的 3.56%，上升到 2003 年的 7.5%，我国人口老龄化趋势越来越明显。

老龄化问题是一个全球性问题。2002 年，全球 60 岁以上的老龄人口是 16 亿，占全球总人口的 10%。目前最具代表性的老龄化国家日本，65 岁以上的老人已经占到总人口的 18.5%。

7. 人口地区构成

中国大陆共有 31 个省、自治区、直辖市，从 2000 年第五次人口普查得到统计数据看，中国人口地区构成具有以下几个特点：首先，中国人口地区之间差异很大，河南省是中国人口最多的省，2000 年人口普查得到人口总数是 9256 万，大约是人口最少的西藏自治区人口的 35 倍，即西藏自治区人口只有 262 万。其次，中国人口密度较高。总人口 8000 万人口以上的省有 4 个，人口最多的 4 个省人口合计占中国总人口的 27%，5000 万以上的省有 9 个，人口数量最多的 9 省人口总数占全国 51%，其余 22 个省、自治区、直辖市人口只占总人口的 49%。最后，人口区域差异明显。中东部人口密集，大约为全国总人口的 60%，相比之下，西部人口稀少一些。人口最多的前 5 个省分别是：河南（9256 万），山东（9079 万），广东（8642 万），四川（8329 万），江苏（7438 万）。人口少于 1000 万的省、自治区有 4 个，从少到多依次是西藏自治区（262 万），青海（518 万），宁夏（562 万），海南（787 万）；三个直辖市人口数量从多到少排列依次是重庆（3090 万），上海（1674 万）和北京（1382 万）。

8. 受过不同教育情况的人口构成

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

中国人口受教育程度在1990～2000这十年中间有明显提高。2000年，中国15岁及以上文盲和半文盲人口为8507万人，占总人口的比重为6.27%，比1990年的15.88%下降了9.61个百分点；每10万人中具有大学文化程度的人由1990年的1422人上升到3611人，具有高中文化程度的人由8039人上升到11146人；相反具有小学文化程度的人由37057人下降到35701人。近几年，随着我国教育体制改革和高等教育招生规模扩大，大专以上学历的人口出现了更快增长，高素质人口的比例继续增长。

9. 城镇人口与乡村人口构成

中国人口城乡比例结构在1952～2003年之间出现了明显变化，城镇和乡村人口总数逐年增加，但城镇人口在总人口中的比重逐年上升，而乡村人口比重逐年下降。2003年底，中国城镇人口占比为40.53%。尽管中国城镇人口比重不断上升，但与发达国家相比，中国城镇化水平很低。中国城镇化水平不仅远远落后于发达国家80%的平均水平，也比全世界50%左右城镇化平均水平要低。



中国计划生育政策
China's Family Plan Policy

China had her family plan policy from 1970s. In 1973, population development was first put into the national economy and social development five-year plan and annual plan of economy. The family plan policy was declared "to have baby late, to have baby with long interval and to have few babies" and that "one child is OK, two perfect and three more and the most ideal family is to have two children." The family plan policy was issued due to the few reasons.

First, it is the willingness of the mass. In the early years of New China' foundation, the number of the citizens, especially women who were engaged in work increased. Too many babies and too close birth of the babies affected their work, study, life and even their children's cultivation. They required strongly to get rid of the fetters of the family and the burden of too many children so that they performed contraception and controlled birth.

Second, it is the appeal of the people with breadth of vision. Then a group of people with breadth of vision thought China had too large population, the birth rate

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

was too high and the population increased too fast. All these were not good to the people's life and the nation's construction. They advocated having control on birth.

Third, it is the difficult economic state of the country. At that time Chinese economy was terribly backward and people's life standard was very low. Then from 1959 to 1961, China had experienced three-year difficulty in economy, the Central Government and the State Council paid great attention to the family plan and issued the policy to advocate it.

Fourth, it is the development of theoretical research. Research on the population theory resuscitated. Since the criticism of Ma Yinchu in 1950s, the research on population theory had been at a standstill. With the development of family plan, the research began to come back to its consciousness. Many provinces, Autonomous Regions, Municipalities and military areas had the training classes to study Maxim's population theory.

Ⅰ. The Main Contents of the Current Family Plan in China

China had her family plan in the early 1970s, which has been more than 30 years. But family plan as the basic national policy publicly was on March 13, 1982, which has been carried out for more than twenty years. For decades, China's family plan is in the process of continuous reform, for which the Chinese have paid a great price and accumulated a wealth of experience. A few hundred million of people were not given birth because of the family plan. It is estimated according to the national family plan committee, about 0.3 billion of people were not given birth since the family plan was carried out in 1970s. Beside the factors of the development of education, the promotion of civilization, the improvement of people's life and the progress of social economy, lead to the reduction of the population. If we put the two figures together, about 0.6 billion of persons were not given birth. China has entered into the rank of low birth rate countries.

China's family plan, also named as birth plan, advocates late marriage and late birth, few but better children and that one couple has only one baby. About the carders and staffs and the urban residents only can have one baby for a couple except for the allowance from the government because of special situations. The residents in rural area want to have the second baby for the reason that they have trouble in life, they can have with the allowance a few years later the birth of the first baby. But they are not allowed to have the third baby in any case. Family plan is also advocated in the minority areas and the requirements for the policy are de-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

cided by the Autonomous regions or cities. Therefore, China's family plan is not a simple, rough "one-baby" policy. It is a multi birth policy which is made according to the economy and social development of different areas. China's multi family plan is flexible. It is different in urban and rural areas, for the Han and the minority nationalities. It means that the residents in cities can have a baby for a couple, the residents in the countryside can have two children for a couple, three children for the minority nationalities and certain minority areas such as Tibet are not confined. Except for those, the couple in the rural areas who have a girl baby for their first birth can have the second with the allowance. If the only son and the only daughter get married, they can have two children and the remarried couple can have the second birth and so on.

China's family plan sticks to the combination of the national instruction and the willingness of the citizens. It respects and protects individuals and the couple's elementary rights and concentrates on the duty and task of individuals and the couple for the country and society. The national instruction means the government designs population plan and family plan policy, offers family plan information, education and technological service and produces convenience for them to choose with information, guides them reasonably to give birth with plan according to tactics and purposes of economic and social development. The willingness of the mass means the individuals and the couples consider it by combining the family interests and the nation's interests and give birth willingly according to national policies and regulations. Chinese Government opposes any coercion and commandism.

Ⅱ. Examination and Approval Procedure for Birth

There are different examination and approval systems for different birth cases with the multi family plan policy in China. In general, there are two systems for general birth and rebirth, and special birth.

Examination and approval for general birth: those couples who are qualified to have a birth of a baby should get and fill in the "Form for Application of Birth" from the units or the village or neighborhood committee, bringing with them the marriage and birth certificates produced by the units of two sides of the couple (if having no unit, the couple should have the certificates produced by the village or the community committee), identity card, marriage paper, household booklet, and the pregnancy paper to go to the town or the neighborhood family plan office where the female of the couple has her registered permanent residence to go through the formalities. After the examination and approval of the town government

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

or the neighborhood committee, the couple will get the birth allowance certificate if the application is approved.

Examination and approval for rebirth or special birth: the couple who are qualified to have the rebirth or a special birth, the couple should get and fill in "Form for Rebirth Application" or "Form for Special Birth" from the town or neighborhood committee. After the research of all the levels of the family plan offices where the couple's units or registered permanent residence is located in the village or neighborhood committee, the town government or subdistrict office, then the county or city government, the application will report to the general department that has the final right to examine and approve for the examination and approval. The family plan administrative department decides before the target date. The qualified couple will be announced to all the residents. If no other voice about them, they will be approved to have the birth and received the "Paper for Birth". Those who are not qualified to have the second birth or special birth, the approving government should tell them in their presence. Different special cases have different final birth examination and approval office.

Ⅲ. The Main Law and Principles Related to Family Plan

Law and principles related to family plan are as follows:

1. "Population and Family Plan Law of PRC" (Carried out publicly on September 1, 2002)

2. "Maternal and Child Hygiene Law of PRC" (Carried out on June 1, 1995)

3. "Management and Service Regulations about the Floating People" (Carried out on January 1, 2004)

4. "Family Plan Management Methods about the Floating People"

5. "Management Regulations about Family Plan Technological Service"

6. "Management Regulations for Collection of Social Payment of Upbringing Up the Children"

7. Population and Family Plan Regulations Issued by the Local Government

Population and family plan committee and the laws and regulations about population and family plan issued by the local government constitute law system outline about it, which makes foundation for the population and family plan work go into the orbit of law system.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

中国计划生育政策
China's Family planning Policy

中国从20世纪70年代开始实行计划生育政策,1973年,第一次把人口发展列入国民经济和社会发展五年计划和年度计划,正式提出了"晚,稀,少","一个不少,两个正好,三个多了,一个家庭有两个孩子最理想"的计划生育政策。计划生育政策出台基于几方面的原因:

第一,群众自愿要求。新中国成立初期,人民群众特别是妇女投身于社会劳动的人数日益增多。生育子女过多过密,影响工作、学习、生活和对子女的教养。他们强烈要求摆脱家庭的羁绊和多子女的拖累,实行避孕,节制生育。

第二,有识人士呼吁。当时一批社会有识之士认为,中国人口太多,生育率很高,人口增长太快,对人民生活和国家建设不利,主张节制生育。

第三,经济困难现状。当时中国经济落后,人民生活水平很低,1959~1961年经历三年经济困难时期,党中央、国务院对计划生育工作极为重视,发出了提倡计划生育政策指示。

第四,理论研究发展。人口理论研究开始复苏。自20世纪50年代后期批判马寅初以后,人口理论研究长时期处于停顿状态。随着计划生育工作的开展,人口理论研究开始复苏。许多省、自治区、直辖市和部分大军区举办了马克思主义人口理论学习班。

一、中国现行计划生育的主要内容

中国从20世纪70年代初就实行计划生育,迄今有30多年,但计划生育政策正式被列为我国基本国策是在1982年3月13日,到现在为止实施了20多年。几十年来,中国的计划生育政策处在不断改革创新的过程中,付出了很大代价,也积累了很多经验。中国的计划生育实施20多年来已经少生了数亿人。据国家人口和计划生育委员会估计,从20世纪70年代初实行计划生育30多年以来,因计划生育少生了3亿多人口,加上教育发展、文化提高、生活改善和经济社会进步的因素导致人口降低,两部分加起来大概6亿多。中国目前进入了世界低生育水平国家的行列。

中国计划生育政策也称生育政策,提倡晚婚晚育,少生优生,提倡一对夫妇只生育一个孩子。国家干部和职工,城镇居民除特殊情况经过批准,一对夫妻只生一个孩子。农村某些群众确有实际困难,要求生育二胎的,经过批准可以间隔几年后

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

生二胎，无论哪一种情况都不能生三胎。少数民族地区也要提倡计划生育，少数民族实行计划生育的具体做法由所在自治区或区市决定。因此可以说，中国的计划生育不是简单笼统的“一孩政策”。中国生育政策是根据中国每一个地区的经济和社会发展的状态所确定的一个多元化的生育政策。中国多元化计划生育政策是非常灵活的，农村城市生育政策不同，汉族与少数民族的生育政策也不同。具体是指城市的一孩，农村的两胎，少数民族地区的三胎，甚至在有些地区，比如说西藏是没有限制的。另外，中国农村头胎是女孩时，可以申请后再生一个，独生子女与独生子女结婚时，也可以生两胎，对再婚夫妇等政策上也允许生育。

中国计划生育坚持国家指导和群众自愿结合，既尊重和维护个人、夫妇的基本权利，又强调个人、夫妇对社会的责任和义务。国家指导即政府根据经济、社会的发展战略和目标，制定人口规划和计划生育工作方针政策，为育龄人群提供计划生育信息、教育和技术服务，便利他们知情选择，合情合理地指导他们有计划地生育；群众自愿即个人、夫妇把家庭利益与集体利益和国家利益结合考虑，自觉自愿地按照国家政策法规计划自己的生育，中国政府坚决反对任何形式的强迫命令。

二、生育审批程序

由于中国实行的多元化的计划生育政策，对不同生育情况实行不同的生育审批制度，总体而言，有一般情况生育审批和再生育、特殊情况生育审批两种。

一般情况生育审批：凡符合生育一个子女条件的夫妻，向双方所在单位或村（居）民委员会领取并填写《申请生育表》，持夫妻双方单位婚育情况证明（无单位的由所在村、居委会出具证明），居民身份证、结婚证、户口薄、妊娠证明，到女方户口所在地乡（镇）、街道计生部门办理生育手续。经生育管理所在地乡（镇）人民政府或街道办事处审批后，批准的再发给生育证明。

再生育、特殊情况生育审批：凡符合再生育条件或因特殊情况要求再生育子女的，由夫妻双方向生育管理所在地乡镇（街道）领取并填写《申请再生育表》或《计划生育特殊情况再生育申请审批表》，经由双方所在单位或户籍所在地村（居）民委员会、乡（镇）人民政府或街道办事处计划生育办公室、县（市，区）计划生育行政部门逐级调查核实并签署意见后，报请有总审批权的计划生育部门审批。计划生育行政部门应当在收到之日起在规定的期限内做出是否批准生育的决定。经审查符合条件的，在夫妻常住户口所在地的村（居）公示，公示无异议的，批准生育，发给《准生证》。对不符合特批条件的，审批机关应当书面通知当事人。不同的特殊情况对应的最终生育审批机构不同。

三、有关计划生育的主要法律、法规

有关计划生育的法律、法规主要有以下七个：

1.《中华人民共和国人口和计划生育法》（2002 年 9 月 1 日正式实

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

施）

2.《中华人民共和国母婴保健法》（自 1995 年 6 月 1 日起实施）

3.《流动人口计划生育管理和服务工作若干规定》（2004 年 1 月 1 日起实施）

4.《流动人口计划生育工作管理办法》

5.《计划生育技术服务管理条例》

6.《社会抚养费征收管理办法》

7. 各地方出台的人口和计划生育条例

人口和计划生育委员会和地方有关人口和计划生育法规共同构筑了人口和计划生育法制体系框架，为人口和计生工作全面纳入法制轨道奠定了基础。



中国就业情况
Employment in China

China has a large group of people in the laboring age and the education level of the people is generally low, so the contradiction in employment is conspicuous, which embodies mainly in the coexistence of the contradiction between supply and demand total of the labor forces and the contradiction in employment structure, increase in urban employment pressure and the rising speed for the surplus labor in countryside to move to non-agricultural fields at the same time and the mixture of the contradiction between the new grown up labor's employment and even the reemployment of the unemployed.

Ⅰ. Basic Situation of Employment in China

China's population amounted to 1.292 billion in 2003. The population over 16 years old was in the whole country 998.89 million, including 423.75 million in city and 575.14 million in the countryside, the people in economic activities were 760.75 million which took a percentage of 76.2% of the whole labor forces. Of the population over 16 years old, the people with over middle-school education took for 61.7%, over college-and-university education amounted to 6.6%. Of the skilled workers, those primary-level skilled workers were 61.5%, the middle-level skilled workers were 35% and high-level skilled workers were 3.5%.

The employed in cities and countryside amounted to 744.32 million in China in

教育资源 www.222b.com，公众号：铅笔钥匙

2003, of which the employed in the cities are 256.39million, being 34.4% and the employed from the countryside is 487.93 million, being 65.6%. From 1990 to 2003, the employed had increased by 96.83 million, and the anniversary average increase is 7.45 million.

Generally speaking, the employed in China are on the rise all the time. The unemployed are decreasing. But the employment ratio is decreasing, too. Thus increasing employment pressure. Besides, the pressure resulted from the surplus labor in the countryside is great. Therefore, the situation for employment is still serious.

Ⅱ. Employment Structure in China

The quick and continuous rising of Chinese nation's economy improves the increase in the employment total while it is optimizing further the industrial structure and the employed in the industries are coming to reasonable distribution and the industries and occupations of the employed are positively changing. Meanwhile the qualities of the employed have been improved.

1. Employment Structure of the Three Industries

Industrial distribution of the employed means the distribution of the employed in the primary industry, the secondary industry and the tertiary industry. Since 1952, the total employed in the three industries increased with the increase of the people in general. But the increasing rates of the employed in different industries are not the same. Besides, the increasing rate in different industries has clear change tendency in the total employed of all the industries. The rate of the employed in the primary industry is clearly having a decreasing trend. But the rates of the employed in the secondary and the tertiary industry are rising year after year, of which the tertiary industry has a greater increasing scale in the percentage every year.

2. Employment Structure in Cities and the Countryside

The employment structure in cities and countryside in China has the following features: first, the employed in cities are increasing year by year, which had increased to 239.40 million in 2001 from 95.14 millions in 1978, the percentage of which is on the rise, too, which had risen to 32% in 2001 from 23% in 1978. On the contrary, the employed in the countryside is on the rise, too, but the percentage of which is decreasing. It had decreased to 68% in 2001 from 77% in 1978. Second, the increasing rate of the employed in the cities has surpassed that in the countryside in the view of increasing speed and the newly added employed. The

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

newly added employed in the cities and towns have surpassed that in the whole country, which indicates that the pace has been quickened further for the labor to move to the cities from the countryside.

3. The Employed in Ownership Structure

After reform and opening up in China, the percentages of the employment structure in different economic sectors have changed greatly. The state-owned economy is not the only way for the labor to be employed any more and its percentage to take the labor has decreased in a large scale. In 1995, the state-owned units had the employed of 109.95 million, which had reached its climax in history. After that the employed in the state-owned units had the decreasing tendency. Employment in the countryside concentrated on the town enterprises. The number of the employed in the collective units in towns had changed in the same way to that of the state-owned units, first increased and then decreased. The labor in the town collective units had reached its climax in 1991 and the number of the employed then was 36.28 million. Since the 1990s, the employed in the town collective units have been falling all the time. The developing trend of the employed in the private economic sector is different from that of the other two economic sectors, which is increasing in large scale. The number of the employed in the private industries in 2001 surpassed that in the state-owned economy for the first time.

Ⅲ. The Employment Policy in China

China carries out the positive employment policy and establishes the employment principles that "the workers have their occupations on their own will, the market coordinates the employment and the government promotes it." Chinese government improves with all efforts the employment, expands the employment scale and tries to control the unemployment rate in the bearable limit through developing the economic structure, deepening reform, coordinating the development of urban and rural economy and perfecting the social security system. The concrete measures for achieving these are as follows:

1. To develop the economy, regulate the economic structure and make employment posts with great efforts.

(1) To expand employment through economic development.

(2) To dvelop tertiary industry and expand the employment capacity.

(3) To courage to develop multi ownership economic sectors to broaden the channel for employment.

(4) To improve flexible and diverse employment situations to add more ways

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

to employment.

2. To perfect the public employment service system and cultivate and develop labor market.

(1) To set up the employment mechanism taking the market as guidance.

(2) To develop and perfect the public employment service system.

(3) To perfect unemployment security system.

3. To improve the reemployment of the unemployed.

(1) To set up service center for reemployment.

(2) To carry out the policy of reducing taxation and dues and small sum guarantee loans. For those unemployed who make a living themselves and operate independently, the government will reduce taxation within three years, offer small sum guarantee with the guarantee fund of the government and financial subsidized interests from the government.

(3) To carry out the policy for social security subsidy and taxation reduction.

(4) To help the people who have difficulties in reemployment with reemployment aid.

(5) To encourage the big and middle scaled state-owned companies to find jobs for the surplus workers in different ways. Encourage the big and middle scaled state-owned companies to find jobs for the surplus workers in different ways through separation the major and subsided subjects of the companies and change the ownership of the subsided companies. For the ownership changed companies and their economic entities of which have found jobs for the surplus workers to certain degree, the income taxation will be reduced within three years.

(6) To strengthen employment service for the unemployed.

4. To perfect social security system and protect the harmonious stability of the labor relationship.

(1) To set up "three security lines" system. Since 1998, the Chinese Government has set up "three security lines" system to ensure the basic living security, unemployment security and the lowest-level living security of the urban citizens for the unemployment.

(2) To strengthen the social security service. Chinese Government has carried out all kinds of measures to explore positively the foundation of the social security system independent out of the companies and industries with many sources of fund, standardization of security system and socialization of management service.

(3) To build up new regulating mechanism for the labor relationship. Chinese

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Government encourages actively to build up a regulating mechanism for the "independent-discussion-of-the-two-sides-and-government-regulation-on-the-basis-of-law" labor relationship and promotes to set up the system to decide the labor relationship with labor contraction.

(4) To guarantee the employment authority of the labor. Law in China stipulates clearly that the labor should not be discriminated against because of their nationalities, races, sexes and religions when they find jobs. It strictly forbids the companies to hire the minors under 16. The nation strictly detects the actions to hire child laborers and introduce the child laborers to have post.

Ⅳ. The Employment Aim of the Early Years in 21st Century in China

In the early 20 years of the 21st century, China will come to the new period to constitute fully a comfortable-off society. The general purpose for China to solve the employment problem is: according to the general requirement of constituting fully a comfortable-off society, to acquire and carry out the scientific view for development, to adapt to the need for developing and applying the labor force due to the social economic development, to meet the need and dream of the laborers to join work and improve income level, to realize a relatively full employment with great efforts and restrict the unemployment rate in the bearable range of the society. With economic development, to improve the economic structure and bring about the opening up of great numbers of posts. To develop the employment capacity of the laborers with strengthening education to make the rich labor source of China have full development and reasonable application. To create much better conditions for the labor to choose job independently, float freely and start the undertaking independently, form stable policies and system to improve employment, perfect the labor market which is unified between city and countryside, open up inside and outside, compete equally, standard in order to keep the employment channel smooth. To control the unemployment rate and average employment cycle in the social bearable range and make the laborers who have working capacity and will to work have the chance to find jobs or to be in active preparation for jobs. When it comes to 2020, the total employment will amount to 0.84 billion and the unemployment percentage will be in the social bearable range. The majority will have chance to find jobs and minority who are unemployed can have their basic living security and prepare for job at any time. The whole society will be in the state of relatively full employment in general.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Ⅴ. Employment Problems in China

1. The Surplus Labor in the Countryside in China

China has a population of 1.3 billion, of which more than 0.8 billion in the countryside and 0.498 billion of the number constitutes the rural labor force. The base of the rural labor force is tremendous. In addition, the present cultivated area in China is only 1.9 billion Mu. The contradiction between too many people and too little land is quite outstanding. Meanwhile, with the deepening of reform, continuous development of technology, and continuous promotion of agricultural productive force, the need of agriculture for labor will decrease and the surplus labor in the countryside is accelerating. Therefore, the way out for the rural surplus labor is becoming more and more serious.

The so-called rural surplus force is the part that surpassed the need of rural production. In fact, quite a lot of peasants are in the state of unemployment and half unemployment. The rural surplus labor is composed of two parts in structure: agricultural surplus labor and rural non-agricultural surplus labor. The existence of rural surplus labor is a general phenomenon in the industrialization progress of all the countries in the world. The difference between China and other countries is that the rural surplus force does not only exist in China but excessively, which has become a serious problem that constricts the development of the peasants' income and affects the improvement of agricultural productive efficiency and the stability of rural society.

The research proves of the study group of Agricultural Department that the reasonable number of labor needed is 0.196 billion. So there will be 1.52 million surplus labor according to the statistic number of 3.48 million rural labor force in 1998. By the end of "10th five-year plan", it is estimated that there will be 3 million labors join in the unemployed when the agricultural productive efficiency is improved by 1% considering the investing increase in agricultural production and the promotion of efficiency due to the introduction of productive technology. In the condition that the land under cultivation does not change, the need for labor of the rural planting will decrease further to 1.68 million and the rural surplus labor will increase by 1.8 million. The number is only the rural surplus labor, if added the newly grown up labor and the surplus in the secondary and tertiary productions to it, the rural surplus labor will possibly amount to 2 million in the following few years.

The rural surplus labor appears due to supply and requirement. Considering

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

the requirement, first, the agricultural production is of strong seasonable characteristic, which decides that the shift in time of agricultural work has its high concentration and decentralization that leads to the relatively seasonal surplus of the agricultural labor, which means that the requirement for labor in busy season increases sharply and more surplus labor will be squeezed out in the slack season. Second, after the contract system with remuneration linked to output has been carried out, the enthusiasm of the peasants has been promoted greatly. At the same time, the land operation taking family as the main operating body improves the agricultural productive efficiency when it makes the past invisible surplus labor betray itself. Third, the improvements of the agricultural technology and the mechanization of agriculture also drive a great number of the labor out the conventional planting. Fourth, the ability for the town enterprises to have workers reduces clearly. The town enterprises are always the main channel to hire workers in the countryside. Since the 1980s, the added number of the workers hired by the town enterprises from the countryside is about 0.1 billion, annual average is 6 million. But since the 1990s, the ability for the town enterprises to have workers reduces clearly. The average number of the workers hired by them from 1990 to 1998 was about 4.09 million every year, which was only 57.9% compared with the number of 7.07 million from 1980 to 1989, especially in the present two years the negative development in the employment. Fifth, the secondary productions' adjustment is slow and the development of the tertiary production constricts the acceptance of the rural surplus labor after its development.

Considering the supply of the rural labor, the national condition of too many people and little land, binary economic structure between city and countryside, the special Chinese household control system and even the relative loose family plan in the countryside, all these decide that China will have a lot of rural surplus labor. The methods to solve this problem are to transfer the rural surplus labor in the countryside, which actually means to transfer the agricultural surplus labor from villages to towns and cities, from the primary production to the secondary production and tertiary production. The government has carried out the following measures to realize the effective shift of the rural surplus labor.

First, to reform the household control system and quicken up the small towns' construction. The small towns' construction should be driven forward and absorb more rural surplus labor through breaking up the separation system between city and countryside, building up a new urban-rural relationship gradually under the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

market economic system, reforming the household system and forming the orderly floating of the citizens in the cities and the countryside, and pull and absorb the transfer of rural labor surplus through quickening the coustruction of small towns.

Second, to strengthen the training for the peasant workers and the education reform in the countryside, improve the people's qualities in the rural area by unification of fundamental education and vocational education to create conditions for the peasant workers to find jobs.

Third, to speed up the development of the tertiary production in the rural area, to perfect the agricultural socializational service system and support actively the towns to realize the undertaking the second time.

Fourth, to treat the peasant workers in the cities as members of the nation and to get rid of any kind of discrimination against the peasants.

Fifth, to build up and perfect the rural unemployment insurance and medical insurance and other insurance systems to free the peasants mind from apprehension when they lose the land which their life rely on.

2. About the Peasant Workers

"Peasant worker" is a new concept which appears in the special historical time in China. The so-called peasant workers are the group of people who, on one hand, have agricultural household and the identities on the household registration are peasants and contract land of the collective. On the other hand, they work in the factory, mainly engage themselves in the secondary and tertiary productions and have wages from the factory. They have been already workers considering their occupation.

In the process of Chinese economic development, two kinds of peasant workers appeared. The first are those "who leave the land but remain in their hometown, they enter the factory to work but not into the cities." They work mainly in their town enterprises. Meanwhile, they look after their contracted land and they are of the characteristic of "worker in three shifts and cultivate the land in the morning, or at noon or in the afternoon." The second are those "who not only leave land but also their hometown." In the middle of 1980s, the economic system reform in China extended to the city and the secondary and tertiary productions developed greatly. The two productions needed labor. Therefore, a great number of rural laborers left the land one by one and became pure workers in the cities. Now the research about the peasant workers concentrates on the latter.

Peasant workers have become the main body of the working class in China

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

and they are the important part. Now of the labor in the secondary production, 57.6% are peasant workers, the non-agricultural workers, the urban labor, are only 42.4% , who have been the minority. Of the labor in the tertiary production including restaurants, all kinds of business and services trade, the number of the agricultural household workers is 37% and that of the non-agricultural is 63%. So in the tertiary production the workers are mainly the urban citizens. But considering the total number of the workers, all the people who are engaged in the secondary and tertiary productions are identified as workers, the agricultural household workers are the major. Therefore, the peasant workers are the main force of the working class. Besides, there are other figures, such as the figures of the workers engaged in building, roads, of which the peasant workers take a percentage of 79.8% of the whole in the field. In the field of making electronic components and electronic equipments, the peasant workers are 68.2% of the whole workers, then 52.5% in mining industry, 55.9% in social and residential services, 58.4% in restaurants and traveling, 58.3% in sale. All these have surpassed half.

The peasant workers have done great contributions to the construction of China's modernization. From the first day of the peasant workers came to the city, they are doing part-time job in terrible difficult working conditions. They can bear hardships, they are willing to exert themselves, they are diligent to make progress, they work hard regardless of criticism and they are cheap in payment. Now everywhere in the whole country, in every industries and business and on every frontline, the peasant workers are working. Of the workers in the forefront of the mines and building, 80% to 90% are the peasant workers. Generally the heaviest, hardest, dirtiest and most dangerous job is being undertaken by them silently. Now the cities can not do without the peasant workers.

That the peasant workers work in the cities is favorable to communicate the city with the countryside, to adjust the urban and rural structure, soften the contradiction of rural surplus labor and promote the peasants' income. One of the family goes out to work will shake the family off poverty. According to the statistics of Sichun, Anhui, Henan, Jiangxi and Hunan, the money sent to home by the peasant workers is over 10 billion to 20 billion, which is almost the same to or is the financial income of the province as a whole. Many agricultural households use the peasant workers' money to support the families and pay the tax and dues in the countryside, which softens the contradiction between the cities and the countryside and keeps the rural social stability.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

But the rights and interests of the peasant workers are infringed, which is embodied in the following ten aspects: the units hire the employees do not sign contracts with them; they do not pay money for insurance for the peasant workers; they pocket or default the workers' pay without excuses at all; they pay the peasant workers with a wage level lower than the minimum of the local people; they refuse to pay for the extra work of the peasant workers; they do not give economic compensation after rescinding the contract; they break the principles to collect or collect indirectly the earnest money, security money and other unreasonable fees; they distrain the personal certificates of the peasant workers; they extend the peasant workers' worktime freely; and they break the principles and infringe the women workers and the minor workers' legal rights and interests.

The country has carried out a series of measures to ensure the peasant workers' rights and interests, including:

(1) The unreasonable fee. The financial department of all levels should clean up and abolish all the unreasonable fees for the peasant workers who work in the city.

(2) Children's education of peasant workers. The condition for the children's education has been clearly improved by setting up perfect system and mechanism to ensure the peasant workers' children in the city to have compulsory education.

(3) The Central Government and the local government make and issue policies to require the units to have industrial insurance for the peasant workers, enlarge the range of social security and take the peasant workers into the social security body.

(4) To improve the peasant workers' working conditions. The nation strengthens the peasant workers' training and trains them in different fields according to their need for jobs with the issuing "Training Plan for the National Peasant Workers from 2003 to 2010."

(5) The nation is advocating that the unit hiring rural labor in places should abolish the administrative examination and approval and the limit on the types of work in production against the peasant workers and exterminate the concerned administrative fees.

(6) The government continues to demand the payment of the embezzled money for the peasant workers, strengthen the power to solve the problem to embezzle the peasant workers' wages and ask to solve it in three years. The related department and local government should put forward plan and methods to clear all the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

embezzled money for the peasant workers.

(7) To strengthen to check up and rectify the labor market and the examination and inspection for the industries hiring employees and mediums. The nation requires that all the formal units hiring employees should have contract with the peasant workers at the end of 2005.

(8) To improve the wage of the peasant workers and design new "Decision for the Minimum Salary," which requires the minimum wage of the peasant workers should not be lower than the minimum of the local people and the units hiring peasant workers should shorten the deadline to adjust the minimum wage.



中国就业情况
Employment in China

中国劳动年龄人口众多,国民教育水平总体较低,就业矛盾十分突出。主要表现在:劳动力供求总量矛盾和就业结构性矛盾同时并存,城镇就业压力加大和农村富余劳动力向非农领域转移速度加快同时出现,新成长劳动力就业和失业人员再就业问题相互交织。

一、中国就业基本状况

2003年,中国总人口达到12.92亿。全国16岁以上人口为99889万人,其中城镇42375万人,农村57514万人;经济活动人口76075万人,劳动力参与率为76.2%。16岁以上人口中,初中以上文化程度占61.7%,大专以上文化程度占6.6%;技术工人中,初级技工占61.5%,中级技工占35%,高级技工占3.5%。

2003年中国城乡从业人员达到74432万人,其中城镇25639万人,占34.4%,乡村48793万人,占65.6%。从1990~2003年,中国共增加从业人员9683万人,平均每年新增745万人。

总体而言,中国就业人口总量在增长,下岗职工人数持续减少,但是就业比例在下降,就业压力有所增加,1998年城镇登记失业率为3.1%,2001年为3.6%,比1998年增加了0.5%,农村劳动力剩余压力大,就业形势仍较严峻。

二、中国就业结构

我国国民经济保持较快增长在促进就业总量增加的同时,使得就业结构进一步优化,就业人口产业分布日趋合理,就业人员行业和职业构成也

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

发生了相应积极变化，就业人员素质有所提高。

1. 三产就业结构

就业人员产业分布是指就业人员在第一、第二、第三产业中的分布情况。从1952年以来，三大产业就业人员总体上是随着就业人员的增加而增加。不过，三大产业就业人员增加的幅度不一样，而且每个产业就业人数占总就业人数的比例出现明显不同的变化趋势。第一产业就业人数所占比例呈下降趋势，第二、第三产业就业人数所占比例逐年增加，第三产业所占比例每年增加幅度较大。

2. 城乡就业结构

我国城乡就业结构具有以下几个特征：第一，城镇就业人数逐渐增加，从1978年的9514万人增加到2001年的23940万人，城镇就业人数的比重也在上升，从1978年的23%上升到2001年的32%。与此相反，乡村就业人数尽管也在增加，但乡村就业人数的比重却在下降，从1978年的77%下降到2001年的68%。第二，从增长速度和新增就业人数看，城镇就业人数增长速度总体超过乡村就业人数增长速度，城镇新增就业人员超过全国新增就业人数，表明农村劳动力向城镇转移的步伐进一步加快。

3. 就业吸纳的所有制结构

改革开放以来，中国不同经济成分的就业结构比例发生了较大的变化，国有经济不再是劳动力就业的唯一渠道，国有经济吸纳劳动力的比重大大下降。1995年，国有单位吸纳就业人数10995万人，达到历史最高水平，随后国有单位就业人数出现下降趋势。乡村就业主要集中在乡镇企业，城镇集体单位就业人数变化轨迹与国有单位有一定的相似，都是先增加，然后下降。城镇集体单位吸纳劳动力在1991年达到历史最高，当年城镇集体单位就业人数为3628万。20世纪90年代以来，城镇集体单位的就业人数一直在下降。私营经济就业人数发展趋势与其他两种经济成分不同，私营个体经济就业人数一直保持大量增加态势。2001年私营个体企业就业总人数首次超过国有单位就业总人数。

三、中国就业政策

中国实行积极的就业政策，确立了“劳动者自主就业、市场调节就业、政府促进就业”的就业方针。中国政府坚持通过发展经济结构、深化改革、协调发展城乡经济以及完善社会保障体系促进就业，并采取各种有效措施，千方百计增加就业，扩大就业规模，努力把失业率控制在社会可承受的限度内。为此，采取的具体措施有：

1. 发展经济，调整结构，积极创造就业岗位

(1)通过发展经济扩大就业。

(2)发展第三产业，扩大就业容量。

(3)鼓励发展多种所有制经济，拓宽就业渠道。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

(4)发展灵活多样的就业形势,增加就业途径。

2. 完善公共就业服务体系,培育发展劳动力市场

(1)建立市场导向的就业机制。

(2)发展和完善公共就业服务体系。

(3)完善失业保险制度。

3. 促进下岗失业人员再就业

(1)建立再就业服务中心。

(2)实行税费减免和小额担保贷款扶持政策。对下岗失业人员自谋职业,从事个体经营的,三年内免征有关税收;对下岗失业人员自谋职业和自主创业提供小额担保贷款,由政府建立担保基金,并提供财政贴息。

(3)实行社会保险补贴和减免税收政策。

(4)通过再就业援助帮助有就业困难的对象。

(5)鼓励国有大中型企业分流安置富余人员。鼓励国有大中型企业通过主辅分离,辅业改制,分流安置本企业富余人员。对改制企业以及兴办的经济实体安置富余人员达到一定比例的,三年内可以免征企业所得税。

(6)加强对下岗失业人员的就业服务。

4. 完善社会保障体系,维护劳动关系的和谐稳定

(1)建立"三条保障线"制度。1998 年以来,中国政府建立了以国有企业下岗职工基本生活保障,失业保险和城市居民最低生活保障为内容的"三条保障线"制度。

(2)加强社会保障服务。中国政府采取各种措施,积极探索建立独立于企业事业单位之外,资金来源多元化,保障制度规范化,管理服务社会化的社会保障体系。

(3)建立新型劳动关系调整机制。中国政府积极推动建立"双方自主协商,政府依法调整"的劳动关系协调机制,推动建立通过劳动合同确立劳动关系的制度。

(4)保障劳动者就业权利。中国法律规定,劳动者就业,不因民族、种族、性别、宗教信仰不同而受歧视。中国法律严禁用人单位招收未满 16 周岁的未成年人,国家严厉查处非法使用童工和介绍童工就业的行为。

四、21 世纪前期中国的就业目标

21 世纪头 20 年,中国进入全面建设小康社会的新时期。中国解决就业问题的总体目标是:按照全面建设小康社会的总体要求,树立和落实科学的发展观,适应经济社会发展对人力资源的开发利用的需求,满足广大劳动者参与劳动和提高收入水平的愿望,努力实现社会就业比较充分,将失业率控制在社会能够承受的范围内。通过发展经济,改善结构带动大量就业岗位的开发,通过加强教育培训带动劳动者就业能力的开发,使中国丰富的劳动力资源得到比较充分的开发和合理利用;创造更加良好的劳动者自主择业、自由流动、自主创业的环境,形

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

成稳定的促进就业政策和制度，健全城乡统一、内外开放、平等竞争、规范有序的劳动力市场，保持就业渠道畅通；将社会失业率和平均失业周期控制在社会可承受的范围内，使有劳动能力和就业愿望的劳动者都能够得到平等就业机会或处于积极准备就业的状态。到2020年，就业总量达到8.4亿，失业率控制在社会可承受的水平；大部分人有机会就业，少量失业者基本生活有保障并为就业做准备，社会总体上处于比较充分的就业状态。

五、中国就业的几个问题

1. 中国农村剩余劳动力问题

中国13亿人口，8亿多在农村，其中4.98亿构成了农村劳动力，农村劳动力基数巨大。另外，中国目前耕地面积只有19亿亩，人多地少的矛盾比较突出。同时，伴随着改革的逐步深化，技术水平的不断进步，农业生产力的不断提高，农业对劳动力的需求将会减少，农村剩余劳动力的数量越积越多，农村剩余劳动力的出路问题也越来越严峻。

所谓农村剩余劳动力，是指超过农村产业需求的那部分劳动力。其实质是许多农民正处于失业和半失业的状态。从结构上看，农村剩余劳动力由两部分构成：农业剩余劳动力和农村非农产业的剩余劳动力。农村剩余劳动力的存在是世界各国工业化过程中的普遍现象。与其他国家不同的是，中国农村剩余劳动力不仅存在，而且是超量存在，已经成为制约农民收入增长、影响农业劳动生产率提高以及农村社会稳定的重大问题。

据1998年农业部课题组相关研究表明，中国现阶段农业部门需要的合理劳动力数量为1.96亿人，按1998年中国农业劳动力3.48亿人计算，剩余劳动力高达1.52亿人。到“十五”期末，考虑到农业生产投入的增加和生产技术进步引起的劳动生产率的提高，据估计农业生产率每提高1%就将有近300万劳动力涌入失业大军。在现有耕地不变的情况下，种植业对劳动力的需求会进一步降低到1.68亿人左右，农业剩余劳动力将增加到1.8亿人。这仅仅是农业剩余劳动力，若加上农村新增劳动力和农村第二和第三产业的富余劳动力，农村的剩余劳动力可能在今后几年内达到2亿。

农村剩余劳动力的产生有供给和需求两方面的原因。从需求方面看，第一是农业生产本身有很强的季节性特点，这一特点决定了农业的劳动转化过程在时间上呈现出高度的密集型和分散格局，导致了农业劳动力的季节性相对过剩，农忙时对劳动力需求量骤增，而农闲时排挤出众多的过剩劳动力。第二是实行家庭联产承包责任制后，农民生产积极性得到很大提高，同时，以家庭为主体的土地经营方式，在提高农业劳动生产率的同时，也使过去的以隐形方式存在的农业过剩劳动力显形化。第三是农业上的技术进步和农业机械化程度的提高，也把大量的劳动力从传统种植业中驱逐出来。第四是乡镇企业吸纳就业的能力明显下降。乡镇企业

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

一直是中国农村剩余劳动力就业的主渠道。自80年代以来,乡镇企业累计吸纳了1亿左右的农村劳动力就业,年均吸纳近600万人。但是,20世纪90年代以来,乡镇企业吸纳就业的能力明显下降。1990~1998年年平均吸纳就业409万人,仅相当于1980~1989年每年新就业707万人的57.9%,尤其近两年甚至出现了就业负增长。第五是第二产业结构调整缓慢,第三产业发育之后制约了对农村剩余劳动力的吸纳。

从农村劳动力供给方面看,人多地少的国情、城乡分割的二元经济结构、中国特有的户籍管理制度和农村相对宽松的计划生育政策决定了中国将出现大量的农村剩余劳动力。解决农村剩余劳动力的方法是实现农村剩余劳动力的转移,实际上指的是农业剩余劳动力从乡村向城镇的转移,从第一产业向二、三产业的转移。为实现农村剩余劳动力有效转移,政府采取主要措施有:

第一,实行户籍管理制度改革,加快小城镇建设。打破城乡分割体制,逐步建立市场经济体制下的新型城乡关系,改革户籍制度,形成城乡人口的有序流动,通过加速小城镇建设拉动和吸引剩余劳动力转移。

第二,加强对农民工的培训,加强农村教育制度改革,通过基础教育与职业教育相结合,提高农村人口素质,为农民就业创造条件。

第三,加快发展农村第三产业,健全农业社会化服务体系,积极支持乡镇企业实现二次创业。

第四,真正给予农民工在城市就业的国民待遇,取消对农民的所有歧视。

第五,建立健全农村失业保险和医疗保险等制度,为农民在失去其赖以生存的土地之后解除后顾之忧。

2. 农民工问题

"农民工"是个新概念,是在中国特殊的历史时期出现的一种特殊社会现象。所谓农民工是指一方面是农业户口,户籍身份是农民,在家承包有集体的耕地;另一方面他们在工厂里上班,主要从事第二、三产业劳动,拿工厂工资,就职业说,他们已经是工人。

在中国经济发展过程中,出现了两种类型的农民工:第一种类型是"离土不离乡,进厂不进城"的农民工。他们主要在当地办起来的乡镇企业上班,同时还料理自己承包的土地,具有"工作三班倒,种田早中晚"特点。第二类农民工是"离土又离乡,进厂又进城"的农民工。20世纪80年代中期,中国经济体制改革扩展到城市,城里的第二、三产业大步发展。第二、三产业需要劳动力,于是大量农村劳动力纷纷弃田不种,进城做纯粹的工人。当前对农民工问题的研究主要集中在第二类农民工。

农民工已经成为中国工人阶级的主体,是主要的组成部分。目前,在第二产业的劳动力里,农业户口的劳动力占57.6%,而非农业户口,就是城市户口的劳动力

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

只有42.4%，成了少数派。在第三产业的劳动力，包括饭馆、各种商业和服务业，农业户口的劳动力占37%，非农业户口的劳动力占63%。第三产业还是以城市里面的人员为主。但是从工人阶级总数量上来说，由于从事第二、三产业的都叫工人，那么农业户口的人已经占了多数，所以说现在农民工已经是工人阶级的主力军。另外还有一些数字，例如在现在的建筑工人里面，造楼、修路的建筑工人中，农民工占整个建筑工人的79.8%。在电子元器件的设备制造领域，电子装配工中，农民工占68.2%，矿业占52.5%，社会服务与居民服务占55.9%，餐饮旅游业占58.4%，经销人员占58.3%。这些比例都超过50%。

农民工为中国的现代化建设做出了巨大的贡献。农民工从进城的第一天起，就是在极其困难的条件下开始打工。农民工能吃苦，肯出力，勤奋进取，任劳任怨，且又廉价。现在全国各地各个城市，各个行业，各条战线，都有农民工在劳动。现在的矿山，建筑工地，真正在第一线工作的80%～90%是农民工，大凡城市里最累、最苦、最脏、最险的工作大多是农民工在默默地干。城市已经离不开农民工。

农民工进城打工，有利于沟通城乡关系，调整城乡社会结构，缓解农村劳动力过剩的矛盾，增加农民收入。出外打工一人，脱贫一户。据四川、安徽、河南、江西、湖南等省的统计，每年农民工从打工地汇回家乡的钱，都在一百亿到二百亿以上，相当于甚至超过了全省的财政收入。许多农户靠农民工的收入来补贴家用，支付农村的税费，从而缓解了城乡矛盾，保持了农村社会的稳定。

但是，农民工权益遭受侵害。主要有十大类型：用人单位用工不签劳动合同；不为民工参保缴费；克扣或者无故拖欠工资；低于当地最低工资标准支付农民工工资；拒不支付延长时间的工作报酬；解除合同后，不按规定给予农民工经济补偿；违反规定向农民工收取或者变相收取保证金、抵押金及其他不合理费用；扣押农民工个人证件；随意延长农民工工作时间；违反有关规定，侵害农民工中女职工和未成年工的合法权益。

国家为保障农民工权益采取了一系列措施，其中包括：

(1)解决不合理收费问题。各级财政部门要清理和取消针对农民工进城就业的不合理收费。

(2)解决农民工子女上学问题。通过建立完善的保障进城务工就业农民子女接受义务教育的制度和机制，促进进城务工就业农民子女受教育的环境明显改善。

(3)中央和地方出台政策要求为农民工投工伤保险，扩大社会保险范围，将农民工纳入社会保险范围体系。

(4)改善农民工工作环境。国家通过出台《2003～2010年全国农民工培训规划》，强化农民工培训工作，针对就业需求实行多类型的培训工作。

(5)国家正在推动各地取消对用工单位招用农村劳动力的行政审批和对农民进城务工的职业工种限制，取消相关行政事业性收费项目。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

(6)政府将继续为农民工追讨拖欠工资,加大解决拖欠农民工工资的力度,要求三年内基本解决拖欠农民工工资问题,各有关部门和地方政府要提出本部门、本地区三年清欠工作计划和措施。

(7)加强劳动力市场清理整顿和对用工企业、中介机构的监督检查力度。国家要求落实,2005 年底我国所有正规用人部门都要与使用的农民工签订劳动合同。

(8)改善农民工工资待遇问题,制定新的《最低工资规定》,要求农民工所获工资待遇不得低于当地最低工资标准,并缩短最低工资标准调整期限。



中国户籍管理制度
China's Household Registration Control System

Household control provides population data and related basic reference for the government's administration through the registration of citizens' identity. It identifies the citizens' identity and provides convenience for the citizens to take part in social activities. The current household system in China has three parts: household registration system, citizens' ID card system and household migration system.

Ⅰ. Changes of Household Registration System in China

China's household registration system can be divided into three periods after the foundation of New China.

The first period is free migration before 1958. The 90th item in the first "Constitution" of China in 1954 proclaimed in writing that the citizens in China had the right to live and move.

The second period is the period under serious control from 1958 to 1978. On January 9, 1958, the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress adopted and issued "Household Registration Control Regulations", which stipulated that when the citizens moved from countryside to the city should have one of the three papers such as the paper for employment from the urban labor government, admittance paper from colleges and migration paper from the urban household regis-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

tering government. Then one word from the Police Department in 1963 that whether a person had the commodity grain from the nation's planned supply distinguished the households into "agricultural household" and "non-agricultural household." The revised "Constitution" in 1975 issued that the item for citizens' free migration was abolished. Then in November 1977, the revised "Constitution" decided the rules for people to move to city from the countryside and to the bigger cities from the smaller ones.

The third period is the half opening up period after 1978. The government decided the dual control with quota and policy for migration in October 1980. Then in 1984, the State Council issued the allowance for the peasants to register in the cities with own grain supply. In the end of 1992, the drafting group for the household registration system reform paper of the State Council was set up. Then on September 30, 1993, the State Council held a conference to study the household system reform and from then on, the household system reform started in the small cities and towns.

Ⅱ. Disadvantages of the present Chinese household control system:

First, it is not beneficial to transfer the surplus labor in the countryside. Second, it is not beneficial to form the unified labor market in the whole country. Third, household control makes the Chinese citizens have different identities. Chinese household are divided into agricultural and non-agricultural households, permanent and temporary households, which makes them have different kinds of treatment, and especially for the floating population. When they leave home to make a living, what they should have are not only courage and skills, but also a lot of papers, such as temporary residence paper and have to pay control dues for nonnatives. Besides, they are different from the non-agricultural residents in many aspects. Fourth, it blocks up the consumer market to be further prosperous. It is nearly impossible for the peasants poured into the cities to be workers or dealers to have the same chances or social status to the urban residents, and they do not even have the sense of personal safety, which restrains their enthusiasm and creativity to throw themselves into city construction and management. The floating population influences in a great degree the quality, speed and accuracy of census because the control system of household registration is far away from the real needs. The floating population is rising at high speed. On the contrary, the deadly controlled household registration system deals with the changes with no

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

change at all, which will naturally result in the confusion of management and census.

Ⅲ. Thought of China's Household Registration Reform

The general requirement of household registration control is to promote the distribution efficiency of labor resources, to plan and control the employment in cities and countryside as a whole, to abolish the policies and rules that limit the reasonable circulation of the labors, to improve the labors' circulation in order between cities and countryside and areas, to constitute basically united and standard labor market system to perfect the control means and related laws and principles that the government controls employment, to deepen the personnel reform further to regulate and coordinate the employment policies and measures to bring the market's guidance function to the distribution of labor resources into full play, and to set up step by step the employment registration system and further reform the wage system.

The purpose of household control system reform is: China's household registration can't be abolished and reform is only for the perfection and promotion of household system. The household reform being carried out now in China is to perfect and promote it with the need of market economic development, which makes the household system develop with times and improve the nation's economy and the individuals to develop healthily and in order in the condition of market economy. Household system as an important part of Chinese administration will exist for a long time. It can't be abolished now and even in the future. The ID card cannot substitute completely the residence booklet though they both are legal credentials to prove the citizens' identity. Except for the function to prove individual identity, the residence booklet has the special function to prove the family relationship and even the blood relationship. For this, it is impossible for anything to replace the residence booklet.

Plan for household control system reform: it can be roughly divided into three stages. First, to break up the binary structure of the agricultural and non-agricultural management and abolish the planed quota control policy, derived from the binary structure, for "transferring the agricultural household to non-agricultural household" and set up the unified household control system in whole country. Second, to relax restrictions on the household migration gradually and have the basic terms to register the household such as the fixed residence, permanent occupation and

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

source of income in order to regulate the policy for household migration, and in the end, to realize free migration according to the objective need of economic and social development and the social comprehensive endurance. Third, to strip gradually multi administration attached to household control from the related departments and to reveal it in its true color. It is important to have the support from the related department to issue the "Household Registration Law" as soon as possible.



中国户籍管理制度
China's Household Registration Control System

户籍管理就是通过对公民身份情况的登记，为政府实施行政管理提供人口数据及相关基础性资料；确认公民的身份，便利公民参加各类社会活动。中国目前的户籍制度主要由三部分组成：户口登记制度、居民身份证制度和户口迁移制度。

一、户籍管理制度变迁

自新中国成立以来，中国户籍管理制度变化大致可划分为三个阶段：

第一阶段，1958 年以前，属于自由迁徙期。1954 年中国第一部《宪法》第 90 条明文规定，公民有居住和迁徙的权利。

第二阶段，1958～1978 年，为严格控制期。1958 年 1 月 9 日，全国人大常委会通过并公布了《户口管理登记条例》，规定公民从农村迁往城市，须持有城市劳动机关的录用证明、学校录取证明、城市户口登记机关准予迁入证明中的一种，由此正式确立了户口迁移审批制度和凭证落户制度。1963 年公安部一句是否吃国家计划供应的商品粮，将户口分为"农业户口"和"非农业户口"。1975 年修正的《宪法》颁布，取消了关于公民迁移自由的条文。1977 年 11 月确立从农村迁往城市，从小市迁往大市的控制原则。

第三阶段，1978 年以后，半开放期。1980 年 10 月确定对于迁移进行指标与政策的双重控制。1984 年国务院发布允许农民自立口粮进城镇落户。1992 年底国务院户籍制度改革文件起草小组成立。1993 年 9 月 30 日国务院召开会议研究户籍制度改革问题，小城镇户籍制度改革由此起步。

二、中国现行户籍管理制度的弊端

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

第一,不利于农村剩余劳动力的转移。第二,不利于形成全国统一的劳动力市场。第三,户口管理使中国公民具有不同的身份,户口划分为农业户口、非农业户口,常住户口与暂住户口。不同户口有不同的待遇,体现最为明显的是流动人口,他们外出谋生求发展,不仅需要勇气和技能,而且必须带齐或办理名目繁杂的证件,如办理暂住证,交纳外来人口管理费。即使如此在诸多方面仍有别于非农业人口。第四,抑制了消费市场进一步启动,大量涌入城市务工经商的农民,几乎不可能获得与城市居民同等的机会及社会地位,这在相当程度上抑制了他们投身城市建设和管理的积极性和创造性。流动人口在极大程度上影响了普查工作的质量、速度和准确性。这主要是因为户籍管理制度与实际的需求相差太远,中国的流动人口正在高速增长,而管得太死的户籍制度是以不变应万变,这自然会引起管理与普查工作的混乱。

三、中国户籍制度改革的整体思路

户籍管理制度的总体要求是立足提高劳动力资源的配置效率,统筹规划和调控全国城乡劳动力就业,取消各种限制劳动力合理流动的政策规定,促进劳动力在城乡之间、地区间有序流动。建立基本统一、规范的劳动力市场体系,完善政府对劳动就业的管理手段和相应的法律规章。进一步深化劳动人事制度改革,调整和协调有关就业的政策措施,充分发挥市场对劳动力资源配置的导向作用。逐步建立劳动就业登记制度,进一步改革劳动工资制度。

户籍管理制度改革具体目标:中国户籍制度不会被取消,改革户籍制度只是为了完善和改进户籍制度。当前中国正在进行的户籍制度改革目标是根据市场经济发展的需要进行必要的完善和改进,使户籍制度与时俱进,促进国民经济以及个人在市场经济条件下的健康、有序发展。户籍管理制度作为中国行政管理的一个重要组成部分,将长期存在,"户口"现在、将来都不会取消,身份证不可能完全替代户口簿,虽然身份证和户口簿都是证明公民身份的合法证件,但户口簿除了身份证具有的证明个人身份的功能外,还具有证明家庭关系甚至血缘关系的特殊作用,其作用目前是无法替代的。

户籍管理制度改革规划:中国户籍制度改革大致分三步走,首先,争取尽快打破农业、非农业户口管理二元结构,废除由此衍生"农转非"计划指标管理政策,建立全国城乡统一的户口登记管理制度。第二,逐步放宽户口迁移的限制,以具有合法固定的住所,稳定的职业或生活来源为基本落户条件,调整户口迁移政策,根据经济、社会发展的客观需要和社会的综合承受能力,最终实现户口自由迁徙。第三,逐步剥离各有关部门附加在户口管理上的诸多行政管理职能,还户口管理的本来面目。争取有关部门的支持,尽快出台《户籍法》。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

[General Information]
书名=用英语说中国.经济：汉英对照
作者=田华实，徐静良主编
页数=323
SS号=12442136
DX号=000006793245
出版日期=2009.10
出版社=上海科学普及出版社

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

封面
书名
版权
前言
目录
第一章　中国共产党建设新中国经济的方略
新民主主义经济
新民主主义经济形态在全国的确立
城乡民主改革
新民主主义经济运行秩序的初步确立
新民主主义的经济建设与国民经济的奇迹般恢复
经济发展道路的重大转轨
“三大改造”的基本完成
中国经济上的浩劫和文化大革命后的改革开放
第二章　中国工业经济
中国工业经济发展的简要历史回顾
中国工业经济的总量、结构以及工业化阶段
能源、建筑业
第三章　中国农业经济
中国农业生产的基本概况
中国农业发展阶段及其特征
中国农业发展所面临的自然与社会环境问题
中国的粮食与粮食体制改革问题
“三农”问题及其解决
第四章　中国商业经济
国内贸易发展现状
商业流通体制
传统服务业的发展现状
现代商贸
外商投资商业
第五章　中国对外贸易
改革开放前中国的对外贸易
改革开放后中国对外贸易的历程与特征
中国对外贸易对经济增长的贡献
中国对外贸易体制改革
中国汇率对对外贸易的影响
第六章　中国财政与税收

教育资源　www.222b.com　公众号：铅笔钥匙

中国财政支出
财政收入分析
中国的税收制度
第七章　中国银行体系
中国银行体系概述
中国人民银行和银监会
商业银行
政策性银行
外资银行
第八章　中国证券
中国证券市场的缘起及发展
中国特色的证券市场股权结构
中国的上市公司监管制度
第九章　中国人口与就业
中国人口总量和构成
中国计划生育政策
中国就业情况
中国户籍管理制度

教育资源　www.222b.com　公众号：铅笔钥匙



公众号：铅笔钥匙（qianbiyaoshi）

微信扫描二维码，关注我们公众号

优质教育资源每日免费分享

欢迎关注我们

本资源来源于网络收集整理，版权归原作者所有
本资源为电子载体，分享仅限于家庭使用或交流心得
不得以任何理由用于商业用途，因此而造成的不良后果请自行承担！